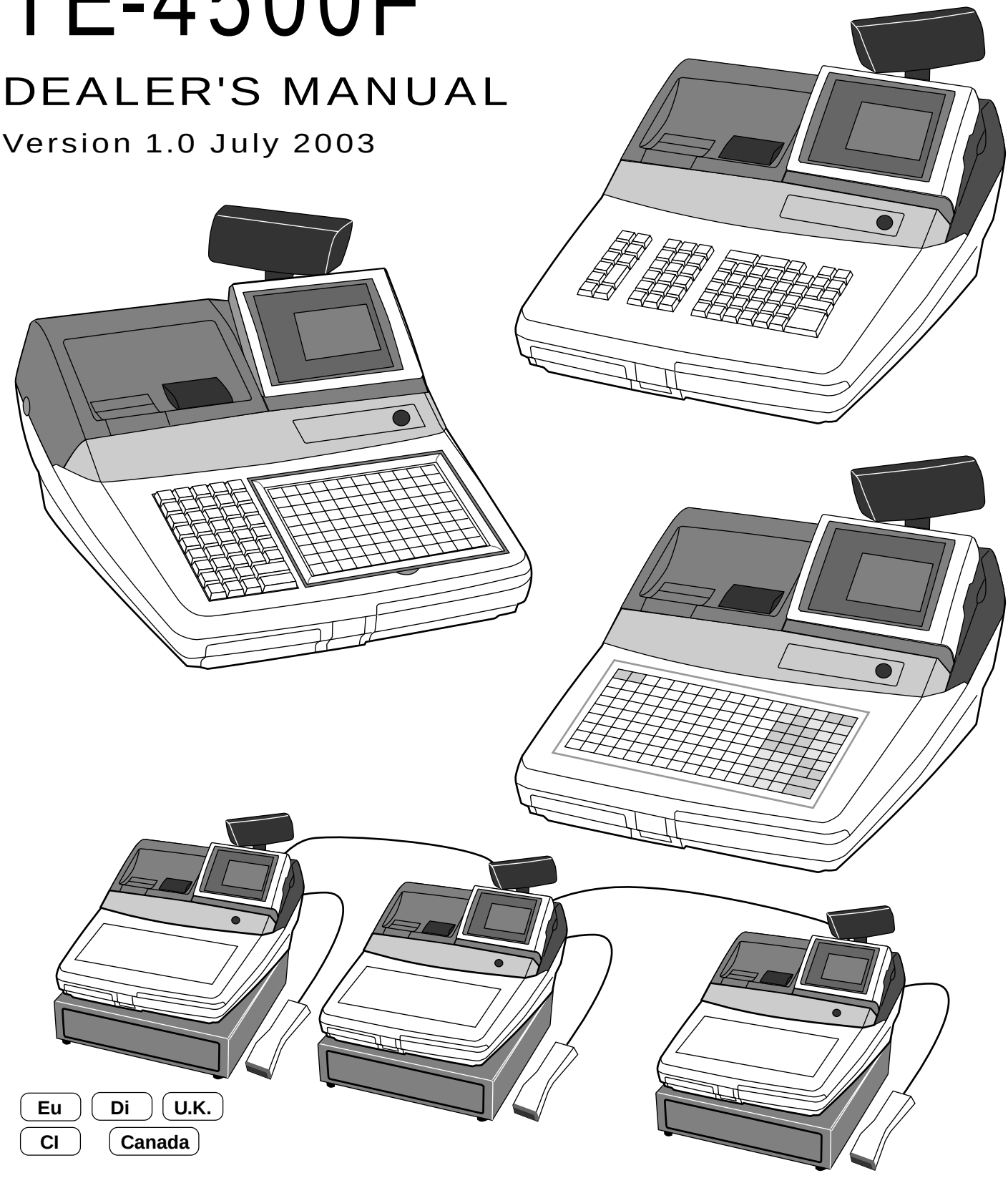
ELECTRONIC CASH REGISTER

TE-3000S, TE-4000F, TE-4500F

DEALER'S MANUAL

Version 1.0 July 2003



Eu Di U.K.
Cl Canada

CASIO

This manual is intended to be used as a reference to the TE-3000S, TE-4000F and TE-4500F system. It provides details to allow whole understanding of the system capabilities, its operation, and how it can be used to solve many problems within the retail outlet.

This manual consists of the following chapters:

1. Hardware configuration (for installation)
   This chapter describes the hardware of these models and their network systems.
2. IPL (initial program loading)
   This chapter describes how to download the application program to the terminal.
3. Initialization
   This chapter describes how to set up the peripheral devices and the terminals.
4. Programming
   This chapter explains actual programming procedure and functions.
5. Manager mode
6. X/Z report
7. Consolidation
8. Application system
9. Tips
10. Appendix:

Printing history

Manual version	Software version
Version 1.0.0 : July 2003	Version 1.0.0

Revised points

System configuration 11
- **Hardware configuration 11**
  - General configuration 11
  - Hardware diagram 12
  - Display 13
  - Cash drawer 13
  - Input/output connectors 14
- **In/online configuration 15**
  - Peripheral ports and their connectable devices 15
  - Inline system 17

IPL (Initial program loading) 19
- **Memory map of the terminal 19**
- **System configuration and procedure 19**
  - Via COM1 port (to receive IPL data from PC) 19
  - Via COM1 port (to send IPL data from register) 20
  - Via inline 20
  - Via CF card (to send the IPL data to CF card) 21
  - Via CF card (to send the IPL data to register) 21

Initialization 23
- **Machine initialization procedure 23**
- **Flag clear operation 25**
- **Init 2 operation 25**
- **Entering diag mode 26**
- **Password 26**

Programming (General explanation) 27
- **Program sub mode (P1 thru P7 mode) 27**
  - Entering the program sub mode 27

File allocation (Program 5) 29
- **File allocation program 29**
  - Programming procedure 29
- **Issuing program reading report of program 5 mode 33**
  - Issuing procedure 33
  - Report sample 33

Key allocation (Program 4) 35
- **Key allocation program 35**
  - Programming procedure 35
- **Configuration of the physical key layout 36**
- **Issuing program reading report of program 4 mode 38**
  - Issuing procedure 38
  - Report sample 38

Key function/machine feature (Program 3) 39
- **General control program 39**
  - Programming procedure 39
  - Program data (by address code) 39
- **Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Batch feature programming) 59**
  - Programming procedure 59
  - Program data 59
- **Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU/subdepartment program (Individual feature programming) 61**
  - Programming procedure 61
  - Program data (by address code) 61
  - Program data 64

Transaction key program 64
Programming procedure 64
Clerk program 88
Secret number, drawer, check number programming 88
Clerk detail link programming 88
Dallas key ID programming 88
Clerk other programming 89
Other programs 91
Time range programming 91
Table range programming 91
Tax table programming 92
Set menu programming 97
Batch X/Z report programming 97
Hourly item (time range) programming 98
Hourly item (link item) programming 98
Arrangement programming 99
Check print control programming 99
Mix & match programming 100
Backlight color control programming 101
Employee number programming 101
Scheduler programming 102
Bottle link table programming 104
Terminal connection table programming 104
I/O parameter table programming 105
Printer connection table programming 106
Non PLU table programming 107
Scanning PLU maintenance programming 108
Batch maintenance PLU programming 108
Activation of batch maintenance PLU 108
Not found PLU maintenance programming 109
Activation of Not found PLU maintenance 109
Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming 110
Scanning PLU individual programming 110
One touch NLU programming 112
Issuing program reading report of program 3 mode 113
Issuing procedure 113
Report sample 113
Character (Program 2) 115
Programming descriptors 115
Programming procedure 115
Programming data 115
Programming item/key descriptors 123
Programming procedure 123
Programming data 123
Programming item/clerk descriptors by range 125
Programming procedure 125
Program data 125
Entering characters 126
By character keyboard 126
By character code 128
Editing characters 129
Correcting a character just entered 129
Correcting and adding a PLU descriptor already set 129
Correcting a key descriptor already set 129
Correcting a message descriptor already set 129

Issuing program reading report of program 2 mode 130
Issuing procedure 130
Report sample 130
Unit price/rate (Program 1) 131
Date/time setting 131
Date setting 131
Time setting 131
Unit price program 131
Programming procedure 131
Rate program 133
<Currency exchange> 133
<Check>, <New balance>, <Premium (%+)>, <Discount (%–)>, <Rate tax> 133
Amount program 133
<Cash>, <Check>, <New balance>, <Plus (+)>, <Minus (–)>, <Coupon> 133
Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming 133
Issuing program reading report of program 1 mode 134
Issuing procedure 134
Report sample 134
Program reading (Program 6) 135
Issuing program reading report 135
Issuing procedure 135
Report code 135
Report sample 136
Fixed totalizer 136
Transaction key 136
Subdepartment 136
PLU 137
Department 138
Group 138
Clerk 139
Hourly sales 139
Scanning PLU 139
Table analysis 140
Grand total 140
General control 140
Special character 140
Report header 141
Tax table 141
Dallas key ID 141
Set menu table 141
Batch X/Z 141
Clerk detail link 142
Hourly item (Item) 142
Receipt message 142
Check endorsement 142
Slip/external printer message 143
Arrangement table 143
Character recall 143
Non-PLU table 143
Check print control 143
Mix & match 144
PLU 2nd @ 144
Employee 145
Scheduler 145
Order character 145

LCD backlight color control 145
Bottle link table 145
One touch NLU 146
Hourly item (Time zone) 146
Terminal connection table 146
Printer connection table 146
AT command 147
Online password 147
I/O parameter table 147
Miscellaneous message 147
Printing guidance message 147
Error message 148
Registration guidance message 148
X/Z guidance message 148
Program guidance message 148

Auto-program & system utilities (Program 7) 149

Auto-programming 149
Auto-programming functions 149
Auto-programming operation 153
Other utilities 154

Manager operation 157

Manager control mode (X1 mode) 157
Entering the manager control mode 157
Assign drawers for each clerk 157

Stock quantity maintenance (PLU/flat PLU only) 158
To add to the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU 158
To subtract from the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU 158
To input the new stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU 159

Clerk assignment 159
To link clerk button/key to interrupt buffers 159
To link clerk secret numbers to interrupt buffers 159
To link clerk numbers to clerk number keys 159

Programming for the Euro 160

Programming for the Australian GST 162

Programming of items in the program 1 mode 162
To enter the program 1 mode 162
To exit the program 1 mode 162

Master re-connection 163

Resetting the busy flag of the check 163

Read/reset report issuance 165

Preparation for issuing report 165
Money declaration 165
Password (X2/Z2 mode) 165

Issuing read/reset report 165
Programmability 166
Issuing procedure 166
Report sample 170
Financial report 170
Individual item/key report 170
Fixed total report 171
Transaction key report 172
Subdepartment report 172
PLU report 173
PLU stock report 174

Department report 175
Group report 176
Clerk report 177
Hourly sales report 178
Monthly report 178
Table analysis report 179
Hourly item report 179
Open check report 180
Scanning PLU report 180
Not found PLU report 182
Mix & match report 182
Time & attendance report 183
File reset 184
Consolidation 185
X/Z consolidation 185
X consolidation processing 185
Z consolidation processing (except for scanning PLU) 186
Z consolidation processing (for scanning PLU) 186
Scanning PLU maintenance by consolidating the not found PLU file 187
Standalone Z consolidation processing (except for scanning PLU) 187
X/Z consolidation execution 188
Consolidate terminal by terminal 188
Consolidate by group No./all terminal 188
Execute file reset command to all terminal 189
X/Z consolidation report sample 190
Z consolidation 190
X consolidation 190
Application systems 191
Scanning PLU 191
System configuration of the scanning PLU system 191
Barcode system 191
PLU maintenance 192
Scanning PLU registration 193
Mix & match discount 195
When the master goes down 197
Recovery processing 197
Check tracking system 197
Shared check tracking system 197
Data processing 197
Printing on the external (local/remote) printers 198
System configuration of the external printer system 198
Backup system 199
Printing control options for order 199
Time and attendance 200
Tips 201
Future order 201
Usage 201
Preparation 201
Eat-in/takeout 201
Automatic execution of Euro switchover by arrangement and scheduler 202
Appendix: Calculation method 203
Fixed total file 203

Appendix: Font code tables 205
Standard font set (default) 205
Multilingual + Euro (Windows code page 858) 205
Special font set 206
Slavic (Windows code page 852) 206
Greek 206
Cyrillic (Windows code page 866) 207
Baltic 207
Arabic 208
Appendix: Peripheral device configuration 209
UP-350 209
UP-250 209
SP-1300 210
Quick scan 6000 210
NCI 6710 210
Appendix: File record format 211
Fixed totalizer file 211
Fixed totalizer (daily) 211
Fixed totalizer (periodic/consolidation) 211
Transaction key file 212
Transaction key (daily) 212
Transaction key (periodic/consolidation) 212
Subdepartment file 212
Subdepartment (daily) 212
Subdepartment (periodic/consolidation) 212
PLU file 213
PLU (daily) 213
PLU (periodic/consolidation) 213
PLU 2nd unit price (program) 213
Department file 214
Department (daily) 214
Department (periodic/consolidation) 214
Group file 214
Group (daily) 214
Group (periodic/consolidation) 214
Clerk file 215
Clerk (programming) 215
Clerk detail (daily, periodic/consolidation) 215
Clerk detail link (program) 215
Dallas key ID (program) 215
Hourly sales file 216
Hourly sales (daily) 216
Hourly sales (periodic/consolidation) 216
Monthly sales file 216
Monthly sales (daily, periodic/consolidation) 216
Scanning PLU files 217
Scanning PLU file (daily) 217
Not found PLU file (daily) 217
Non PLU table file (program) 217
Batch maintenance PLU file (program) 217
Direct maintenance PLU file (program) 217
Not found PLU maintenance file (program) 217
One touch NLU table file 218

Mix & match file 218
Mix & match file (daily) 218
Mix & match file (periodic/consolidation) 218
Bottle link table file 218
Bottle link table file (program) 218
Table analysis file 219
Table analysis (daily) 219
Table analysis (periodic/consolidation) 219
Time and attendance file 219
Time and attendance (daily) 219
Employee file 219
Grand total file 220
Grand total (daily) 220
Grand total (consolidation) 220
Hourly item file 220
Hourly item sales file 220
Hourly item link file 220
Hourly item time range file 220
General control file 221
General control 221
Special character file 222
Special character 222
Report header file 223
Report header 223
Tax table file 223
Tax table 223
Set menu table file 223
Set menu table 223
Batch X/Z file 224
Batch X/Z 224
Receipt message file 224
Receipt message 224
Check endorsement message file 224
Check endorsement message 224
Slip/local/remote printer message file 224
Slip/local/remote printer message 224
Arrangement file 225
Arrangement file 225
Character recall file 225
Character recall 225
Check print file 225
Check print 225
Scheduler file 225
Scheduler 225
Order character file 225
Order character 225
System files 226
Character key table file 226
Key table file 227
LCD back light color control file 228
Terminal connection table file 228
Printer connection table 228
Operation start date file 228

Initialize code file 228
AT command file 229
Online password file 229
I/O parameter table file 229
System error log file 229
Graphic image files 229
Graphic logo file 229
Graphic logo file (for local/remote printer) 229
Watermark print file 229
Guidance message files 230
Error message file 230
Guidance message file 234
Appendix: Compulsory 243
Appendix: Error code 245

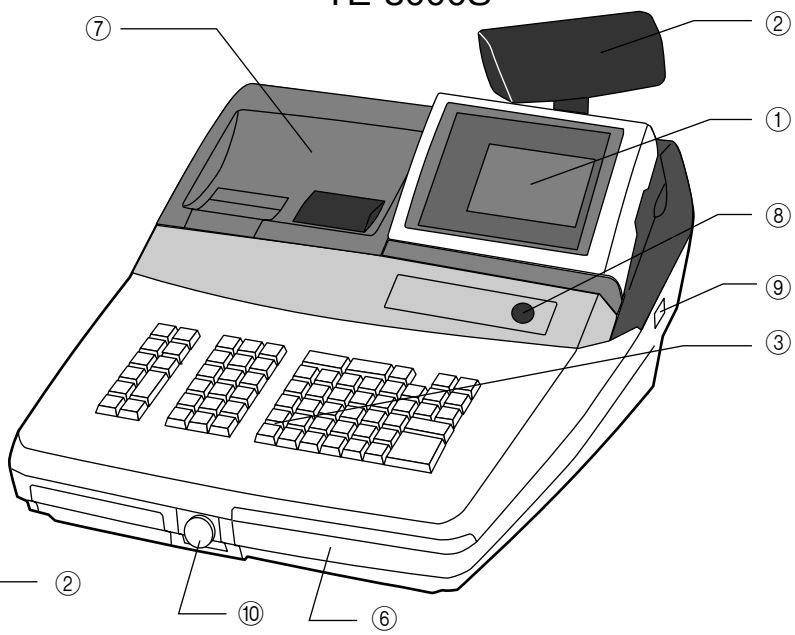
System configuration

Hardware configuration

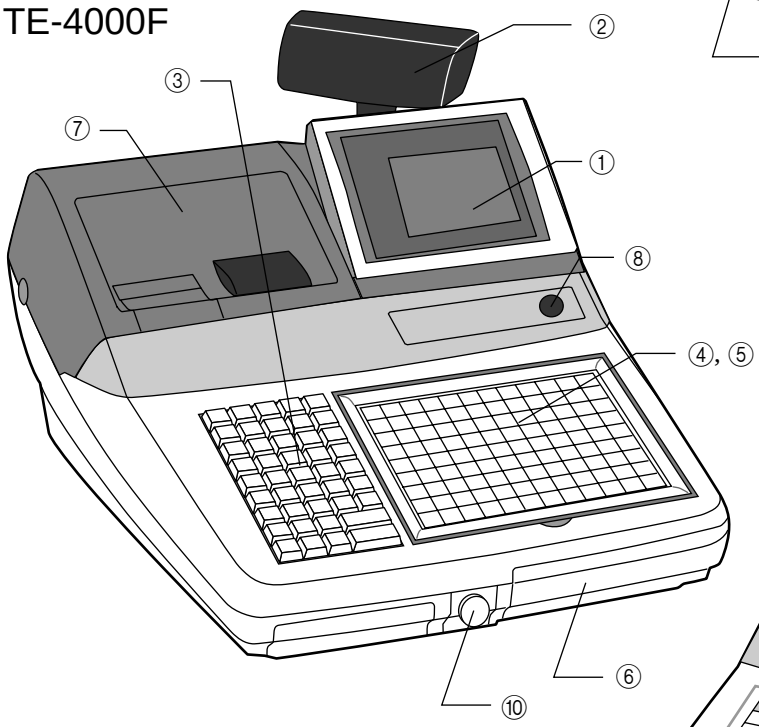
General configuration

① Operator display
② Customer display (Popup display)
③ Stroke keyboard
④ Touch keyboard
⑤ Sheet holder
⑥ CF card slot cover
⑦ Printer cover
⑧ Mode switch
⑨ Power switch cover
⑩ Dallas key receiver (option)

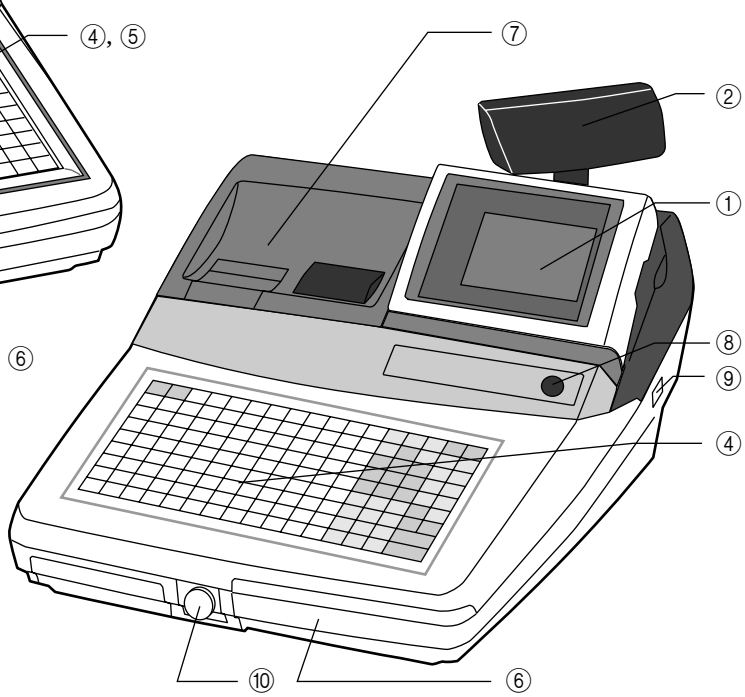
TE-3000S



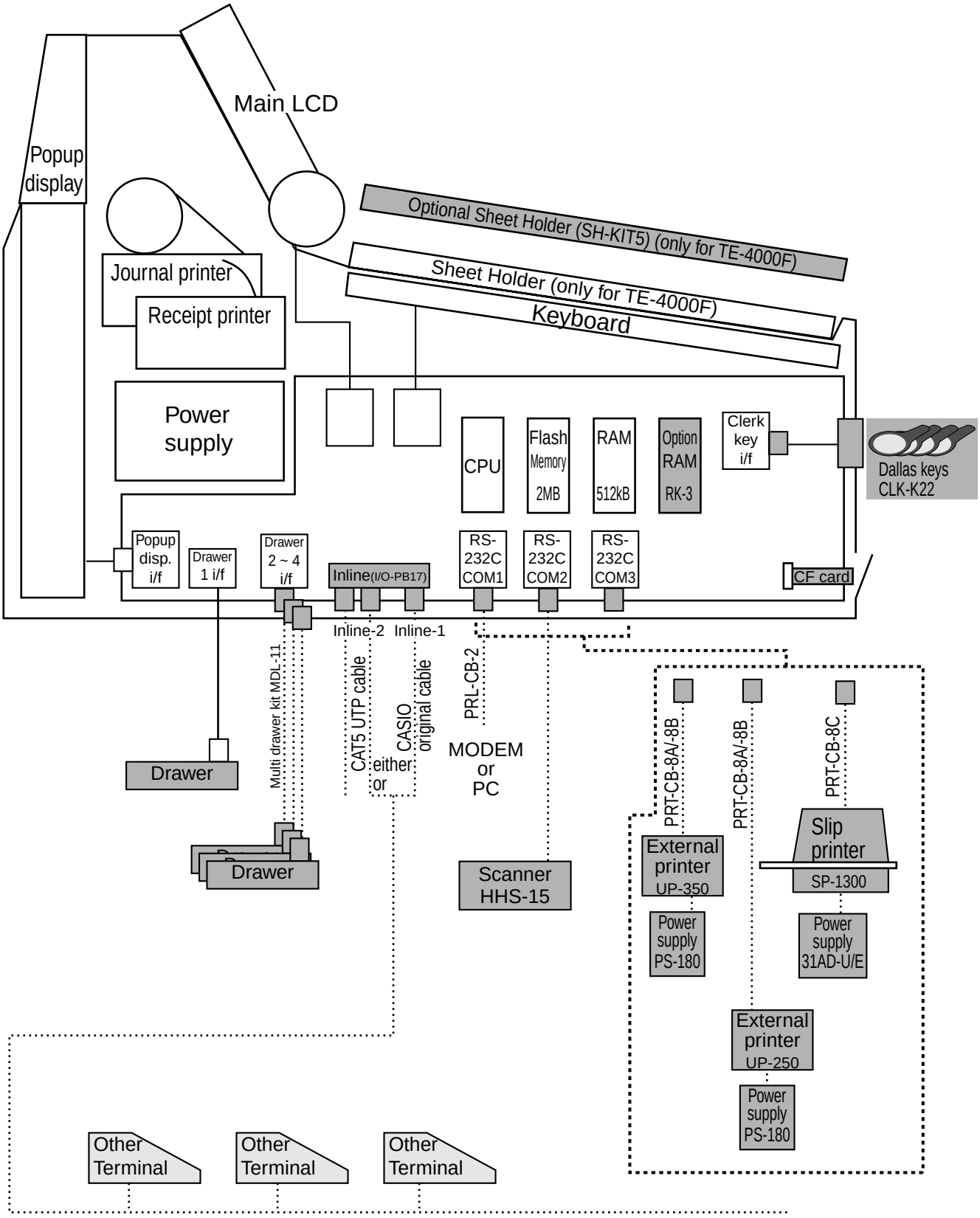
TE-4000F



TE-4500F



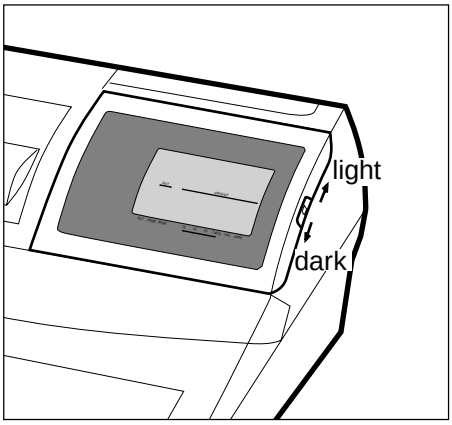
Hardware diagram



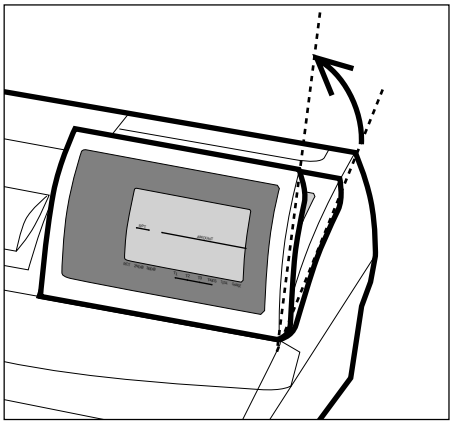
Note: Shadowed device and dot line indicate option devices.
For the U.S. and Canada model, I/O-PB17 is included in the standard configuration.

Display

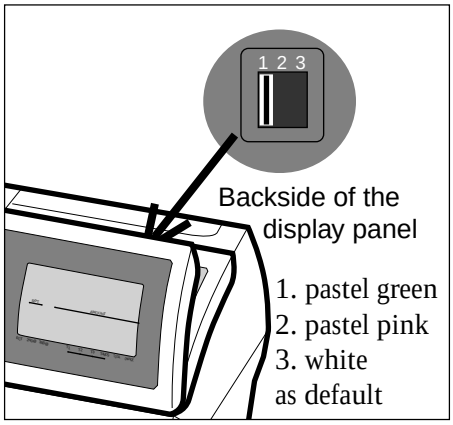
Contrast control knob



Tilt the LCD



Backlight color control switch

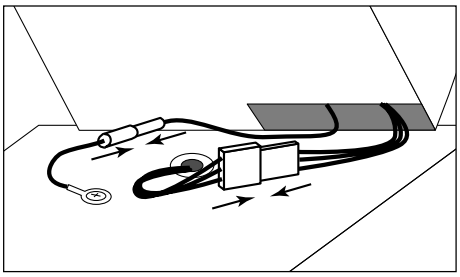


Cash drawer

In case of connecting drawer, follow the procedure below.

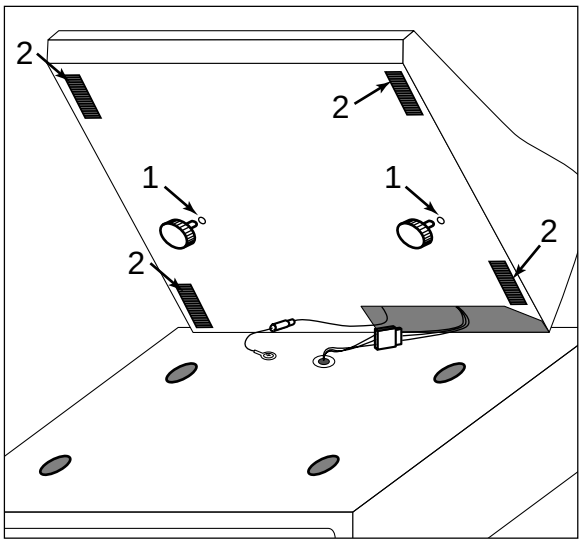
Connect the drawer.

1. Connect drawer connector (three color lead on drawer) to the terminal.
2. Connect frame drawer connector (green lead on drawer) to the terminal.



Mount the cash register.

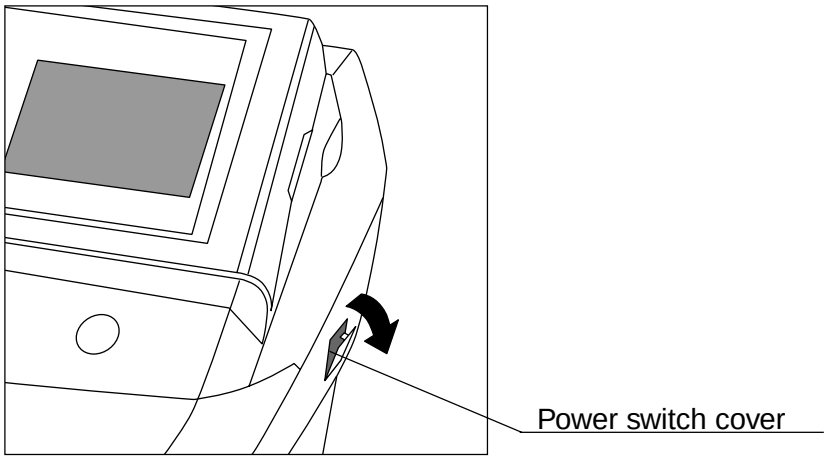
1. Screw in 2 fixing screws bottom side of the terminal.
2. Stick rubber plate on the each corner of the bottom side of the terminal.
3. Mount the terminal on the top of the drawer, ensuring that the feet on the bottom of the terminal go into the holes on the drawer.



Input/output connectors

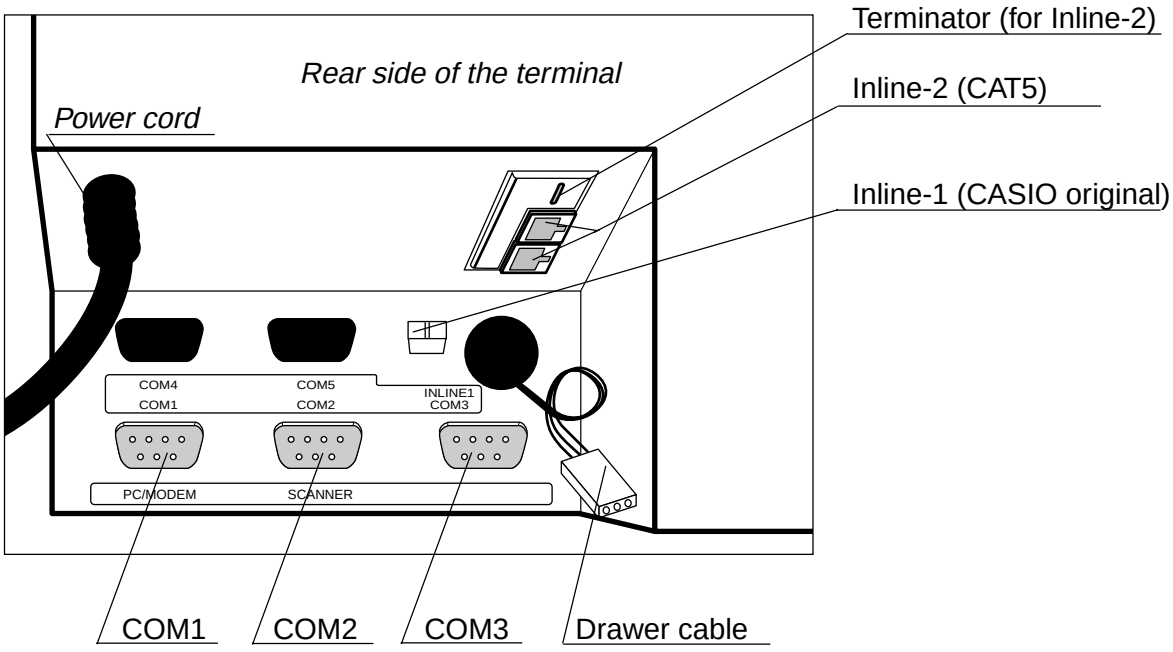
Power switch

Main power switch is located in the power switch cover.



Input /output connectors

Inline connector, COM port, and drawer cable are located in the backside connector cover.



In/online configuration

Peripheral ports and their connectable devices

Model	Device	Inline port	Drawer port	COM port		
				COM1	COM2	COM3
TE-3000S TE-4000F TE-4500F	MODEM/PC			✔		
	External printer (Max. 2 printers, except slip)			✔	✔	✔
	Slip printer				✔	✔
	Scanner				✔	
	Scale					✔
	Inline *	✔				
	Drawer		1 (Max 4)			

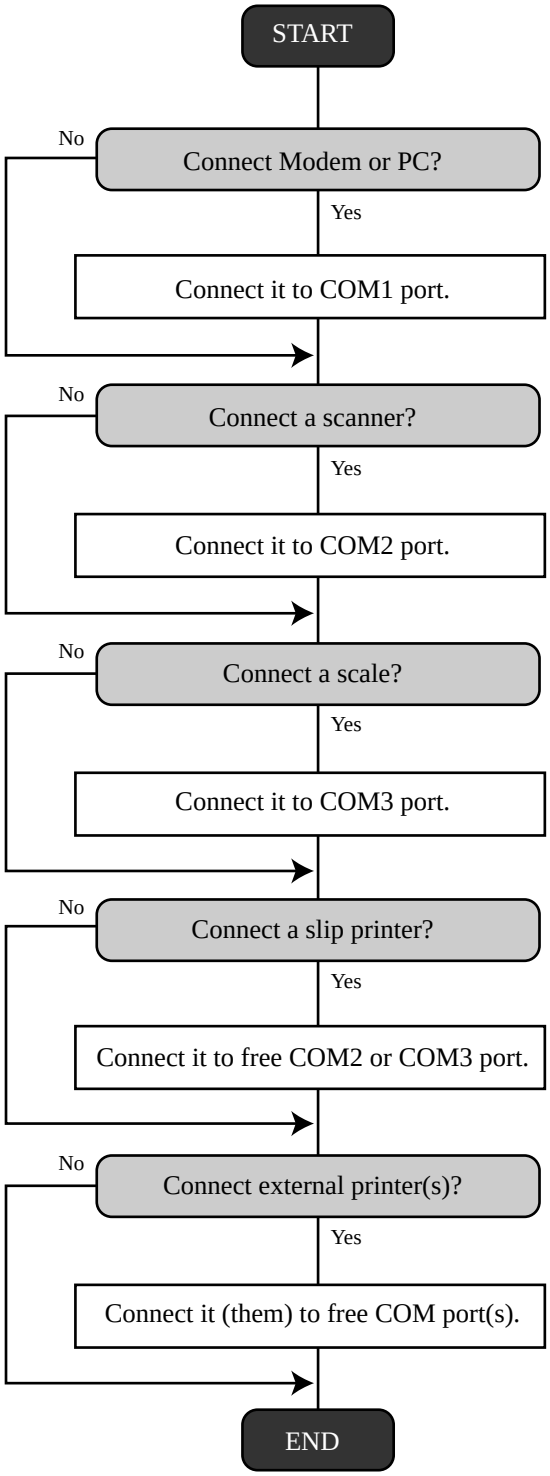
✔: can connect
* Standard for U.S. and Canada, option for other area

Available device/cable list

External printer: UP-350, UP-250
  Printer cable: PRT-CB-8A(3m) or PRT-CB-8B(5m)
  Power supply: PS-180 and AC-170 (if necessary)
Slip printer: SP-1300
  Printer cable: PRT-CB-8C
  Power supply: AD31U or AD31E
Scale: NCI Model 6710
Scanner (Hand-held): HHS-15
Scanner (LASER): PSC Quick Scan 6000
Scanner (Fixed) PSC HS1250
MODEM: US Robotics SPORTS STAR 56.4kbps
PC cable: PRL-CB-2

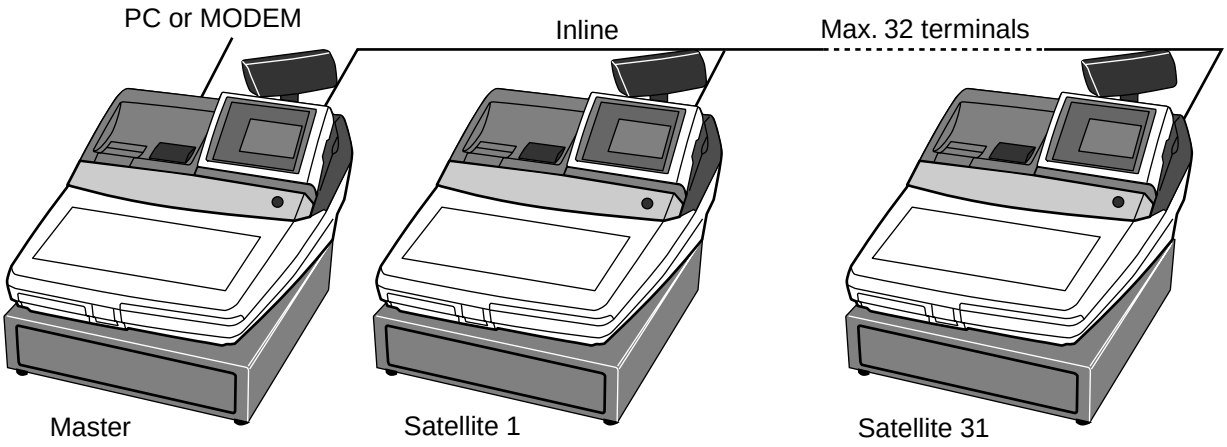
Steps to define COM port/peripheral devices

After connecting peripheral devices, programming of I/O parameter table, printer connection table are necessary.

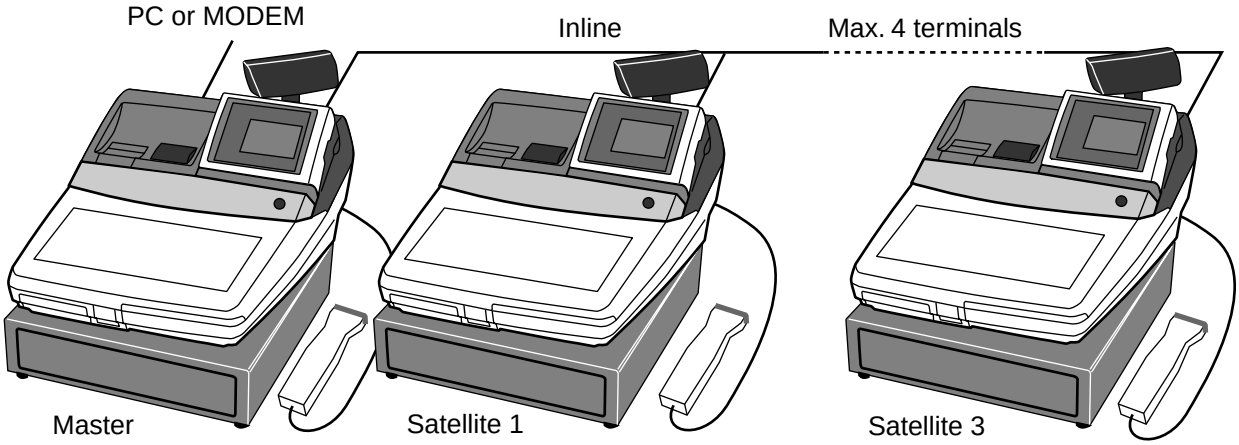


Inline system

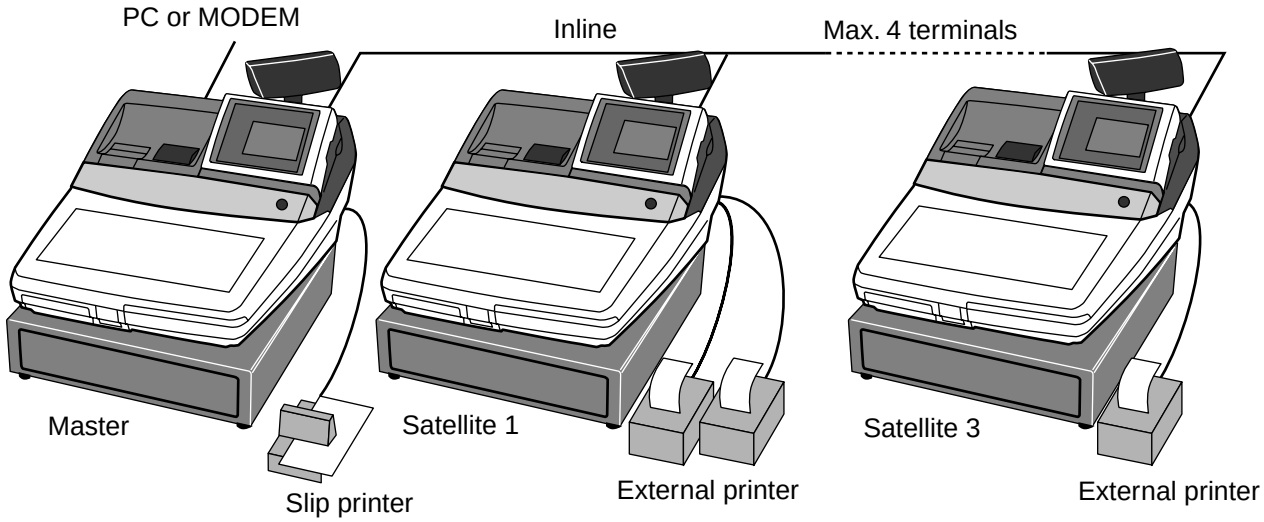
Non scanning system



Scanning system



Check tracking/clerk interrupt system



Inline cable

1p × 0.5mm^2 CASIO-IPEV-SLA for INLINE-1
CAT5 cable for INLINE-2

Inline cable length and baud rate

• INLINE-1

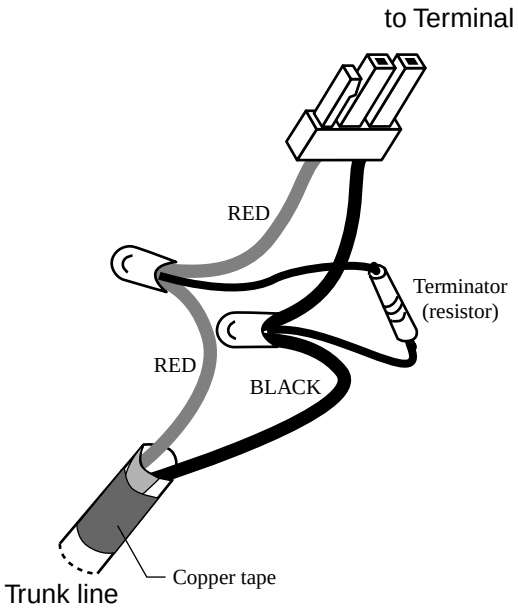
baud rate	max. terminals	cable length
312.5 kbps	20 terminals	430m
156.25 kbps	32 terminals	890m

• INLINE-2

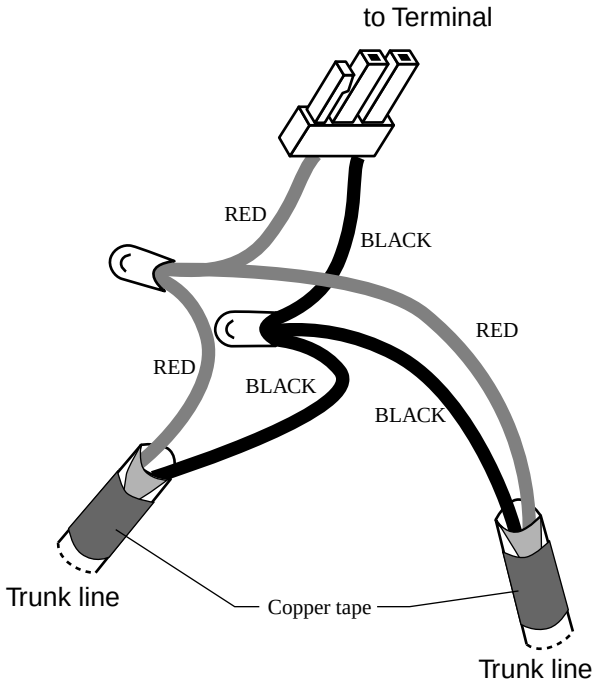
baud rate	max. terminals	cable length
312.5 kbps	4 terminals	450m
312.5 kbps	8 terminals	420m
312.5 kbps	32 terminals	230m

Inline connector (for INLINE-1)

for trunk line end



for other part

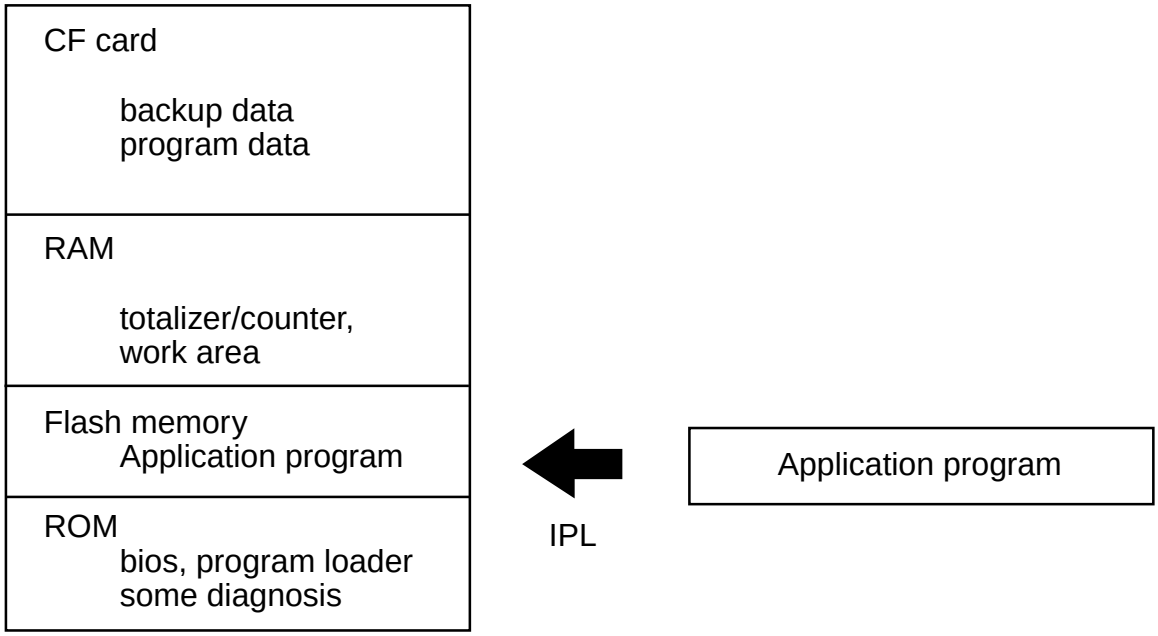


IPL (Initial program loading)

IPL should be made before initializing when the application program has been modified.

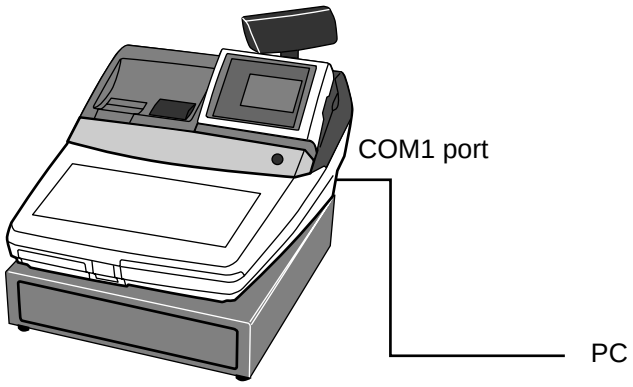
Memory map of the terminal

The application programs are downloaded from PC (via COM port)/other terminal (via inline or COM port)/CF card to the internal flash memory.



System configuration and procedure

Via COM1 port (to receive IPL data from PC)



Operation

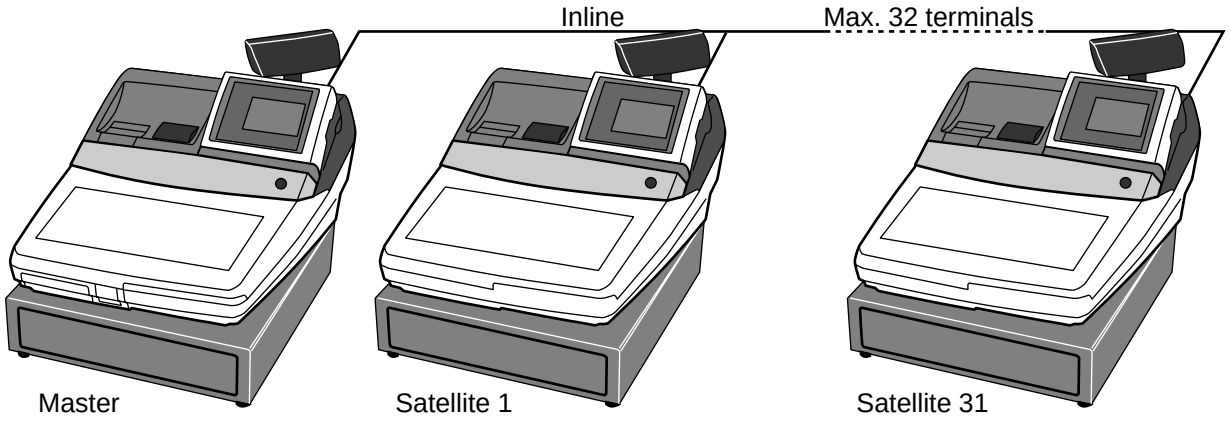
1. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch.
   (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)
2. While holding down the <JOURNAL FEED>, turn on the register.
3. Release <JOURNAL FEED> after the register shows “INIT”.
4. Enter “44449999” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
5. Enter “0” (communication speed: 38400 bps) and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Start the IPL program of the PC.

Via COM1 port (to send IPL data from register)

Operation

1. Turn to PGM mode.
2. Enter “7” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
3. Enter “180” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
4. Enter “49” and press <CASH>.
   (In case of quitting, press <SUBTOTAL> instead of <CASH>.)
   (Communication speed is fixed; 38400 bps.)

Via inline



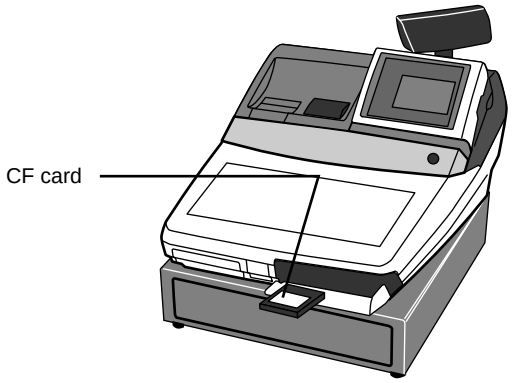
Operation (satellite)

1. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch.
   (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)
2. While holding down the <JOURNAL FEED>, turn on the register.
3. Release <JOURNAL FEED> after the register shows “INIT”.
4. Enter “44449999” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
5. Enter “$D_4D_3D_2D_1$” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
   D_4D_3: 2-digit of machine ID for IPL
   D_2: Always “1”.
   D_1: 1-digit of baud rate designation, “0” means 312k bps, “1” means 156k bps.
6. Follow step 2 ~ 5 for all satellites to be IPL.

Operation (master)

1. Turn to PGM mode.
2. Enter “7” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
3. Enter “150” and press <SUBTOTAL>.
4. Enter “49” and press <CASH>.
   (In case of quitting, press <SUBTOTAL> instead of <CASH>.)

Via CF card (to send the IPL data to CF card)

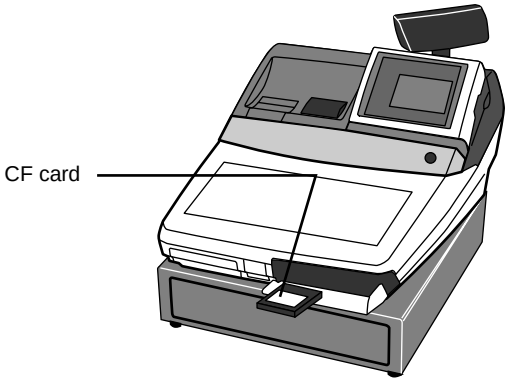


Never plug/unplug the CF card during IPL.

Operation

1. Turn OFF the register.
2. Open the CF card slot cover and insert the CF card securely.
   (Please check that the CF card is vacant. Refer to the "System utility section in PGM7".)
3. Turn to PGM mode.
4. Enter "7" and press <SUBTOTAL>.
5. Enter "170" and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Enter "49" and press <CASH>.
   (In case of quitting, press <SUBTOTAL> instead of <CASH>.)
7. Turn OFF the register and pull out the CF card.

Via CF card (to send the IPL data to register)



Never plug/unplug the CF card during IPL.

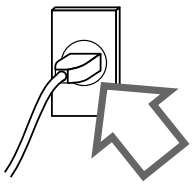
Operation

1. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch.
   (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)
2. Open the CF card slot door and insert the CF card securely.
3. While holding down the <JOURNAL FEED>, turn on the register.
4. Release <JOURNAL FEED> after the register shows "INIT".
5. Enter "44449999" and press <SUBTOTAL>.
6. Enter "20" and press <SUBTOTAL>.

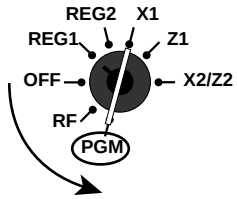
Initialization

Machine initialization procedure

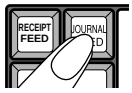
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch.
   (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)



3. While holding down <JOURNAL FEED>, turn on the register.



4. Release <JOURNAL FEED>.
   You should see "0000000000" on the display.
   If 10 zeros are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.

5. Enter 11-digit program code from the worksheet.
6. Press <SUBTOTAL> to register the program code.
   (Wait until beep twice.)

$D_{11}D_{10}D_9D_8 \sim D_3D_2D_1$ [SUB TOTAL]
refer to Worksheet (Initialize 1)

7. In case of installing inline system,
   enter 3-digit program code from the worksheet.
8. Press <SUBTOTAL> to register the program code.

$D_3D_2D_1$ [SUB TOTAL]
refer to worksheet (Initialize 2)

After completion of initialization and program loading, initialization receipt is issued.

Please turn on and initialize the register in order, if your registers are connected with inline.
The ID number of registers are defined automatically.
(Do NOT turn off the register(s) until all register has been initialized.)

Worksheet (Initialize 1)

Description		Choice	Program code
Print password of PGM mode, when flag clear operation is performed.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Password in PGM3 ~ 7 mode		Significant numbers	□□□□ D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Messages and descriptors are written in English = 0, French = 1, Spanish = 2, German = 4		Significant number	□ D_6
Model for U.S. or Canada (Date order: month/day/year) = 2, German (Date order: day/month/year) = 4, Other area (000, Date order: day/month/year) = 1, Other area (0, Date order: day/month/year) = 3		Significant number	□ D_5
Fixed value: TE-3000S: 15, 20, 30 (dependent upon number of department keys) TE-4000F, TE-4500F: 08		Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Use ① clerk switch (clerk push switch)/ ② Dallas key or clerk secret number key *	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_2
Initialization pattern: ① For scanning/② For check tracking	b	① = 0 ② = 2	
Use Euro only.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

* When you select this option “Use clerk secret code key”, and your register doesn’t have this key on the default keyboard, be sure to allocate <CLERK-#> (clerk secret number key) just after the initialization.
(Do NOT turn to OFF before allocating this key.)

Worksheet (Initialize 2)

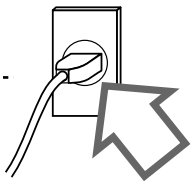
Description	Choice	Program code
Inline baud rate	156 kbps = 1 312 kbps = 0	□ D_3
Inline physical I.D. (01 ~ 32)	Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

Note:
Please check the receipt after initialization operation (machine initialization, flag clear operation and init2) that the machine number is printed properly.
If error codes are printed on it, check the hardware and retry the operation.

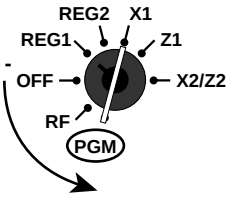
```
INIT 03-04-2004(THU) 11:58          — Mode symbol/date/time
             MC#01     000001       — Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.

   INIT                             — INIT symbol
     (C) 2003 by CASIO
      COMPUTER CO.,LTD.             — Copyright
     All rights reserved.

TE-3000S/4000F/4500F STD            — Model name

VER.    :nnnn                       — ROM version
LABEL   :nnnnnn                     — ROM label

VER.    :nnnn                 00    — ROM version
LABEL   :nnnnnn                     — ROM label
INIT.   :nnnnnnnnnnnnnn             — Initialization code
0004-98                     2000    — I/O parameter table record No./error code
               :
```

Flag clear operation

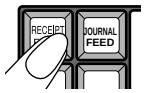
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch. (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)



3. While holding down <RECEIPT FEED>, turn on the register.



4. Release <RECEIPT FEED>.
   You should see "FFFFFFFFFF" on the display.
   If 10 Fs are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.

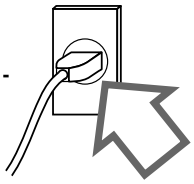
5. Press <SUBTOTAL> to complete.

After completion of flag clear, receipt is issued.

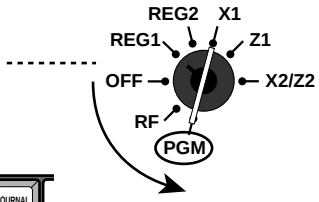
Note: After flag clear, clerk 1 is assigned automatically. So do not program clerk 1 as not assignable or not operable in PGM mode.

Init 2 operation

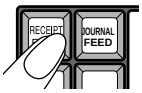
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



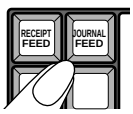
2. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch. (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)



3. While holding down <RECEIPT FEED>, turn on the register.



4. Release <RECEIPT FEED>.
   You should see "FFFFFFFFFF" on the display.
   If 10 Fs are not shown or another character are shown, immediately set the mode switch to OFF and restart from the beginning of this procedure.

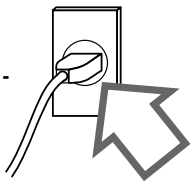


5. Enter "8888888888" and press <CHECK TEND> to complete.

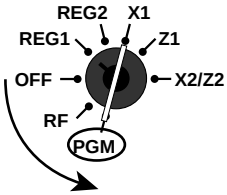
After completion, receipt is issued.

Entering diag mode

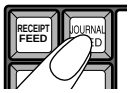
1. Plug the power cord into an AC outlet.



2. Set the mode switch to PGM position and turn off the power switch.
   (Refer page 14 of this manual for the location of the power switch.)

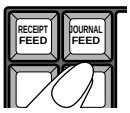


3. While holding down <JOURNAL FEED>, turn on the register.



4. Release <JOURNAL FEED>.

5. Enter “99990000” and press <SUBTOTAL> to enter the diagnosis.



Password

During initialize operation, you can program the password for PGM 3 ~ 7. If it is set, every time you enter PGM 3 ~ 7 mode, you must input this password by the following procedure.

1. Press <#-1> (normally <CASH/AMT TEND>).
2. Enter password.
3. Press <#-2> (normally <SUBTOTAL>).

Otherwise, you can do nothing in the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode.

Programming (General explanation)

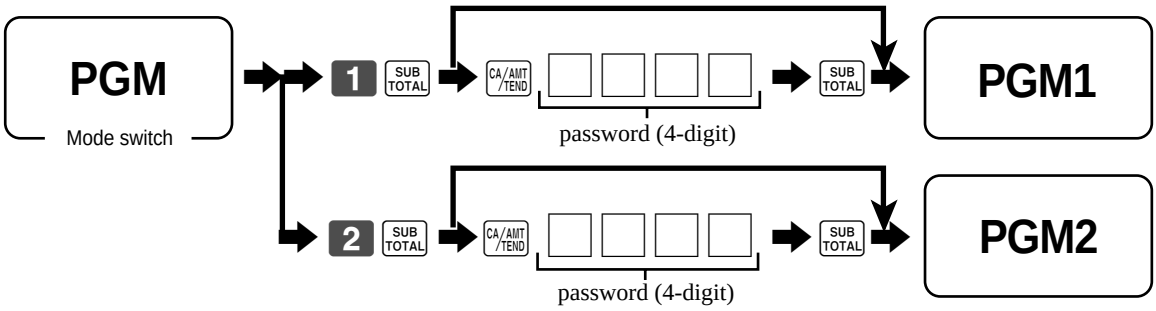
Program sub mode (P1 thru P7 mode)

Program mode contains seven sub modes listed below. When you change the mode switch to PGM mode, the register is always in the PGM 1 mode. In case of using other mode, enter the sub mode number (2 ~ 7) and press <SUBTOTAL>.

- PGM1: unit price, rate, date, time, scanning PLU unit price maintenance
- PGM2: descriptor, name, message
- PGM3: machine feature (general function, clerk, etc.), key feature (department, transaction), scanning PLU maintenance
- PGM4: key allocation
- PGM5: file allocation
- PGM6: program reading
- PGM7: auto-program, system utility

Entering the program sub mode

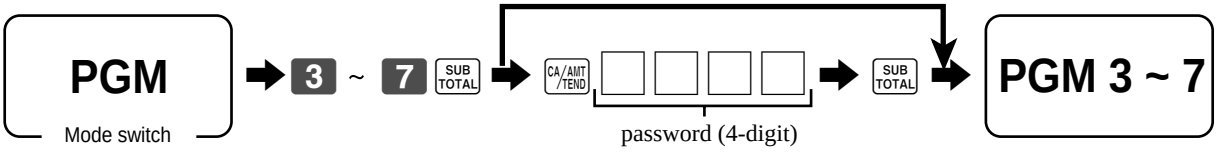
Procedure (for PGM 1, 2 mode)



1. Enter password for PGM 1, 2 mode. If the register has no password for the PGM1 and 2 mode, you need not to enter it.
2. Press <SUBTOTAL>. An error occurs if you try to enter the PGM1 or 2 mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.

To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this manual.
This password is defined by the address code 02 of the general function program.

Procedure (for PGM 3 ~ 7 mode)



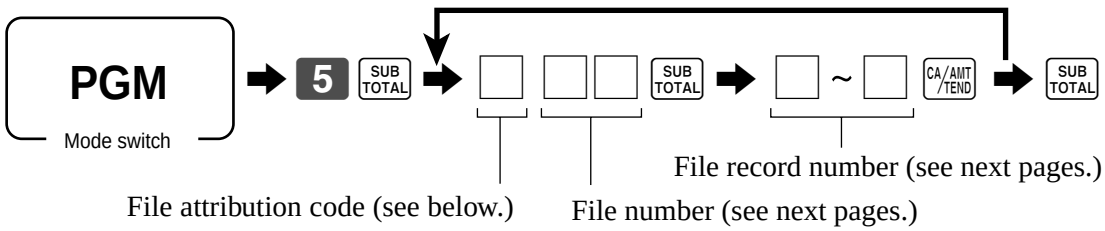
1. Enter password for PGM 3 ~ 7 mode. If the register has no password for the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode, you need not to enter it.
2. Press <SUBTOTAL>. An error occurs if you try to enter the PGM 3 ~ 7 mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.

To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this manual.
This password is defined during initialization operation.

File allocation (Program 5)

File allocation program

Programming procedure



File attribution code	daily sales	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Consolidation file		
				Daily sales	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
0	✔					
1	✔	✔				
2	✔	✔	✔			
3	✔			✔		
4	✔	✔		✔	✔	
5	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔

File number list

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribution	Allocatable	Default Rec. No.
System files							
089	Consecutive number work	6	1		Work	No	1
091	Terminal connection table	12	32		Program	Yes	32
093	Printer connection table	5	7		Program	Yes	3
094	Start date	4	1		Buffer	No	1
095	Initialize code	7	1		Program	No	1
096	AT command	62	2		Program	Yes	2
097	Online password	8	1		Program	Yes	1
098	I/O parameter table	8	4		Program	No	4
099	System error log	11	99		Buffer	Yes	99
Function and total files							
001	Fixed totalizer	22	99		Pgm/Sale	No	99
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	99
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
002	Transaction key	35	999		Pgm/Sale	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 1)	10	999		Sales	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 2)	10	999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
003	Subdepartment	30	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	15	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	15	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	15	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
004	PLU	78	9999		Pgm/Sale	Yes	216
---	(periodic total 1)	30	9999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	30	9999		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	30	9999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	30	9999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	30	9999	*A	Sales	Yes	0
005	Department	64	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 1)	25	99		Sales	Yes	30
---	(periodic total 2)	25	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	25	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	25	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	25	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
006	Group	22	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	10
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
009	Hourly sales	24	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	24
---	(periodic total 1)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	20	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	20	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0

*A: I/O-PB17 is necessary, except for the U.S. and Canada model.

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able	Default Rec. No.
010	Monthly sales	20	31		Pgm/Sale	Yes	31
---	(periodic total 1)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	20	31		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	20	31	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	31	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	31	*A	Sales	Yes	0
018	Table analysis	28	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
020	Grand total	20	3		Pgm/Sale	Yes	3
---	(daily consolidation)	8	3	*A	Sales	Yes	3
Check files							
015	Check index	300	200		Buffer	Yes	(60)*C
056	Separate check buffer	100	1500	*A	Buffer	Yes	(80)*C
060	Check detail	100	9999		Buffer	Yes	(900)*C
Clerk files							
007	Clerk	38	99		Program	Yes	15
030	Clerk detail link	9	200		Program	Yes	10
011	Clerk detail	10	200 × 99		Sales	Yes	150
---	(periodic total 1)	10	200 × 99		Sales	Yes	150
---	(periodic total 2)	10	200 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	200 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	200 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	200 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
027	Dallas key ID	14	200		Program	Yes	10
Hourly item files							
021	Hourly item	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99 × 99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99 × 99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
031	Hourly item link	9	99		Program	Yes	0
084	Hourly range	4	99		Program	Yes	0
Time and attendance files							
019	Time and attendance	16	99		Sales	Yes	0
061	Employee	17	99		Program	Yes	10

*A: I/O-PB17 is necessary, except for the U.S. and Canada model.

*C: Allocate if you select “check tracking pattern” initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

File No.	File description	Record length	Max No. of records	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able	Default Rec. No.
Scanning PLU files							
016	Scanning PLU	51	25000		Pgm/Sale	Yes	(6000)*B
017	Not found PLU	26	100		Pgm/Sale	Yes	(50)*B
040	Non PLU table	8	100		Program	Yes	(10)*B
051	Mix & match table	30	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 1)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic total 2)	10	99		Sales	Yes	0
---	(daily consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
---	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	*A	Sales	Yes	0
070	Batch maintenance PLU	40	1000		Program	Yes	(100)*B
071	Direct maintenance PLU	40	1000		Program	Yes	(50)*B
072	Not found PLU batch maintenance	40	400		Program	Yes	(200)*B
075	Not found PLU maintenance work	26	100		Buffer	Yes	(50)*B
076	Scanning PLU index	2	S-PLU + 2		Buffer	Automatic	(6002)*B
077	One touch NLU table	7	999		Program	Yes	(10)*B
Arrangement file							
038	Arrangement table	11	9999		Program	Yes	0
Program / message / buffer files							
022	General control	5	37		Program	No	37
023	Special character	16	42		Program	No	42
024	Report header	12	26		Program	No	26
025	Tax table	74	10		Program	Yes	4
028	Set menu table	60	999		Program	Yes	(10)*C
029	Batch X/Z	23	10		Program	Yes	4
032	Receipt message	24	42		Program	Yes	4
033	Check endorse message	40	4		Program	Yes	0
034	Slip/local/remote printer message	40	42		Program	Yes	0
035	Print buffer (for remote printer)	100	1500		Buffer	Yes	0
036	Registration buffer	100	1200		Buffer	Yes	80
039	Character recall	40	999		Program	Yes	10
041	Check print	3	9		Program	Yes	0
046	Character key table	6	108		Program	No	108
047	Graphic logo	56	168		Program	Yes	168
049	Print buffer (for local printer)	50	1800		Buffer	Yes	0
054	PLU 2nd @	32	9999		Program	Yes	0
062	Scheduler	22	99		Program	Yes	0
065	Order character	12	99		Program	Yes	0
067	Graphic logo (for local/remote printer)	56	168		Program	Yes	0
068	Watermark print	56	168		Program	Yes	0
069	LCD backlight color control	5	9		Program	Yes	9
073	Bottle link table	4	999		Program	Yes	0
074	Key table	24	150		Program	No	150
078	Miscellaneous message	16	58	*D	Program	Yes	0
079	Printing guidance message	24	85	*D	Program	Yes	0
080	Error message	16	238	*D	Program	Yes	0
081	Registration guidance message	16	23	*D	Program	Yes	0
082	X/Z guidance message	16	48	*D	Program	Yes	0
083	Program guidance message	16	93	*D	Program	Yes	0
086	Slip print buffer	40	500		Buffer	Yes	0

*A: I/O-PB17 is necessary, except for the U.S. and Canada model.

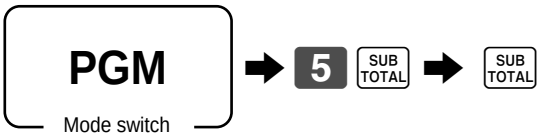
*B: Allocate if you select “scanning pattern” initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

*C: Allocate if you select “check tracking pattern” initialization, (refer to page 24 of this manual).

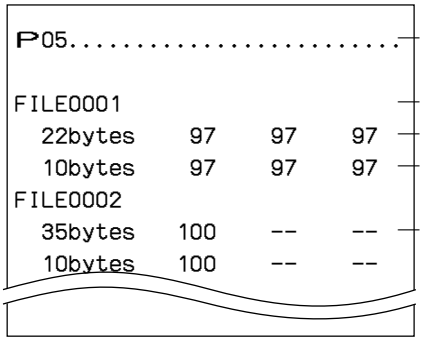
*D: Allocate these files if you want to change the default message.

Issuing program reading report of program 5 mode

Issuing procedure



Report sample



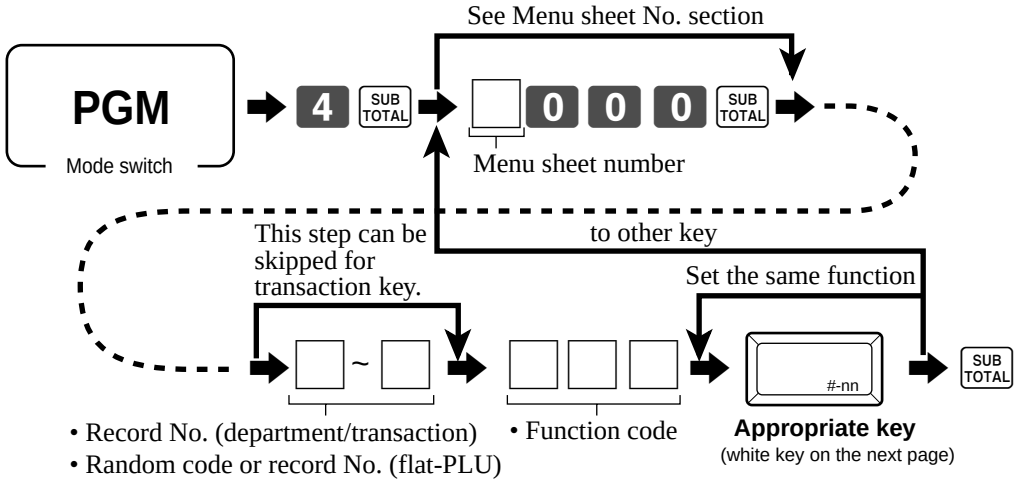
- Program read symbol
- File name
- Sales file record length/No. of records of daily sales/periodic sales 1/periodic sales 2
- Consolidation file record length/No. of records of daily sales/periodic sales 1/periodic sales 2
- Hyphen means no record.

Key allocation (Program 4)

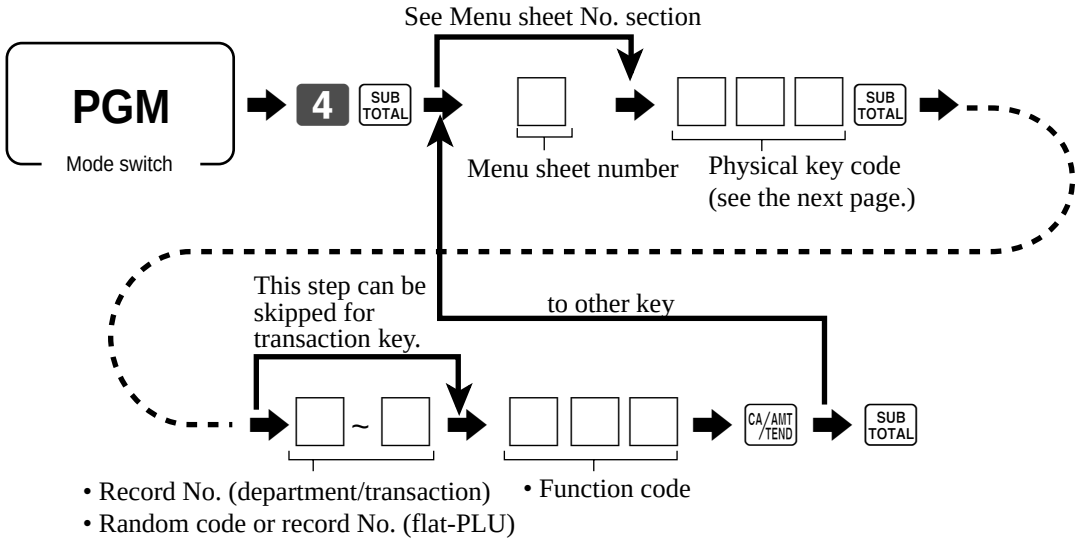
Key allocation program

Programming procedure

By pressing the appropriate key



By entering physical key code

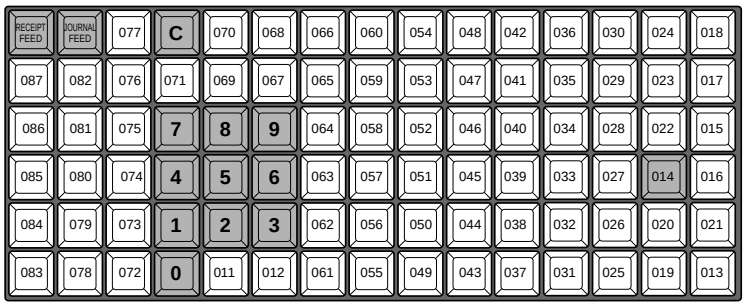


Menu sheet number

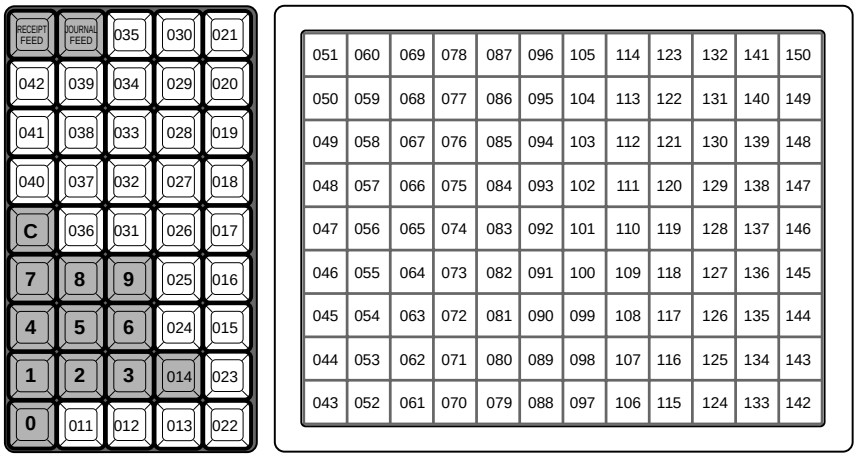
Menu sheet number	Description (for transaction key)	Description (for Dept/flat-PLU)
0 or skip entering	Set a function to the 1st ~ 6th menu sheets.	Set a function to the programmed menu sheet.
1	Set a function to the 1st menu sheet.	Set a function to the 1st menu sheet.
2	Set a function to the 2nd menu sheet.	Set a function to the 2nd menu sheet.
3	Set a function to the 3rd menu sheet.	Set a function to the 3rd menu sheet.
4	Set a function to the 4th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 4th menu sheet.
5	Set a function to the 5th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 5th menu sheet.
6	Set a function to the 6th menu sheet.	Set a function to the 6th menu sheet.

Configuration of the physical key layout

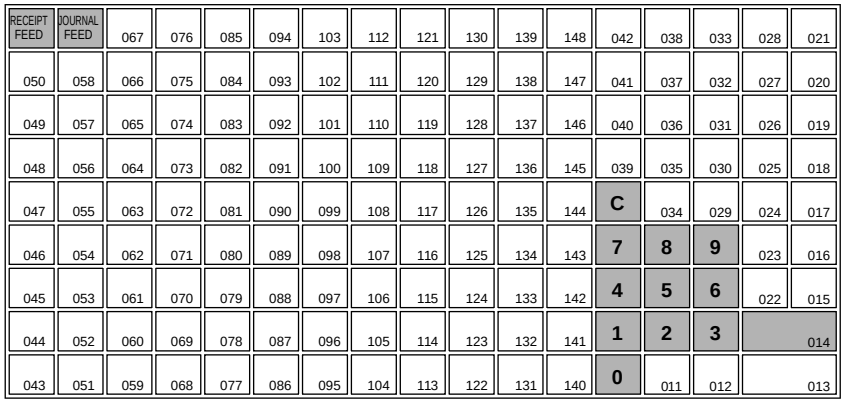
TE-3000S



TE-4000F



TE-4500F



The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other functions.
<00>, <000>, and <.> functions are only allocated to <#011> or <#012> keys.

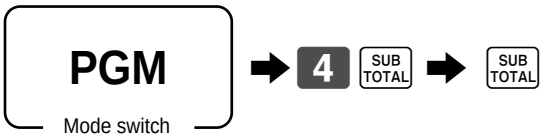
Function code list

Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK
Arrangement	044	ARG
Bill copy	047	BILL
Bottle return	053	BR
Cancel	236	CANCEL
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH
Charge	002	CHARGE
Check endorsement	039	CK.E
Check print	012	CHKP
Check tender	003	CHECK
Clerk number	072	CLK#
Clerk transfer	013	CLK TRANS
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT
Coupon	023	COUPON
Coupon 2	036	CPN2
Credit	004	CREDIT
Cube	090	XXX
Currency exchange	045	CE
Customer number	043	CT
Decimal point	098	.
Declaration	061	DECLA
Department	nn051	DEPTnn
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT
Discount	028	%
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN
EBT tender	007	EBTTD
Enter	105	ENT
Error correct	034	CORR
Flat PLU	nnnn063	PLUnnnn
Food stamp status shift	059	F/S
Food stamp subtotal	081	FSST
Food stamp tender	005	FSTD
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN
Loan	019	LOAN
Lock out unused key	000	
Manual tax	032	TAX
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG
Menu shift	064	MENU
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST
Minus	027	-
Multiplication	082	X
New balance	006	NB
New check	091	NEW CHK
New/old check	093	NEW/OLD
Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT
No sale	042	NS
Non-add	040	#
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS
OBR	103	OBR
Old check	092	OLD CHK
One touch NLU	138	NLU

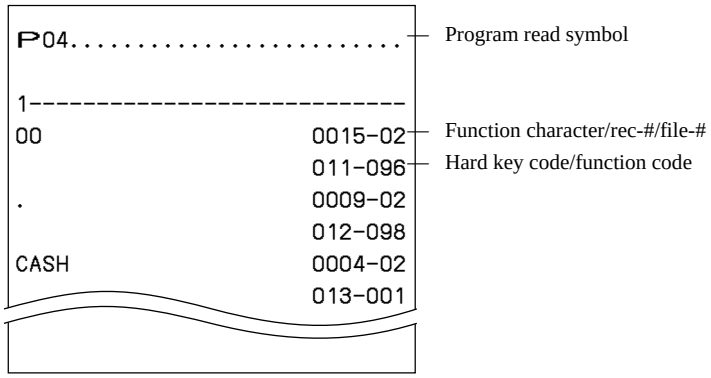
Function	Code	Initial character
Open	067	OPEN
Open2	068	OPEN2
Open check	117	OPEN CHK
Operator number	078	OPE#
Operator read/reset	073	OPE X/Z
Paid out	021	PD
Pick up	022	P.UP
Plus	029	+
PLU	048	PLU#
Previous balance	026	PB
Previous balance subtotal	079	PBST
Premium	030	%+
Price	049	PRC
Price change	104	PRC CHG
Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Price shift	069	PRICE SHIFT
Quantity/for	083	QT
Rate tax	031	TAX
Recall	131	RECALL
Receipt	038	RCT
Receipt on/off	076	RCT ON/OFF
Received on account	020	RC
Red price	060	RED
Refund	033	RF
Review	071	REVIEW
Scale	088	SCALE
Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Slip back feed/release	054	SB/R
Slip feed/release	056	SF/R
Slip print	055	SLIP
Square	084	XX
Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Store	130	STORE
Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Table number	058	TBL#
Table transfer	014	TBL TRANS
Takeout	129	TAKE-OUT
Tare	087	TARE
Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
Tax status shift	057	T/S
Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Text print	011	PRT
Text recall	010	CHAR
Three zero	097	000
Tip	015	TIP
Tray total	074	TRAY TL
Two zero	096	00
Unit weight	089	UNIT WEIGHT
Validation	037	VLD
VAT	046	VAT
Void	035	VOID

Issuing program reading report of program 4 mode

Issuing procedure



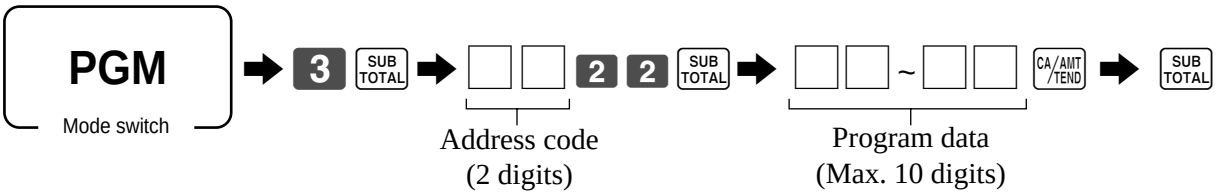
Report sample



Key function/machine feature (Program 3)

General control program

Programming procedure



Program data (by address code)

Address code 01 (date order/password)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Date order Year/Month/Day = 0, 1 Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_{10}	Dependent upon initialization code
Monetary mode 0 = 0, 0.0 = 1, 0.00 = 2, 0.000 = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_9	Dependent upon initialization code
Password in Manager mode		D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5	0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Password in X2/Z2 mode		D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 02 (password)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Password in PGM1/PGM2 mode	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7	0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always “00”		0 0 D_6 D_5	0 0 D_6 D_5
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 03 (consecutive number)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed total reset report is issued.	Yes = 1 No = 0	D_8	0 D_8
Always “0”		0 D_7	0 D_7
Consecutive number set value. It starts “set value + 1.”		D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 04 (tax system, rounding, etc.)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Apply rounding for registration. No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Danish = 3, Norwegian = 4, Singaporean = 5, Finnish = 6, Australian = 7		Significant number (0 ~ 7)	□ D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Tax system Single tax system (1 ~ 10) = 0, U.S. tax system = 1 Canadian tax system = 2, Singaporean tax system = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	□ D_9	0 (EX-U.S.) or 1 (U.S.) D_9
Receipt issuance: Controlled by receipt on/off switch/key = 0 Always on (issue) = 1, Always off (not issue) = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_8	0 D_8
Allow amount tender in RF/REG– mode operation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7	0 (a+b) D_7
Cash drawer opening: ①Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ②After validation compulsory is released.	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Food stamp system (in case of D_9 = 1) Payable = 0, Illinois rule = 1, New Jersey rule = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_6	0 D_6
Tax exempt quantity of donuts tax. (in case of D_9 = 2) 0 ~ 9 (“0” means “No donuts tax”.)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)		
Rounding of results produced by departments, PLUs and scanning PLUs programmed with package prices and package quantities		Round off = 0 Cut off = 1 Round up = 2	□ D_5	0 D_5
High amount limit specification for cash in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□□ D_4 D_3	0 0 D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)		
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

Rounding

IF 1 rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

IF 2 rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
0 ~ 4	0
5 ~ 9	10

Singaporean rounding	
Last 1 digit of item, %+, %- registration	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Australian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Danish rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/change	**Result**
00 ~ 12	00
13 ~ 37	25
38 ~ 62	50
63 ~ 87	75
88 ~ 99	100

Norwegian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
00 ~ 24	0
25 ~ 74	50
75 ~ 99	100

Finnish rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Address code 05 (print control for receipt)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print total line during finalization.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Time system: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print consecutive number by double sized letter (up to 3 digits).	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_9	0 (a+b) D_9
Buffered receipt print *1	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip item lines on journal. (journal skip)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8	0 (a+b) D_8
Breakdown set menu printing on receipt, post receipt, guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "000"			0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_6	0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Print number of item sold.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_4	2 (EX-U.S.) or 0 (U.S.) (a+b) D_4
Print tax symbols.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Ignore receipt/journal paper end (not effective for external printer).		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_3	0 D_3
Print multiplication or item consolidation in one line. *2		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_2	0 D_2
Print C operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1	0 (a+b+c) D_1
Print number of customers on header.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print PLU number on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		

*1: Select "Yes" if you want to print receipts with watermarks.
*4: Select "No" for Australian scale setup.

Address code 06 (calculation & operation control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Follow the taxable status and commission status of previous item when +/- operation is performed.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Force to register rate tax before finalization.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Force a money declaration by [#], [NS], [#/NS] before read/reset operation.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Force to press [SUB TOTAL] before finalization	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow multiple refund/register minus operation.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Affect the result of +/-, %+/%-, mix & match to the item. (Net totalling)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8	0 (a+b) D_8
Include add-on/add-in tax in net total	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Include commission in net total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7	0 (a+b) D_7
Treatment of department key numeric inputs: ① Treat as amount override ② Treat as quantity extensions	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Clear the key buffer when a receipt is issued. (REG1/2 only)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	0 (a+b+c) D_6
Sounds key catch tone.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Allow program 1 programming in the manager control mode (X1 mode).	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5	0 (a+b+c) D_5
Display “seconds” during time display.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Connect slit drawer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
RF mode status	a	RF = 0 REG– = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Treatment of flat-PLU/One touch NLU key numeric inputs: ① Treat as amount override (effective for flat-PLU only) ② Treat as quantity extensions	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Allow one registration of +/-, %+/%- per one transaction.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Rounding on the least significant digit of %+/%- registration: 0 ~ 2 → 0, 3 ~ 7 → 5, 8 ~ 9 → 10	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_2	0 (a+b) D_2
Display separator.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_1	0 (a+b) D_1
PLU numbering: ① By memory No. (sequential), ② By random code	b	① = 0 ② = 4		

Address code 07 (menu & price shift)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Maintenance of last menu shift: ① Do not maintain ② Until next menu shift specification ③ Within this transaction		① = 0 ② = 1 ③ = 2	□ D_8	0 D_8
Maintenance of last price shift: ① Do not maintain ② Until next price shift specification ③ Within this transaction		① = 0 ② = 1 ③ = 2	□ D_7	0 D_7
Always “0”			0 D_6	0 D_6
Sheet number of the parent menu sheet		Significant number (1 ~ 6)	□ D_5	0 D_5
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent menu sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent menu sheet.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent menu sheet.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent menu sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent menu sheet.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent menu sheet.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “0”			0 D_2	0 D_2
Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1	0 D_1

Address code 08 (print control for fixed total report)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print gross sales total on fixed total report (GROSS)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print net sales total on fixed total report (NET)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print cash in drawer total on fixed total report (CAID)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print difference between money declaration and cash in drawer total on fixed total report (CATL, CA+, CA−) (Skip these lines, if "CAID" is set to skip.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	5 (a+b+c) D_9
Print charge in drawer total on fixed total report (CHID)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print difference between money declaration and charge in drawer total on fixed total report (CHTL, CH+, CH−) (Skip these lines, if "CHID" is set to skip.)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print check in drawer total on fixed total report (CKID)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	2 (a+b+c) D_8
Print difference between money declaration and check in drawer total on fixed total report (CKTL, CK+, CK−) (Skip these lines, if "CKID" is set to skip.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print credit in drawer total on fixed total report (CRID(1)~(4))	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print difference between money declaration and credit in drawer total on fixed total report (CRTL, CR+, CR−) (Skip these lines, if "CRID" is set to skip.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7	7 (a+b+c) D_7
Print food stamp in drawer total on fixed total report (FSID)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print food stamp cash change total on fixed total report (FSCACG)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print EBT in drawer total on fixed total report (EBTTL)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	3 (a+b+c) D_6
Print EBT cash change total on fixed total report (EBTCACG)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print RF mode total on fixed total report (RF)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print the net number of customers on fixed total report (CUST)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_5	2 (a+b) D_5
Print the average sales per customer on fixed total report (AVER)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print check cashing handling fee total on fixed total report (FEE)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	7 (a+b+c) D_4
Print temporary finalize service charge total on fixed total report (+)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print new balance total on fixed total report (NB)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print commission 1 total on fixed total report (C−1)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	7 (a+b+c) D_3
Print commission 2 total on fixed total report (C−2)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print foreign currency cash in drawer and check in drawer totals on fixed total report (CECA1 ~ 4, CECK1 ~ 4)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print <MINUS>, <COUPON>, <%–> and mix & match operation net total on fixed total report (DC)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2	7 (a+b+c) D_2
Print <REFUND> and <VOID> operation net total on fixed total report (REF)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print total number of <CLEAR> operation net total on fixed total report (CLEAR)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print nontaxable totals on fixed total report (NON TAX)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1	1 (Australia) or 3 (other area) D_1
Print rounding totals on fixed total report (ROUND)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print cancellation total on fixed total report (CANCEL)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		

Address code 09 (print control for fixed total report)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print taxable amount 1 total on fixed total report (TA1)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	4 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print tax 1 total on fixed total report (TX1)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 1 total on fixed total report (EX1)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 2 total on fixed total report (TA2)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	7 (Australia) or 4 (other area) D_9
Print tax 2 total on fixed total report (TX2)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 2 total on fixed total report (EX2)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 3 total on fixed total report (TA3)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	7 (a+b+c) D_8
Print tax 3 total on fixed total report (TX3)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 3 total on fixed total report (EX3)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 4 total on fixed total report (TA4)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7	7 (a+b+c) D_7
Print tax 4 total on fixed total report (TX4)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 4 total on fixed total report (EX4)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 5 total on fixed total report (TA5)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	7 (a+b+c) D_6
Print tax 5 total on fixed total report (TX5)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 5 total on fixed total report (EX5)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 6 total on fixed total report (TA6)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5	7 (a+b+c) D_5
Print tax 6 total on fixed total report (TX6)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 6 total on fixed total report (EX6)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 7 total on fixed total report (TA7)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	7 (a+b+c) D_4
Print tax 7 total on fixed total report (TX7)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 7 total on fixed total report (EX7)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 8 total on fixed total report (TA8)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	7 (a+b+c) D_3
Print tax 8 total on fixed total report (TX8)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 8 total on fixed total report (EX8)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 9 total on fixed total report (TA9)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2	7 (a+b+c) D_2
Print tax 9 total on fixed total report (TX9)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 9 total on fixed total report (EX9)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 10 total on fixed total report (TA10)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1	7 (a+b+c) D_1
Print tax 10 total on fixed total report (TX10)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print tax exempt 10 total on fixed total report (EX10)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		

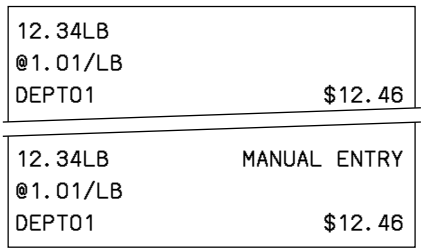
Address code 10 (print control for taxable amount, till timer)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print taxable amount 1 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print taxable amount 2 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 3 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 4 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Print taxable amount 5 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 6 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 7 on receipt/journal.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	0 (a+b+c) D_8
Print taxable amount 8 on receipt/journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print taxable amount 9 on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print taxable amount 10 on receipt/journal.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_7	0 D_7
Always “0”			0 D_6	0 D_6
Prohibit registrations, ① while all drawers are opened. ② while clerk’s own drawer is opened.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_5	0 (a+b) D_5
Ignore compulsory drawer sensor.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)		Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3	00 D_4 D_3
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)		Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1	00 D_2 D_1

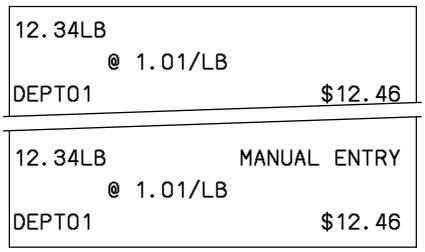
Address code 11 (scale control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Scale registration receipt/journal format: Format 1 (standard format): Set to “0.” Format 2 (weight and measure format): Set to “1.” Format 3 (Australian format): Set to “3.”		Significant number (0, 1, 3)	□ D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Number of decimal places for scale registration weights		0.00 = 0 0.000 = 2	□ D_9	0 D_9
Feed one line before scale registration printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	0 (a+b+c) D_8
Feed one line after scale registration printing.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Suppress printing of the unit weight when it is “1.”	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “00”			00 D_7 D_6	00 D_7 D_6
Rounding method for price calculation for scale registration • Round off = 0 • Cut off = 1 • Round up = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_5	0 D_5
Always “0000”			0000 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0000 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

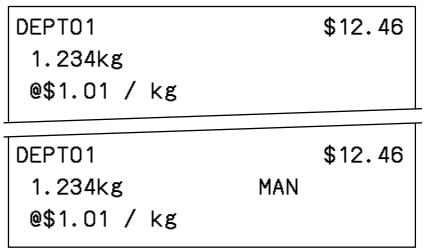
Format 1



Format 2



Format 3



Address code 12 (scale control)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Tare weight • 2-digit integer + 3-digit decimal	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6	0 0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 13 (in/online control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print Z consolidation report at master. * (for inline master)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	2 (a+b+c) D_8
Reset Z consolidation result at master. (for inline master)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Copy consolidation result of stock quantity to daily file. * (for inline master)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Retry to poll the terminal that has not responded to the first polling. * (for inline master)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7	2 (a+b) D_7
Allow inline master operation. ** (for inline satellite)	b	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print master's report before Z collection/consolidation. * (for inline master)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_6	0 D_6
Source file selection: * ① Terminal file (daily sales and periodic 1/2 totals) ② Consolidation file (daily consolidation and periodic 1/2 consolidation) (for inline master/satellite)	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5	0 (a+b+c) D_5
Issue reset report at satellites during Z consolidation. * (for in/online master/satellite)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Add daily total data to consolidation file when reset operation has been performed. (for inline master/satellite)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Limit operation when data exists in the consolidation file. (for inline master/satellite)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_4	0 D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

* These options are also effective, when consolidation is activated by job command.

** Activation of inline consolidation and activation of inline program transfer (auto-program).

Address code 14 (currency exchange control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Monetary mode of CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_8	0 D_8
Decimal for CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_7	0 (a+b) D_7
Separator for CECA1 and CECK1 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_6	0 D_6
Decimal for CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_5	0 (a+b) D_5
Separator for CECA2 and CECK2 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_4	0 D_4
Decimal for CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_3	0 (a+b) D_3
Separator for CECA3 and CECK3 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		
Monetary mode of CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report:		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_2	0 D_2
Decimal for CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report: ① Period = 0, ② Comma = 1	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_1	0 (a+b) D_1
Separator for CECA4 and CECK4 in fixed total report: ① Comma = 0, ② Period = 1	b	① = 0 ② = 4		

Address code 15 (print control for reports)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Zero skip department/subdepartment report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}	0 (a+b) D_{10}
Zero skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Zero skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Zero skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Zero skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Zero skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	0 (a+b+c) D_8
Zero skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Zero skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Zero skip hourly item report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7	0 (a+b+c) D_7
Skip a not clocked out employee on the time & attendance report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Zero skip mix & match report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Always “0”			0 D_6	0 D_6
Open cash drawer when the financial or fixed total report is issued.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_5	0 (a+b) D_5
Print PLU number on the PLU report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print the recalculate amount of taxable amount and tax amount of single tax.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print average sales in the monthly report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Contents of double Z report: ①: Fixed total report only, ②: Batch report * * Fixed total should be included in this batch.	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Reset actual stock quantity after PLU reset report issuance by batch X/Z.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print reset counter.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2	0 (a+b+c) D_2
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② = Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
Always “0”			0 D_1	0 D_1

Address code 16 (print control for grand total)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Contents of the periodic 1 total: • Normal registration only = 0 • Training registration only = 1 • Both normal registration and training registration = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Contents of the periodic 2 total: • Normal registration only = 0 • Training registration only = 1 • Both normal registration and training registration = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_9	0 D_9
Journal printing of the periodic 1 report	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_8	0 (a+b) D_8
Journal printing of the periodic 2 report	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print consecutive number range of the day on daily fixed total report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7	0 D_7
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3	0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Print grand total 1 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2	7 (a+b+c) D_2
Print grand total 2 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print grand total 3 on periodic 1/periodic 2 reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print grand total 1 on daily sales reset report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1	0 (a+b+c) D_1
Print grand total 2 on daily sales reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print grand total 3 on daily sales reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		

Address code 17 (print control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Money declaration compulsory (cash) in REG/RF mode	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Money declaration compulsory (charge) in REG/RF mode	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Money declaration compulsory (check) in REG/RF mode	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Money declaration compulsory (credit) in REG/RF mode		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9	0 D_9
Always "0"			0 D_8	0 D_8
Commission: ① Taxable amount × commission rate ② (Taxable amount + VAT) × commission rate	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_7	0 (a+b) D_7
Whenever pressing <PLUS>, <MINUS>, or <COUPON> the amount registered is proportioned among all taxable amounts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, Cut off = 1, Round up = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_6	0 D_6
Append two zeros in unit price programming.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_5	0 (a+b) D_5
Print normal price and the difference between the normal price and the reduced price on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print date on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Print date on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print consecutive number on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4		
Print time on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Print time on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on buffered receipt and post receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "00"			0 0 D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 18 (print control for guest receipt and slip)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	D_8 D_7	0 0 / D_8 D_7
Slip printing speed: "Maximum printing lines of slip" is necessary, if you select "High".	a	Low = 0 High = 2	(a+b) D_6	0 / (a+b) D_6
Classify registered item by group on slip & guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"			0 / D_5	0 / D_5
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	(a+b+c) D_4	0 / (a+b+c) D_4
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Print: ① Total only, ② Detail when D6 = 4 (item consolidated)	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
Slip print range: ① At the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a	① = 0 ② = 1	(a+b+c) D_3	0 / (a+b+c) D_3
Enable slip auto line find.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Slip auto feed lines (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	D_2 D_1	0 0 / D_2 D_1

Address code 19 (order control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_9	0 / (a+b) D_9
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Alert when the order printer 1 goes down. If "No", backup processing is performed.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	(a+b+c) D_8	0 / (a+b+c) D_8
Alert when the order printer 2 goes down. (If "No", backup processing is performed.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print double-height characters in UP-350/(internal R/J printer). (not only for order, but also effective for receipt)		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_7	0 / D_7
Show guidance for backup print of order. (when it is backed up from R/J)		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_6	0 / D_6
Always "0"			0 / D_5	0 / D_5
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	(a+b) D_4	0 / (a+b) D_4
Print dashed lines (hyphens).	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print orders even if training clerk is registered items.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	(a+b) D_3	0 / (a+b) D_3
Merge the same department/PLU/scanning PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Number of feed lines before order printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	D_2	0 / D_2
Number of feed lines after order printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	D_1	4 / D_1

Address code 21 (message control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print logo message on receipt. (If select "No", logo stamp is used.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}	0 (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print graphic type logo. *1 (If select "No", character type logo is printed.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print watermark on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on slip/guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Print bottom message on slip/guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print intermediate message on slip/guest receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bill top message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	0 (a+b+c) D_8
Print bill copy message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bill bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always "0"			0 D_7	0 D_7
Print commercial message on receipts in REG/RF mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	0 (a+b+c) D_6
Print bottom message on receipts in REG/RF mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on journal in REG/RF mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on journal in REG/RF mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5	0 (a+b+c) D_5
Print commercial message on receipts in X/Z mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bottom message on receipts in X/Z mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on journal in X/Z mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Print bottom message on journal in X/Z mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on receipt in PGM mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on receipt in PGM mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Print commercial message on journal in PGM mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print bottom message on journal in PGM mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print commercial message on FC or AUTO-PGM receipts.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2	0 (a+b+c) D_2
Print bottom message on FC or AUTO-PGM receipts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print commercial message on FC or AUTO-PGM journal.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print bottom message on FC or AUTO-PGM journal.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1	0 (a+b) D_1
Print Australian GST MOF message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		

*1 This option is not effective for optional remote printer UP-250.

Address code 25 (condiment etc.)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Enable to register a non-department link PLU.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_4	0 D_4
Subtotal display: ① Both “rounded” and “not rounded” subtotal ② Only “not rounded” subtotal		① = 1 ② = 0	□ D_3	1 (Australia) or 0 (other area) D_3
Previous item void: ① By using <VOID>; ordinary procedure ② By using <REVIEW>		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_2	1 D_2
Restrict (to 0 or 5) on the last one digit for amount tender.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1	4 (Australia) or 0 (other area) D_1
Obey registration quantities of child PLU to its parent PLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Restriction (to 0 or 5) on the last one digit for <CASH>, <RC>, <PD>, money declaration amount (by <CASH> or <NON ADD>).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		

Address code 26 (check tracking)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	0 (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to use auto new balance. (only effective for magnetic Dallas key)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Maximum digit of check number: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit (If you use “table analysis” or “table range”, select ①.)	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
Tax calculation by new balance (Calculation result is not saved into totalizer.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_5	0 D_5
Enable to perform <NEW/OLD> during check tracking/clerk interrupt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_4	0 (a+b) D_4
Print previous balance amount, when registration begins 0 with old check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2		
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 27 (clerk control)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Enable clerk/cashier interrupt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}	0 (a+b) D_{10}
Print of clerk/cashier's name on receipt following sign back on at D_{10} = 1. (enable clerk/cashier interrupt)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Use ① Dallas key, ② Magnet Dallas key		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_9	0 D_9
Always “000000”			0 ~ 0 D_8 ~ D_3	0 ~ 0 D_8 ~ D_3
Auto sign-off timer. (in second) (“00” means no auto sign-off.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 28 (Euro)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Define Euro as the main currency.	Yes = 0 No = 1	D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Select rounding option: Round off = 0, Cut off = 1, Round up = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	D_9	0 D_9
Exchange rate (within 6-digits)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3	0 0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Decimal point position of exchange rate: Integer only = 0 1st decimal place = 1, 2nd decimal place = 2, 3rd decimal place = 3, 4th decimal place = 4, 5th decimal place = 5, 6th decimal place = 6 Example: (D8 ~ D2) 1 Euro = 1.977 DM; Set "0019773" 1 Euro = 1957.77319 Lit; Set "1957772"	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	D_2	0 D_2
Always "0"		0 D_1	0 D_1

Address code 29 (Euro)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Monetary mode of sub currency: 0 = 0, 0.0 = 1, 0.00 = 2, 0.000 = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_{10}	2 D_{10}
Apply rounding for sub currency. * No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Danish = 3, Norwegian = 4		Significant number (0 ~ 4)	D_9	0 D_9
Cash drawer number of sub currency: 0 ~ 4 ("0" means main drawer.)		Significant number (0 ~ 4)	D_8	0 D_8
Print tendered amount in sub currency converted to main currency.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_7	0 (a+b+c) D_7
Selection of the currency of subtotal printout: ① Main currency only, ② Main and sub currency	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Print total in sub currency by double sized letter.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Selection of the currency of change: ① Main currency, ② Sub currency	a	① = 0 ② = 1	(a+b+c) D_6	0 (a+b+c) D_6
Print the cash in drawer of sub currency on fixed total reports. (If the cash in drawer of main currency is skipped, this line is also skipped.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Display symbol of sub currency: ① € (Euro), ② L (Local)	c	① = 0 ② = 4		
The currency to restrict (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered: ① Main currency, ② Sub currency (It is necessary to set this restriction to <CASH> key.)	a	① = 0 ② = 1	(a+b+c) D_5	0 (a+b+c) D_5
Print rounding total of sub currency on fixed totalier report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Last 1 digit for sub currency monetary amount entries to 0 or 5.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Selection of the change amount printout: ① Main and sub currency, ② Dependent upon D_6 - a of this worksheet	a	① = 0 ② = 1	(a+b) D_4	0 (a+b) D_4
Calculation method of change amount in sub currency: ① Convert the change amount in main currency into sub currency. ② Subtract the equivalent value of subtotal amount in sub currency from the equivalent value of the tendered amount in sub currency.	b	① = 0 ② = 2		
Always "000"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

* Refer to the Address code 04 programming.

Address code 30 (Internal thermal printer control)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Journal compressed print (print by half height characters)	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_4	0 D_4
Always “000”		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 31 (scanning)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Print consolidated scanning PLU reset report. (only for master) *	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7	0 (a+b) D_7
Print report before scanning PLU Z consolidation. *	b	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Print scanning PLU code on receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6	6 (a+b+c) D_6
Print scanning PLU code on journal.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Print scanning PLU code on report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “00”			0 0 D_5 D_4	0 0 D_5 D_4
Inactive days: (If a scanning PLU did not move during these days period, this item will be printed on the Inactive scanning PLU report.)		Significant numbers (000 ~ 999)	□ □ □ D_3 D_2 D_1	0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

* These options are also effective, when consolidation is activated by job command.

Address code 32 (direct maintenance PLU)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Skip the unit price field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 1 mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_9	0 (a+b) D_9
Skip the link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 1 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5	0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Skip the unit price field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Skip the link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the character field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the status field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Skip the bottle link field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the mix & match field programming of direct maintenance PLU file in PGM 3 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 33 (batch and not found PLU maintenance)

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Skip the record No. designation of batch maintenance PLU file.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Skip the unit price field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Skip the link field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the character field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the status field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8	0 (a+b+c) D_8
Skip the bottle link field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the mix & match field programming of batch maintenance PLU file.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5	0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Skip the unit price field programming of not found PLU.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4	0 (a+b+c) D_4
Skip the link field programming of not found PLU.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the character field programming of not found PLU.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Skip the status field programming of not found PLU file.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Skip the bottle link field programming of not found PLU file.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Skip the mix & match field programming of not found PLU file.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 34 (backlight control)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Backlight	Available = 0 Not available = 1	□ D_4	0 D_4
Backlight color control: Follow the backlight color control switch located backside of the main display = 0 * Follow the programming of the backlight color control file = 1 ~ 9 **	Significant number	□ D_3	0 D_3
Backlight off timer (01 ~ 59 min. “00” means always on.)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1	0 0 D_2 D_1

* Backlight color is controlled by the switch position: position 1 (the contents of the rec-01 of the backlight control file) = pastel green as default, position 2 (rec-02) = pastel pink as default, position 3 (rec-03) = white as default.

** Backlight color is controlled by the programming of the designated record of the backlight color control file.

Address code 36 (store/recall/auto new check number)

Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Reset the store/recall/auto new check starting number after open check reset report	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9	0 D_9
Store/recall/auto new check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	□□□□ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5	0000 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Store/recall/auto new check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	□□□□ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0000 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.
* If the starting number is bigger than the ending number, the E056 is occurred.

Address code 37 (check number)

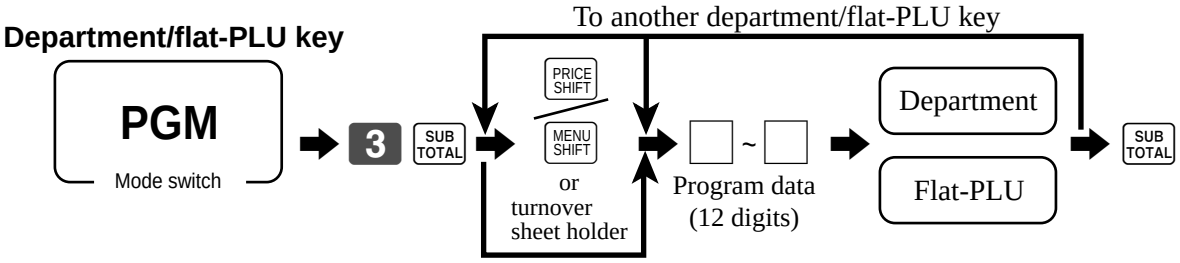
Description	Choice	Program code	Initial value
Auto check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	□□□□ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5	0000 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Auto check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers (0000 ~ 9999)	□□□□ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1	0000 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.
* If the starting number is bigger than the ending number, the E056 is occurred.

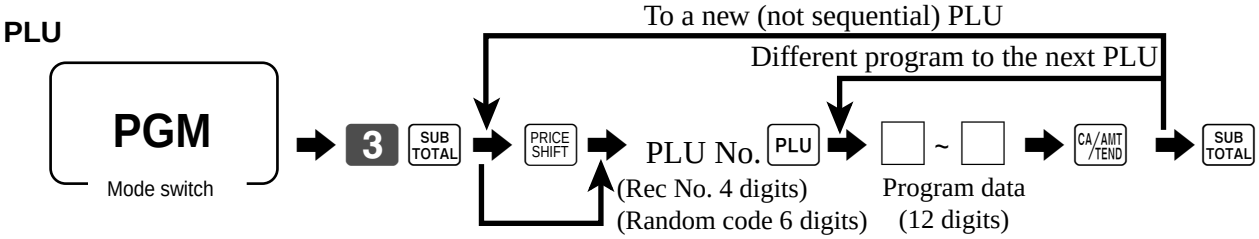
Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU program (Batch feature programming)

Programming procedure

Department/flat-PLU key



PLU



Program data

Description		Choice	Program code	Initial value
Single item control: (Not for PLU 2nd@) Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3		Significant number	D_{12}	0 D_{12}
Price change registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_{11}	0 (a+b+c) D_{11}
Multiplication registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Compulsory input unit price manually. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Normal/condiment/preparation (Not for PLU 2nd@ nor department) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2		Significant number	D_{10}	0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_9	0 (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG 2 mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Disable operation in REG 1 mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Taxable status: See the next page.			D_8 D_7	0 0 D_8 D_7
Enable 0 unit price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_6	0 (a+b+c) D_6
Enable negative price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Hash (Not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Registration status: (Not for PLU 2nd@) • Prohibit scale registration = 0 • Allow electronic scale registration only = 1 • Allow manual and electronic scale registration = 2 • Allow manual and non scale registration = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_5	0 D_5
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)		Significant number	D_4	0 D_4
Multiple validation: (Not for PLU 2nd@) (If “No”, validation is allowed only one time.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	(a+b+c) D_3	0 (a+b+c) D_3
Print difference between the normal price and reduced price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Open PLU (Only for PLU)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4		
Commission 1 (Not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_2	0 (a+b) D_2
Commission 2 (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2		
Compulsory number of condiment/preparation PLU input. (Not for PLU 2nd@)		Significant number (0 ~ 8)	D_1	0 D_1

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always “0”)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status			No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

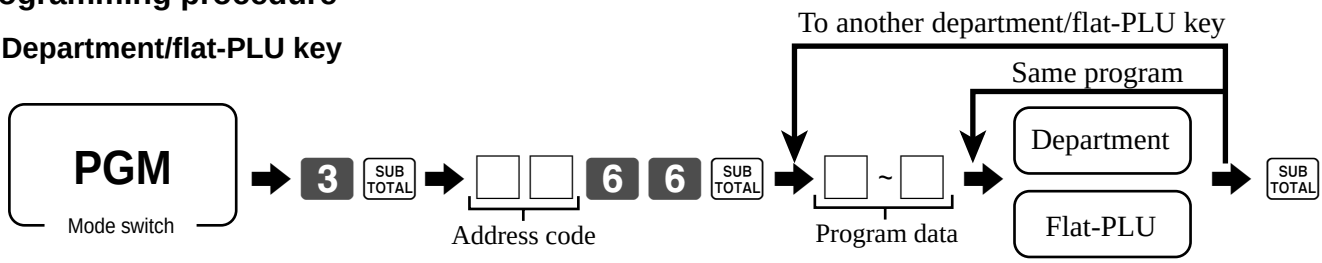
for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7

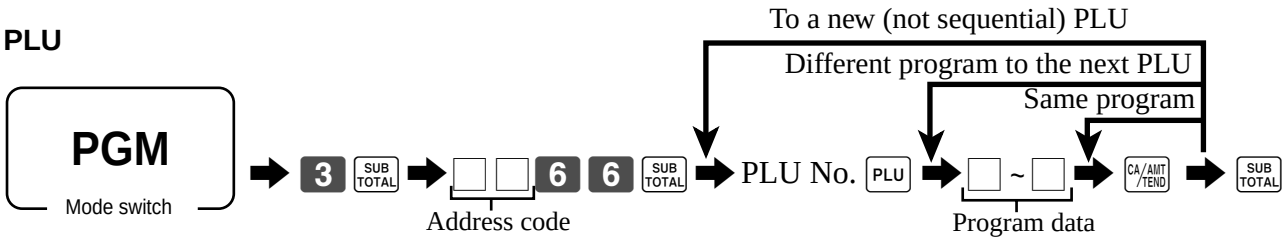
Department key/flat-PLU key/PLU/subdepartment program (Individual feature programming)

Programming procedure

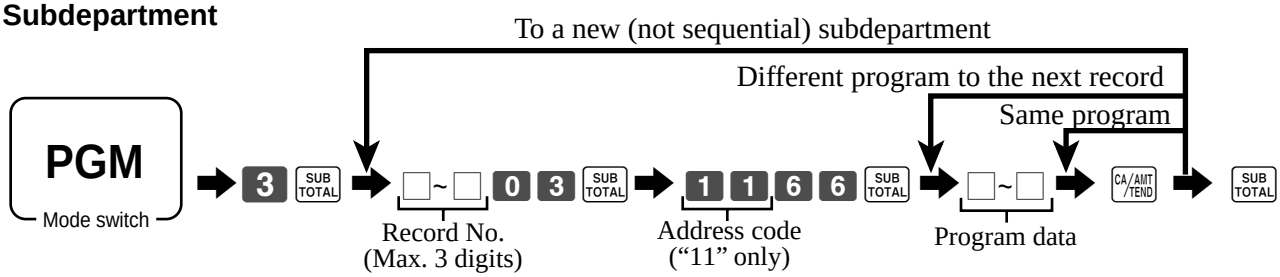
Department/flat-PLU key



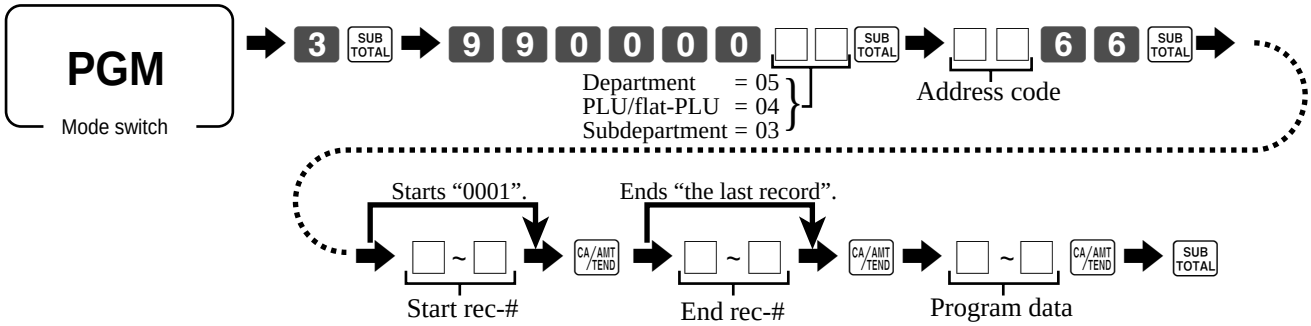
PLU



Subdepartment



Range (Department/PLU/flat-PLU/subdepartment)



Program data (by address code)

Address code 11 (link)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link group record number: (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Link department record number: (00 ~ 99) (for PLU, PLU 2nd@, and subdepartment)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Link subdepartment record number: (00 ~ 99) (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Address code 12 (random code)

Description	Choice	Program code
PLU random code (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 13 (set menu)

Description	Choice	Program code
Set menu table/bottle link table record number (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Set menu table/bottle link table file number (only for PLU) File number: set menu table = 28, bottle link table = 73	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Address code 14 (stock)

Description	Choice	Program code
Optimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter without decimal point. (for PLU)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 15 (high amount limit)

Description	Choice	Program code
High amount limit for entering unit price manually. (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Address code 16 (order control)

Description		Choice	Program code
Order character record number (00 ~ 99) (not for PLU 2nd@)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Printing color of order: ① Black (UP-250)/Normal (UP-350) = 0 ② Red (UP-250)/Reverse (UP-350) = 1		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_4
Print order to “Order 1 (printer connection table)” printer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print order to “Order 2 (printer connection table)” printer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print order to “Order 3 (printer connection table)” printer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 17 (Bon receipt control)

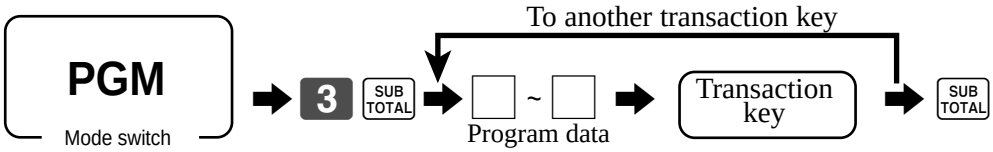
Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If “0”, no Bon is issued.) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	□ D_1

Other address code

Address code	Description		Choice	Program code
18	Single item control: (Not for PLU 2nd@) Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3		Significant number	□
19	Price change registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c)
	Multiplication registration is enable. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Compulsory input unit price manually. (Only effective for scanning PLU linked to this department)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
01	Normal/condiment/preparation (Not for PLU 2nd@) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2		Significant number	□
02	Disable operation in RF/REG– mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c)
	Disable operation in REG 2 mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Disable operation in REG 1 mode. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
03	Taxable status: See the status table of the batch feature programming section.		Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1
05	Enable 0 unit price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c)
	Enable negative price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Hash (Not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
06	Registration status: (Not for PLU 2nd@) • Prohibit scale registration = 0 • Allow electronic scale registration only = 1 • Allow manual and electronic scale registration = 2 • Allow manual and non scale registration = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	□
07	Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)		Significant number	□
04	Multiple validation: (Not for PLU 2nd@) (If “No”, validation is allowed only one time.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c)
	Print difference between the normal price and reduced price. (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
	Open PLU (Only for PLU)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
09	Commission 1 (Not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b)
	Commission 2 (Not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
10	Compulsory number of condiment/preparation PLU input. (Not for PLU 2nd@)		Significant number (0 ~ 8)	□

Transaction key program

Programming procedure



Program data

<CASH>, <CHARGE>, <CHECK>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered. (Only effective for <CHARGE> or <CHECK>)		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{12}
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation) *1 *2 *3 *4 *5		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	D_{11}
Force validation operation. *1 *2 *3 *4 *5	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_{10}
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding) *5	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode. *1 *4 *5	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode. *1 *4 *5	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode. *1 *4 *5	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing. *1 *2 *4	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_8
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4 *5	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>). *3 *4 *5	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_7
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown. *1 *2 *4	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_6
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) *3 ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount *3 *4 ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Perform Finnish rounding.		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts. *3		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	D_2 D_1
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

*1 Those are valid options for Auto Cash as well.
*2 Those are valid options for Single item as well.
*3 Those are valid options for Cashing a check as well.
*4 Those are valid options for Currency exchange (include partial tender) as well.
*5 Those are valid options for Media change (include partial tender) as well.

<CREDIT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation) *1		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation. *1		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode. *1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode. *1	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode. *1	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	b	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Perform Finnish rounding.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□□ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always “0”			0 D_2
Specify credit in drawer total in the fixed totalizer. *1		Significant number (0 ~ 4)	□ D_1

*1 Those are valid options for Media change (include partial tender) as well.

<FOOD STAMP TENDER>, <EBT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Prohibit over tendering. (only for <EBT>)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	b	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<NEW BALANCE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Cancel the transaction if no item is registered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
No receipt is issued.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Function after normal (not in check tracking) registration: Operation error = 0, Auto Cash = 1, New balance = 2		Significant number	□ D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<CHARACTER RECALL>, <CHARACTER PRINT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Disable to change mode switch after registration. (only effective for <character recall>)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Print characters on receipt, guest receipt, or slip.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record number (01 ~ 99) (“00” means no designation.)		Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Printing color of order: • Black (UP-250)/Normal (UP-350) = 0 • Red (UP-250)/Reverse (UP-350) = 1		Significant number	□ D_4
Print order to “Order 1 (printer connection table)” printer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print order to “Order 2 (printer connection table)” printer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print order to “Order 3 (printer connection table)” printer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<CLERK TRANSFER>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Clerk number: ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<TABLE TRANSFER>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Allow to add checks while table transferring.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<TIP>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always “0”			0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price (“9” means NOT allow manual entry)		Significant number	□ D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<LOAN>, <PICK UP>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<RECEIVED ON ACCOUNT>, <PAID OUT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

These programmable options are not effective for the Euro function.

<+ (PLUS)>, <- (MINUS)>, <COUPON>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always “0”			0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			□□ D_8 D_7
Allow credit balance. (–, CPN only)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Always “0”			0 D_5
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price (“9” means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_2
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_1

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always “0”)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D_8D_7=”99” means donuts and all taxable.)			No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7

<DEPOSIT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Always “0”			0 D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Multiple validation (If “No,” only one validation is possible.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Key attribution		DEPO+ = 0 DEPO– = 1	□ D_7
Open cash drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_6
Media definition: Cash = 0, Charge = 1, Check = 2, Credit 1 = 3, Credit 2 = 4, Credit 3 = 5, Credit 4 = 6		Significant number	□ D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<PREVIOUS BALANCE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always “0”			0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			□ □ D_8 D_7
Key attribution	a	PB+ = 0 PB– = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Print when registered.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price (“9” means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always “0”)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D_8D_7=”99” means donuts and all taxable.)			No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers	□ □ D_8 D_7

<PREMIUM (%+)>, <DISCOUNT (%-)>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status: See below.			□□ D_8 D_7
Prohibit manual rate override.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_3
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_2
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_1

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

Donuts status (D_8D_7="99" means donuts and all taxable.)			No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7

<RATE TAX>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_8 D_7
Prohibit manual entry.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<MANUAL TAX>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always “0”			0 D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price (“9” means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<ERROR CORRECTION/CANCEL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
A range of cancellation: ① Complete cancellation/② Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	□ D_1

These programmable options are not effective for error correction function.

<VOID>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
A range of item correction: ① From the beginning of this transaction ② Current receipt only	a	② = 0 ① = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Affect stock quantity	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	

<RECEIPT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) (“0” means 1 post receipt.)		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Always “00”			0 0 D_{11} D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Print current time on guest receipt.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_7
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_6
Always “0”			0 D_5
Print journal when receipt is issued by <RECEIPT>.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_4
Receipt is issued by: •“Receipt 1 (printer connection table)” = 0 •“Receipt 2 (printer connection table)” = 1 •“Receipt 3 (printer connection table)” = 2		Significant number	□ D_3
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): (“00” means no bottom message.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

<CHECK ENDORSEMENT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<NON ADD (#)>, <NON ADD (#)/NO SALE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Allow mode change or clerk change after non-add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_7
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): (“00” means no setting.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Printing color of order: • Black (UP-250)/Normal (UP-350) = 0 • Red (UP-250)/Reverse (UP-350) = 1		Significant number	□ D_4
Print order to “Order 1 (printer connection table)” printer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print order to “Order 2 (printer connection table)” printer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print order to “Order 3 (printer connection table)” printer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<CUSTOMER>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2		Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<ARRANGEMENT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Secret code (0000 ~ 9999)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} D_{11}
Enable operation in X1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable operation in Z1 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in X2/Z2 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable operation in REG2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG1 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Treat numeric entry as arrange table number		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Arrangement table link number		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<CURRENCY EXCHANGE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Define amount symbol. (0, 1 ~ 4) (“0” means local currency symbol.)		Significant number	□ D_7
Define foreign currency totalizer. (0, 1 ~ 4) (“0” treats as “1”.)		Significant number	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Always “0”			0 D_4
Monetary mode (0 ~ 9): 0.00 = 2, 0.0 = 1, 0 = 0, 0.000 = 3		Significant number	□ D_3
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	□ (a+b) D_2
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number: 0 ~ 4 (“0” means drawer 1.)		Significant number (0 ~ 4)	□ D_1

<BILL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Receipt is issued by: •“Receipt 1 (printer connection table)” = 0 •“Receipt 2 (printer connection table)” = 1 •“Receipt 3 (printer connection table)” = 2		Significant number	□ D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<SLIP>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. If “No”, controlled by general function.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Print issuing time (only effective when slip is printed from the beginning of the transaction).	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_6
Always “0”			0 D_5
Print journal when slip is printed.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

<TAX SHIFT>, <TAXABLE SUBTOTAL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Maintain of tax shift: ① Do not maintain. ② Until next tax shift specification.		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_7
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) (“00” means taxable 1.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_8 D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<EXEMPT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

• U.S., Singapore:

Exempt tax 1	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	0 D_8
Exempt tax 2	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Exempt tax 3	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

• Canada:

Not exempt donuts tax = 0 Exempt donuts tax 1 = 1	Significant number	□ D_8
Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

• Other area

Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 10) = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 5 = 05, Exempt tax 6 = 06, Exempt tax 7 = 07, Exempt tax 8 = 08, Exempt tax 9 = 09, Exempt tax 10 = 10	Significant numbers	□ □ D_8 D_7

Exempt add-in tax from subtotal amount.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<MENU>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Define assigning menu sheet number. (0, 1 ~ 6) (If you set “0”, menu sheets are assigned one by one.)		Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<OPEN>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Release “High amount limit.”		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<OPEN2>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Release customer number compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If “Yes,” you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Release tax calculation compulsory before finalizing.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release guest receipt compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory. (programmed by clerk)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Release slip manual batch print compulsory. (programmed by finalize key)	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release condiment compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_3
Release eat-in/takeout compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_2
Always “0”			0 D_1

<PRICE SHIFT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Define assigning price shift number. (0, 1 ~ 3) (If you set “0”, price shift numbers are assigned one by one.)		Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<REVIEW>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
The reviewed range of item: ① From the beginning of this transaction ② Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Display “Check number”, “Table number”, and “Customer number”.		No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<CLERK NUMBER>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) (“0000” means no secret number.)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<OPERATOR X/Z>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Issue consolidation report./Issue stand-alone report.		Standalone = 0 Consolidation = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<TRAY TOTAL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00"			0 0 D_8 D_7
Include add-on tax.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Print tray total when <TRAY TOTAL> is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"			0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<SUBTOTAL>, <MERCHANDISE SUBTOTAL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			□ D_{10}
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00"			0 0 D_8 D_7
Include add-on tax. (<SUBTOTAL> only)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Print when key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "00000"			0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<MULTIPLICATION>, <QUANTITY/FOR>, <SQUARE>, <CUBE>, <KETTEN BON>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_8 D_7
Multiplication procedure: (<KETTEN BON> and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<TARE>, <SCALE>, <UNIT WEIGHT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Allow manual entry. (only for <SCALE>)		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 ~ 0 D_6 ~ D_1

<NEW CHECK>, <NEW/OLD CHECK>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
Enable auto check assignment		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

<PRICE CHANGE>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price (“9” means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Always “0”			0 D_2
Prohibit to change price greater than the preset price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Prohibit to change price less than the preset price.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

<CLOCK-IN/OUT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_8 D_7
High digit limitation (00 ~ 10), “00” means no limitation.		Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Always “00”			0 0 D_4 D_3
Usage: Both CLOCK-IN and CLOCK-OUT = 0, CLOCK-IN only = 1, CLOCK-OUT only = 2		Significant number	□ D_2
Issue receipt during CLOCK-IN/OUT.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

<EAT-IN>, <TAKEOUT>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

• U.S., Singapore:

Exempt tax 1	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	0 D_8 □ (a+b+c) D_7
Exempt tax 2	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

• Canada:

Not exempt donuts tax = 0 Exempt donuts tax 1 = 1	Significant number	□ D_8
Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_7

• Other area

Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 10) = 00 Exempt tax 1 = 01, Exempt tax 2 = 02, Exempt tax 3 = 03, Exempt tax 4 = 04, Exempt tax 5 = 05, Exempt tax 6 = 06, Exempt tax 7 = 07, Exempt tax 8 = 08, Exempt tax 9 = 09, Exempt tax 10 = 10	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7

Subtract add-in tax from subtotal amount. (only subtracted when the tax is exempted.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Print when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_5
Change tax status to: (only effective for VAT) VAT 1 = 01, VAT 2 = 02, VAT 3 = 03, VAT 4 = 04, VAT 5 = 05, VAT 6 = 06, VAT 7 = 07, VAT 8 = 08, VAT 9 = 09, VAT 10 = 10 (“00”: No change is made.)		Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

<ONE TOUCH NLU>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Linked one touch NLU record number (000 ~ 999)		Significant numbers	□□□ D_3 D_2 D_1

<CANCEL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
A range of item correction: ①From the beginning of this transaction ②Current receipt only		② = 0 ① = 1	□ D_1

<VALIDATION>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_8 D_7
Print total validation to: Slip (paper is inserted in slip printer) or R/J = 0, Slip only = 1, R/J only = 2		Significant number	□ D_6
Number of copies by slip validation (0 ~ 9) (“0” means 1 copy.)		Significant number	□ D_5
Number of auto feed lines between slip validation printing (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_4 D_3
Number of line feeds before slip validation (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

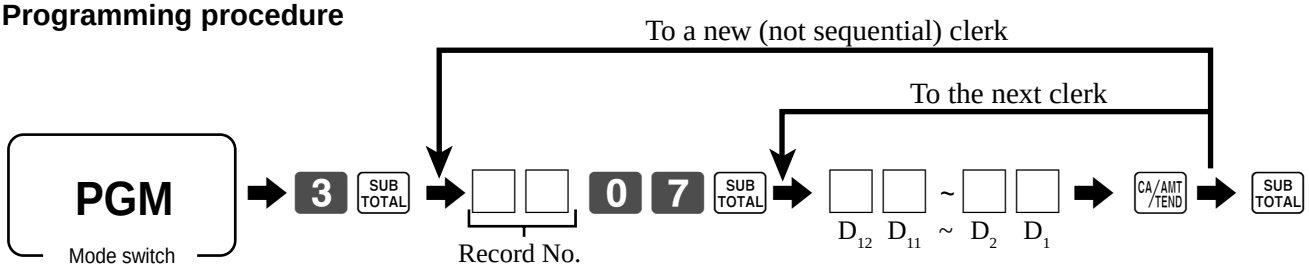
<PRICE INQUIRY>, <STOCK INQUIRY>, <CHECK PRINT>, <NORMAL RECEIPT>, <REFUND>, <COUPON2>, <NO SALE>, <VAT>, <PLU>, <PRICE>, <BOTTLE RETURN>, <SLIP BACKFEED/RELEASE>, <SLIP FEED/RELEASE>, <TABLE NUMBER>, <FOOD STAMP SHIFT>, <RED PRICE>, <DECLARATION>, <RECEIPT ON/OFF>, <OPERATOR NUMBER>, <PREVIOUS BALANCE SUBTOTAL>, <FOOD STAMP SUBTOTAL>, <OLD CHECK>, <ADD CHECK>, <SEPARATE CHECK>, <OBR>, <OPEN CHECK>, <MEDIA CHANGE>, <STORE>, <RECALL>

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in RF/REG– mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable operation in REG2 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Clerk program

Secret number, drawer, check number programming

Programming procedure

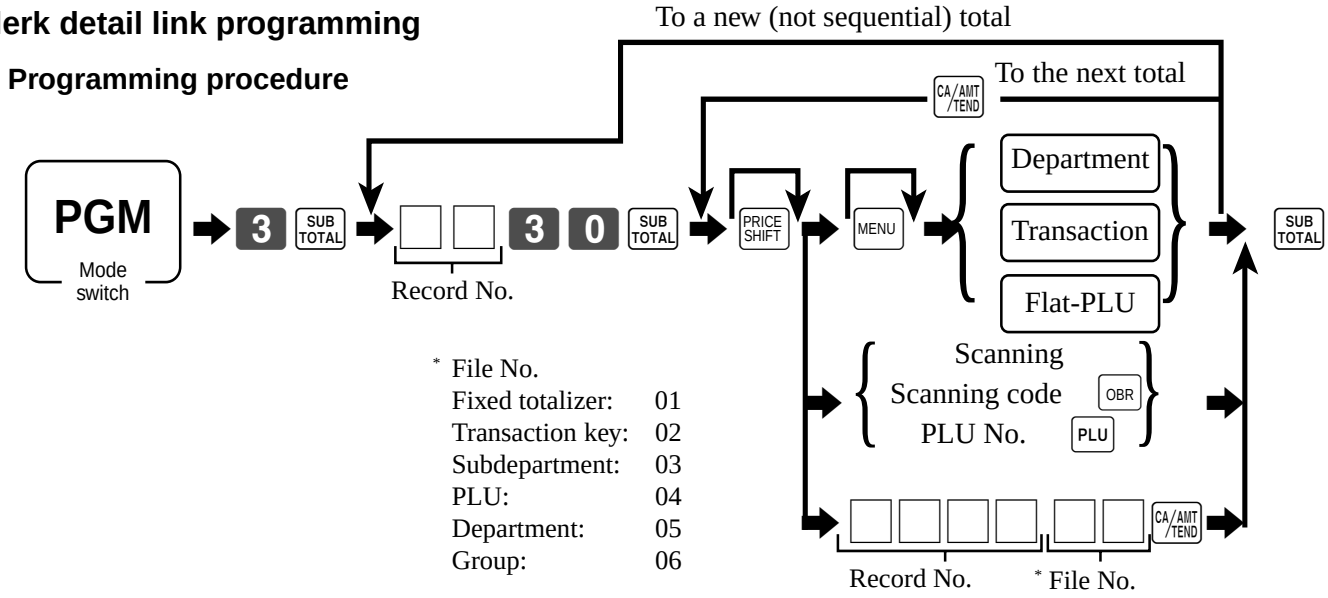


Data

Description	Choice	Program code
Check number for clerk interrupt	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Assigning drawer number: 00 ~ 04 ("00" means drawer 1.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Clerk secret number	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Clerk detail link programming

Programming procedure

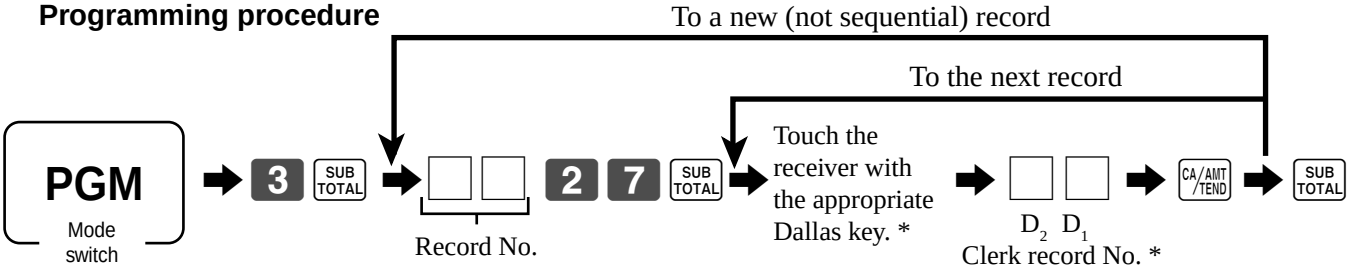


* File No.

Fixed totalizer:	01
Transaction key:	02
Subdepartment:	03
PLU:	04
Department:	05
Group:	06

Dallas key ID programming

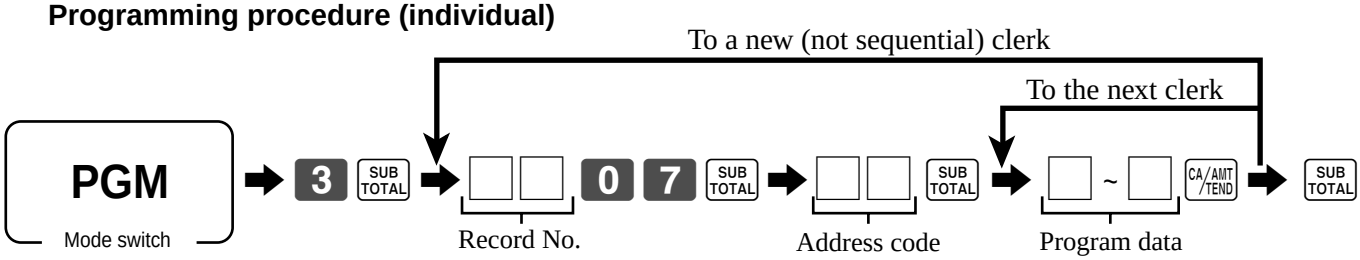
Programming procedure



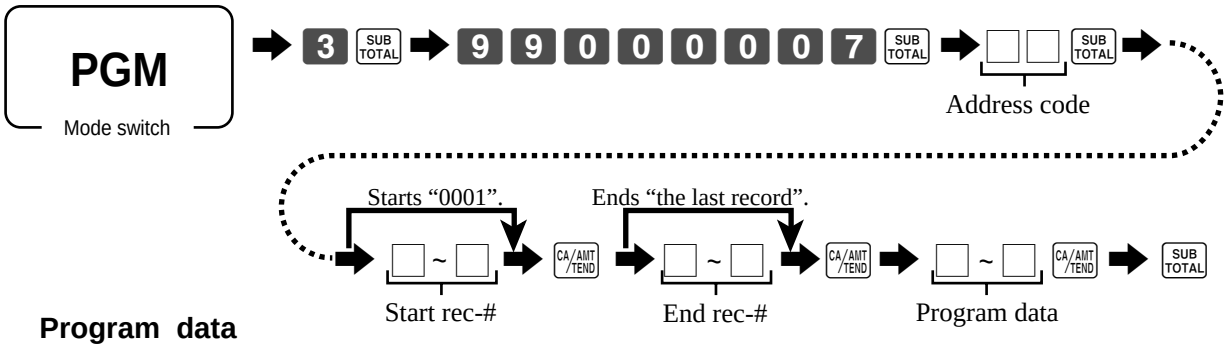
* Enter “0” without touching with a Dallas key clears the programming.

Clerk other programming

Programming procedure (individual)



Programming procedure (by range)



Program data

Address code 67 (Clerk control)

Description		Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_{10}
Table number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Number of customer compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt compulsory (at finalization)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory (at new balance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2		Significant number	□ D_7
Training clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Affect stock quantity even if assigning a training clerk	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable to open clerk created by other clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Disable to sign on	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization (secret number only)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_4
Compulsory Eat-in/Takeout operation		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

Address code 68 (Commission rate)

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (integer: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7
Commission rate 1 (decimal: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Commission rate 2 (integer: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Commission rate 2 (decimal: 00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

Address code 69 (Table number range)

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum range for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	□□□□□□ D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Maximum range for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	□□□□□□ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

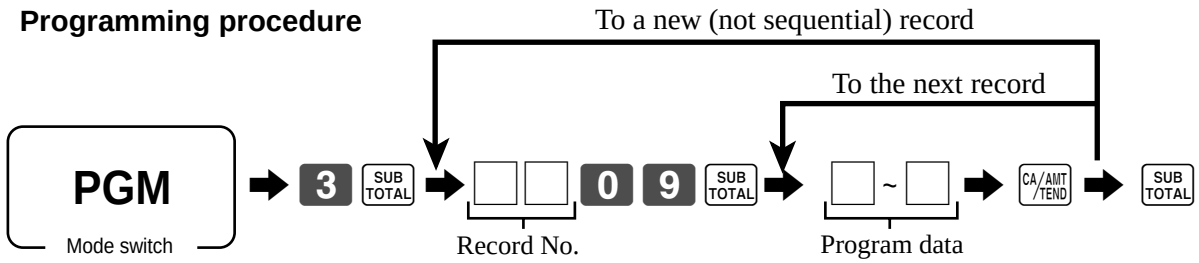
Address code 70 (Mode control)

Description		Choice	Program code
Disable to operate in PGM mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Disable to operate in RF/REG– mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable to operate in REG1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable to operate in REG2 mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Disable to operate in X1 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable to operate in Z1 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Disable to operate in X2/Z2 mode.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Always "0"			0 D_7
Enable to finalize a transaction if the clerk is assigned by clerk key.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Enable to finalize a transaction if the clerk is assigned by clerk code/switch.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Skip programming fields of batch/direct/not found PLU maintenance file in accordance with the general function program (address code 32, 33).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Enable to issue individual key reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue read/reset report by file.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Enable to issue batch read/reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue operator reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Default menu sheet number (0 ~ 6) after signing on.		Significant number	□ D_3
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

Other programs

Time range programming

Programming procedure

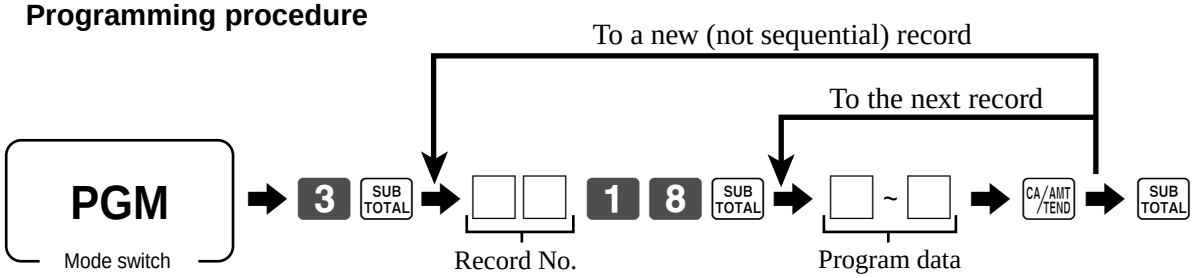


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Start time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Start time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
End time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
End time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Table range programming

Programming procedure

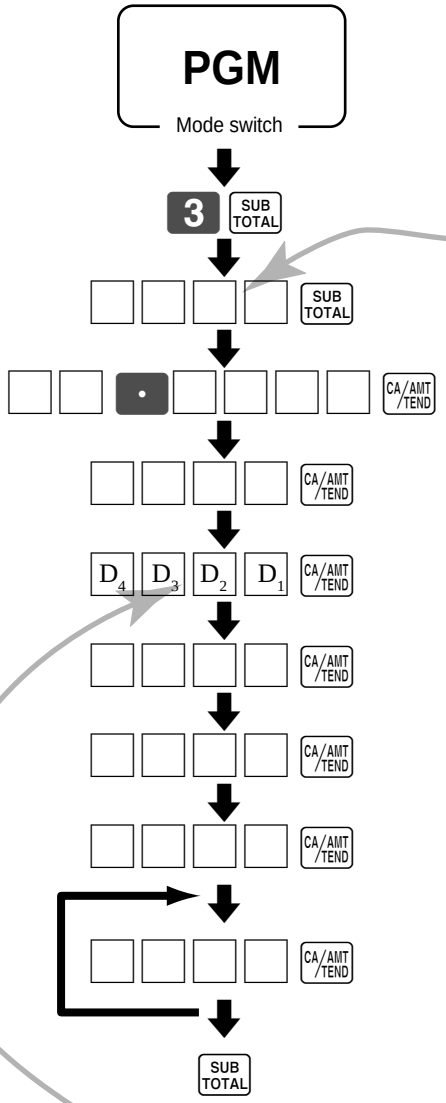


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum check number (000000 ~ 999999) ("0" means "000001.")	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Maximum check number (000000 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Tax table programming

Programming procedure



(for the U.S., Singapore)
Tax table 1 = 0125
Tax table 2 = 0225
Tax table 3 = 0325

(for Canada)
Tax table 1 = 0125
Tax table 2 = 0225
Tax table 3 = 0325
Tax table 4 = 0425

(for other area)
Tax table 1 = 0125
Tax table 2 = 0225
: = :
Tax table 10 = 1025

Tax rate (4-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)

Tax table maximum value (“0” means unlimited).

Rounding/tax table system code *1

Sum of a cyclic pattern

Number of values in each cyclic pattern

Sum of values in each non-cyclic pattern

Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values
You must enter these values in 4-digit block. If the last block comes out to be only two digits, add two zeros.

Loop to input the next block.

***1 Rounding/Tax system code**

Rounding code specification

D_4	D_3	Rounding
5	0	Rounding off two decimal places
9	0	Rounding up to two decimal places
0	0	Cut off two decimal places

Tax system code specification

D_2	D_1	Rounding
4	--	Singapore rounding
--	1	Tax table only
--	2	U.S. tax table with tax rate or add-on tax only
--	3	Add-in tax rate
--	4	Tax-on-tax (Canada, Singapore)

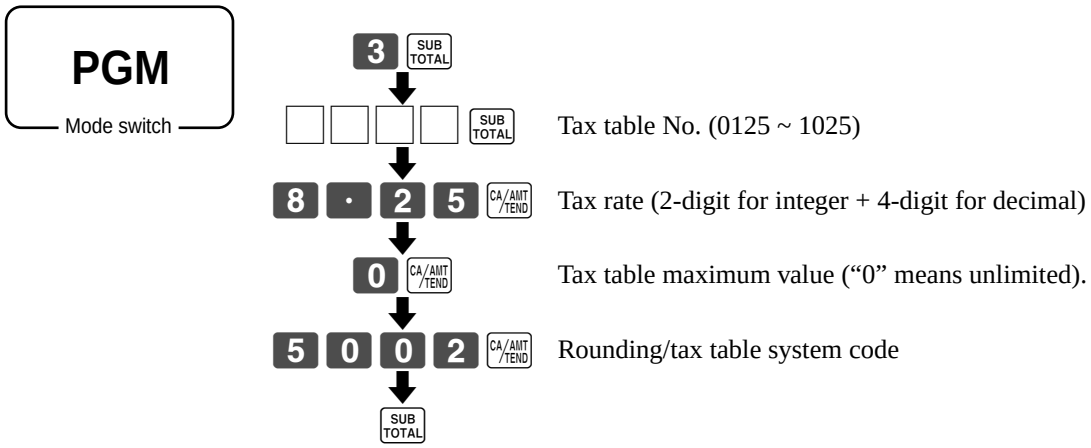
Canadian tax system

For both add-on and add-in tax systems.
To program Tax-on-tax system, you must use the tax address “0225”, “0325” or “0425.”
To program Donuts tax system, you must use the tax address “0125” or “0225.”

Example 1:

Add-on rate tax

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) 8.25%
Tax table maximum value ("0" means unlimited). ..... 0 (no limitation)
Rounding/tax table system code ..... 5002 (Round off)
Sum of a cyclic pattern 0
Number of values in each cyclic pattern 0
Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern 0
Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values 0
} No need to enter.



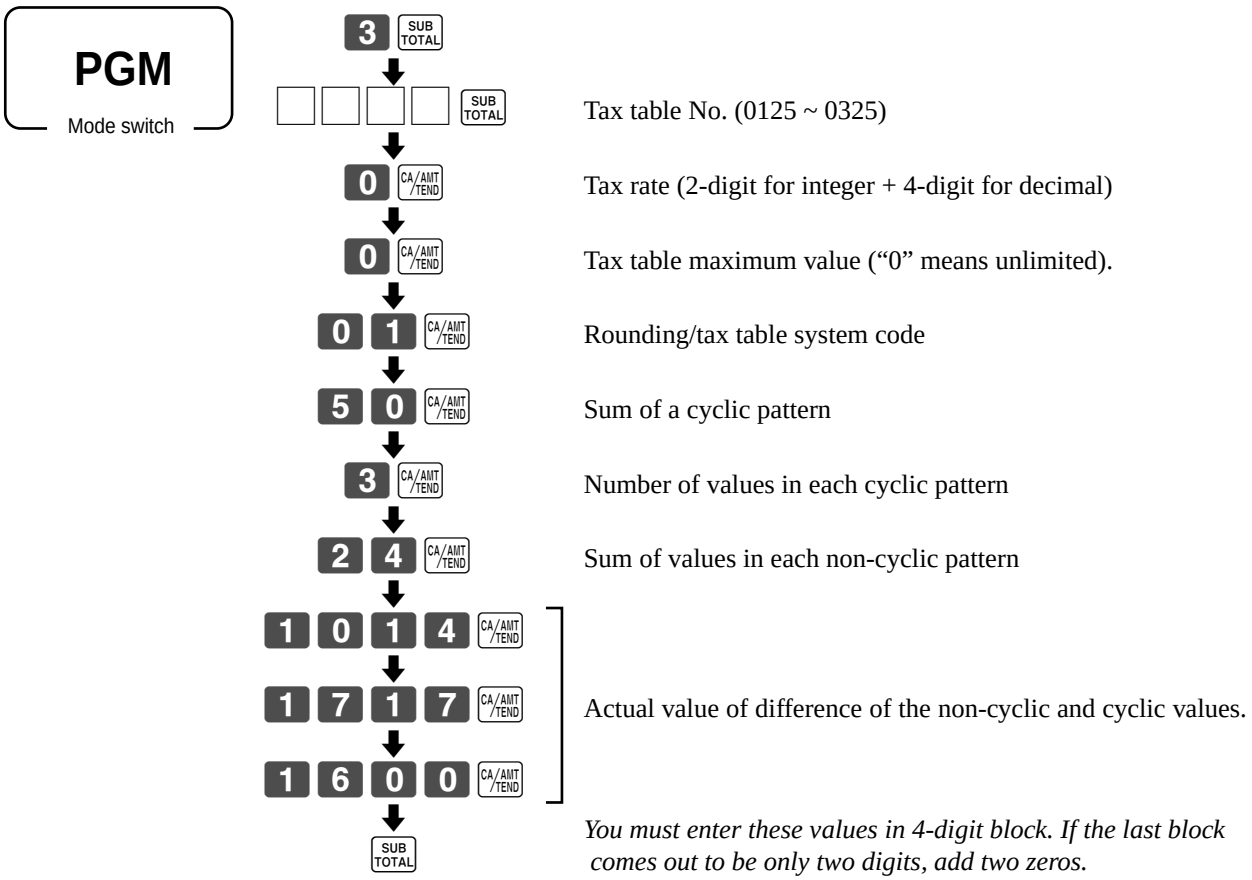
Example 2:

U.S. tax table without rate setting

TAX (6%)	Price range	
	Min. break point	Max. break point
$ .00	$ .01	$ .10
.01	.11	.24
.02	.25	.41
.03	.42	.58
.04	.59	.74
.05	.75	.91
.06	.92	1.08
.07	1.09	1.24
		1.41

Max. break point			Difference	Pattern
Upper		Lower		
10	–	0 =	10	Non cyclic
24	–	10 =	14	
41	–	24 =	17	Cyclic
58	–	41 =	17	
74	–	58 =	16	
91	–	74 =	17	Cyclic
108	–	91 =	17	
124	–	108 =	16	
141	–	124 =	17	Cyclic

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 0 %(Table only)
Tax table maximum value (“0” means unlimited). ..... 0 (Table only)
Rounding/tax table system code ..... 01 (Table only)
Sum of a cyclic pattern ..... 50 (17+17+16)
Number of values in each cyclic pattern 3
Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern ..... 24 (10+14)
Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values 10, 14, 17, 17, 16



You must enter these values in 4-digit block. If the last block comes out to be only two digits, add two zeros.

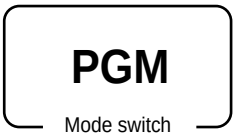
Example 3:

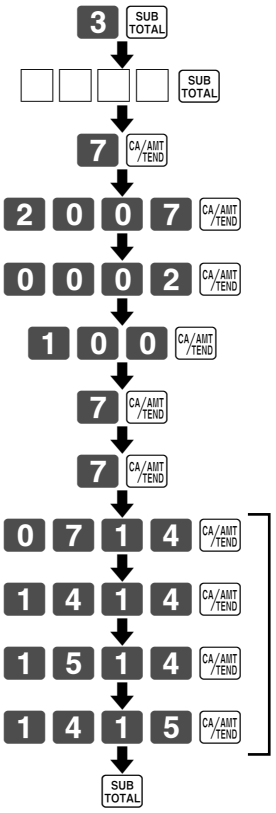
U.S. tax table with rate setting

TAX (7%)	Price range	
	Min. break point	Max. break point
$ .00	$ .01	$ .07
.01	.08	.21
.02	.22	.35
.03	.36	.49
.04	.50	.64
.05	.65	.78
.06	.79	.92
.07	.93	1.07
.08	1.08	1.21
.09	1.22	1.35
.10	1.36	1.49
.11	1.50	1.64
.12	1.65	1.78
.13	1.79	1.92
.14	1.93	2.07
1.40	19.93	20.07
One all sales above $20.07, compute the tax at the rate of 7%.		

Max. break point		Difference	Pattern
Upper	Lower		
7 –	0 =	7	Non-cyclic
21 –	7 =	14	
35 –	21 =	14	
49 –	35 =	14	
64 –	49 =	15	Cyclic
78 –	64 =	14	
92 –	78 =	14	
107 –	92 =	15	
121 –	107 =	14	
135 –	121 =	14	
149 –	135 =	14	
164 –	149 =	15	Cyclic
178 –	164 =	14	
192 –	178 =	14	
207 –	192 =	15	

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 7 %
Tax table maximum value (“0” means unlimited). 2007
Rounding/tax table system code ..... 0002 (Cut off & table + rate)
Sum of a cyclic pattern ..... 100 (14+14+14+15+14+14+15)
Number of values in each cyclic pattern 7
Number of values in each non-cyclic pattern 7
Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15





Tax table No. (0125 ~ 0325)

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal)

Tax table maximum value (“0” means unlimited).

Rounding/tax table system code

Sum of a cyclic pattern

Number of values in each cyclic pattern

Sum of values in each non-cyclic pattern

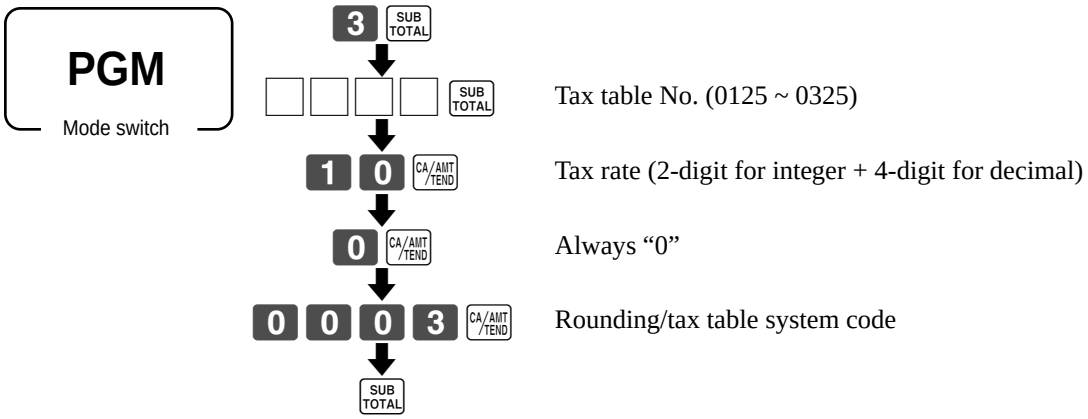
Actual value of difference of the non-cyclic and cyclic values.

You must enter these values in 4-digit block. If the last block comes out to be only two digits, add two zeros.

Example 4:

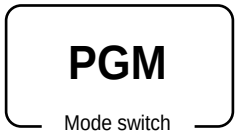
Add-in rate tax

Tax rate (2-digit for integer + 4-digit for decimal) ..... 10.00 %
Rounding/tax table system code. ..... 0003 (Cut off)



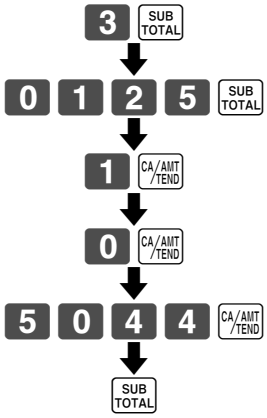
Example 5:

Singapore tax

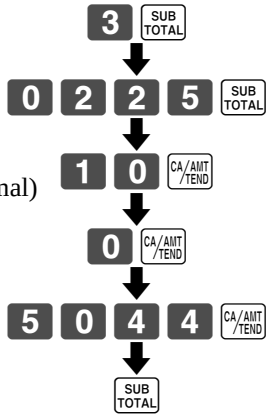


Tax table 1	Country tax	1%
	Round off/tax on tax	5044
Tax table 2	Service charge	10%
	Round off/tax on tax	5044
Tax table 3	GST	3%
	Round off	5002

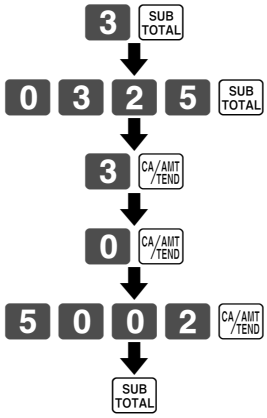
Tax table 1



Tax table 2

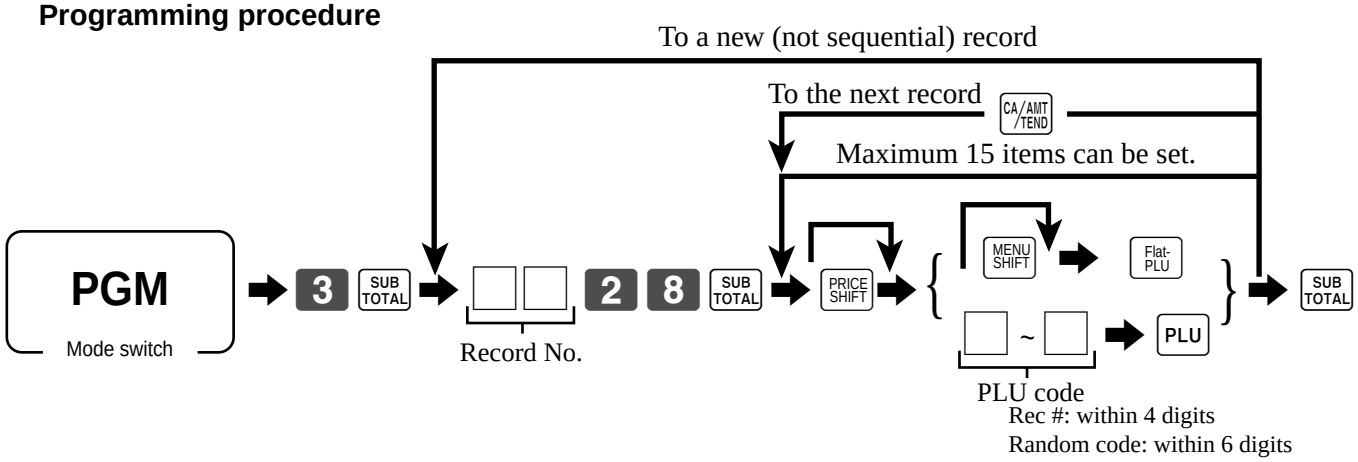


Tax table 3



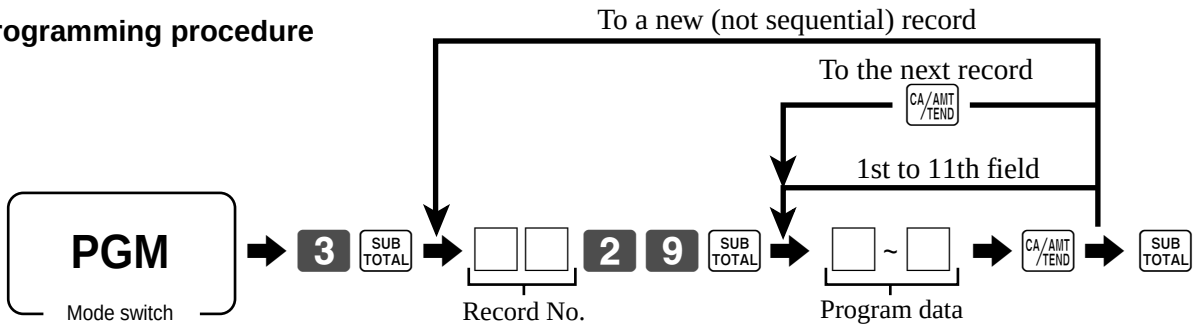
Set menu programming

Programming procedure



Batch X/Z report programming

Programming procedure



Program data

Control flag (1st field)

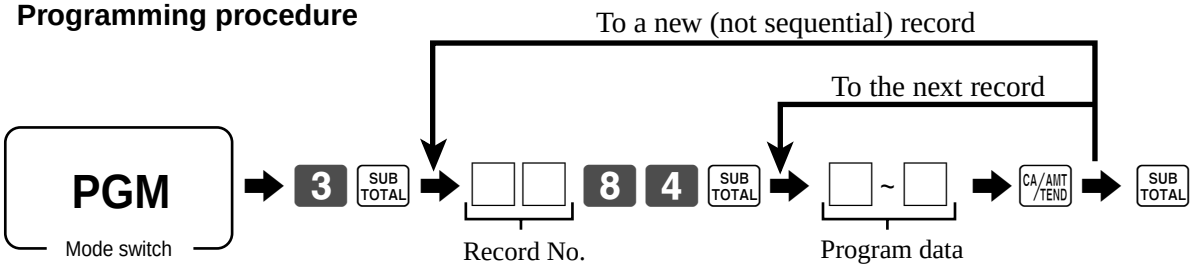
Description		Choice	Program code
Disable operation in X1 mode.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Disable operation in Z1 mode.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Disable operation in X2/Z2 mode.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Report contents in the X2/Z2 mode: • Read report of periodic total 1 = 0 • Reset report of periodic total 1 = 1 • Read report of periodic total 2 = 2 • Reset report of periodic total 2 = 3		Significant number	□ D_1

Report code (2nd ~ 11th field)

Description	Choice	Program code
Report code: Fixed totalizer = 11, Transaction key = 12, Subdepartment = 13, PLU = 14, PLU by group = 24, Department = 15, Group = 16, Clerk = 17, Time zone = 19, Monthly = 20, Scanning PLU = 26, Table analysis = 28, Employee = 29, Hourly item = 31, Mix & match = 61, PLU stock = 64, PLU stock by group = 34	Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

Hourly item (time range) programming

Programming procedure

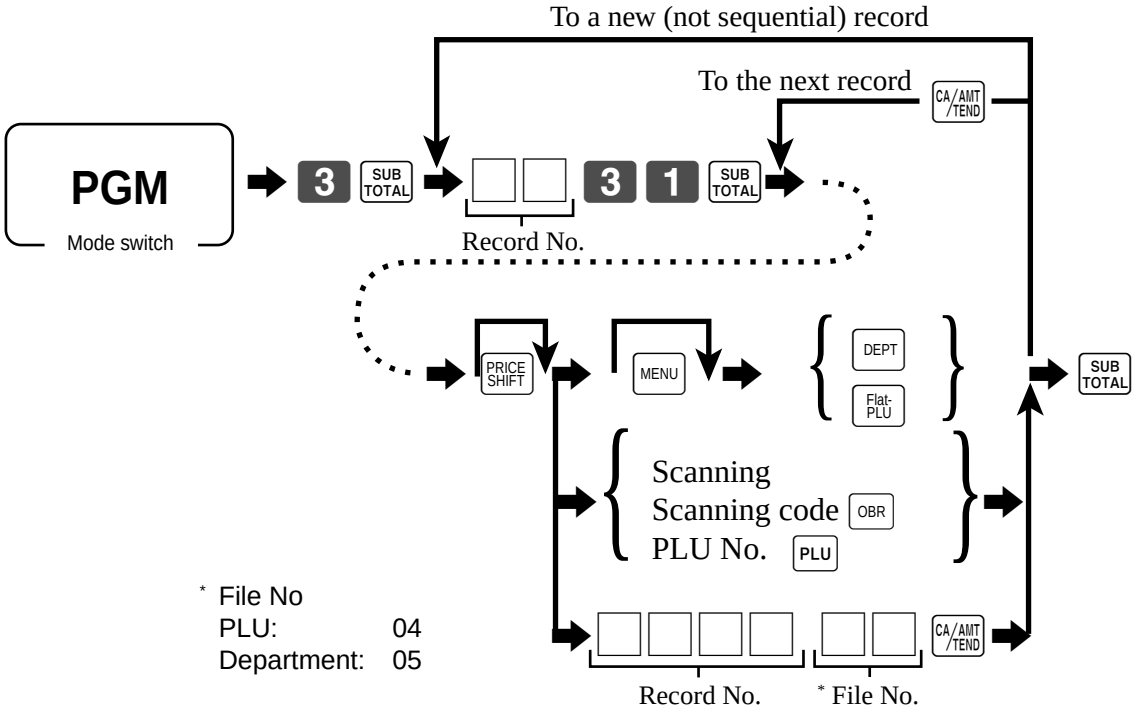


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Start time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Start time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
End time (hour: 00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
End time (minute: 00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

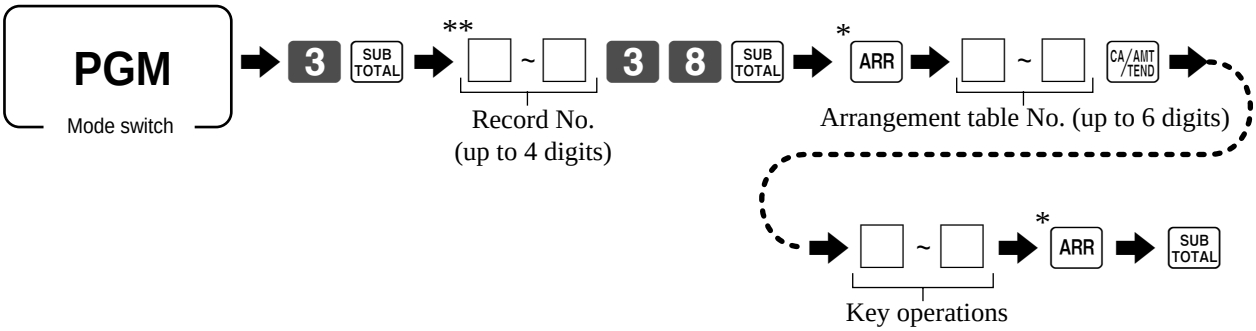
Hourly item (link item) programming

Programming procedure



Arrangement programming

Programming procedure

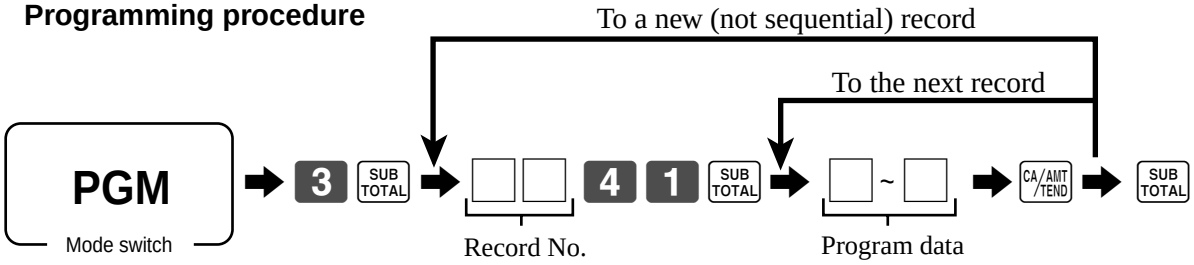


* The same [ARR] should be pressed.

** Vacant record search: If you want to set an arrangement program to a new record, "vacant record search" is possible. (enter 0 0 0 0 instead of entering a record No.)

Check print control programming

Programming procedure



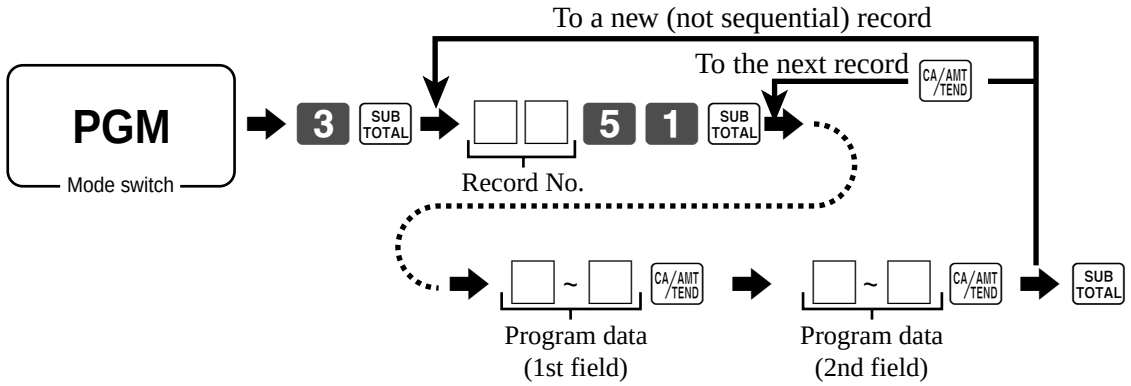
Program data

Description		Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1: Printing amount, 2: Printing amount (double size), 3: Printing date, 4: Printing date (double size) 5: Check endorsement message 1st line, 6: Check endorsement message 2nd line, 7: Check endorsement message 3rd line, 8: Check endorsement message 4th line		Significant number	□ D_5
Feed before printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Feed direction	b	Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed one line after printing. *	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_3
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 39)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

* If you set "0" to this option, one line back feed is made automatically.

Mix & match programming

Programming procedure



Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
• Amount (1st field)		
Discount amount	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1
• Flag (2nd field)		
Taxable status (see below)		D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 D_4
Mix & match type*: Discount 1 = 0: Discount every required quantity Discount 2 = 1: Discount once Discount 3 = 2: Discount continuously	Significant number	D_3
Mix & match required quantity	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

* Example: (item unit price = $3.00, required quantity = 3, discount amount = $0.50)

- Discount 1: $3.00, $3.00, $2.50, $3.00, $3.00, $2.50, $3.00, $3.00, $2.50 ...
- Discount 2: $3.00, $3.00, $2.50, $3.00, $3.00, $3.00, $3.00, $3.00, $3.00 ...
- Discount 3: $3.00, $3.00, $2.50, $2.50, $2.50, $2.50, $2.50, $2.50, $2.50 ...

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_6
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_5
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

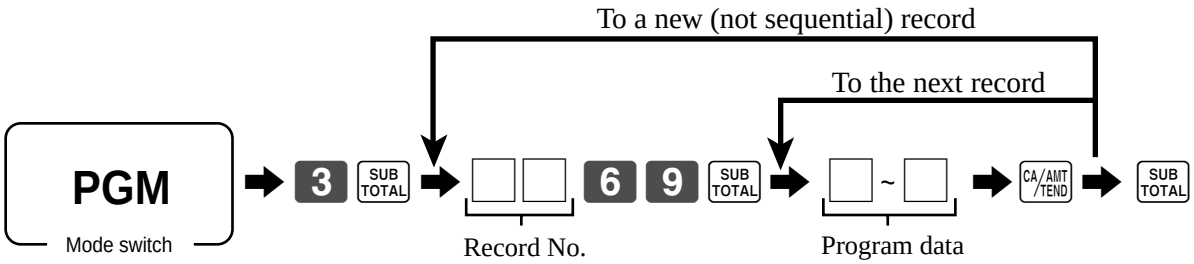
Donuts status (D_8D_7="99" means donuts and all taxable.)			No = 0 Yes = 1	D_6
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	D_5

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10 All taxable = 99	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5

Backlight color control programming

Programming procedure



Program data

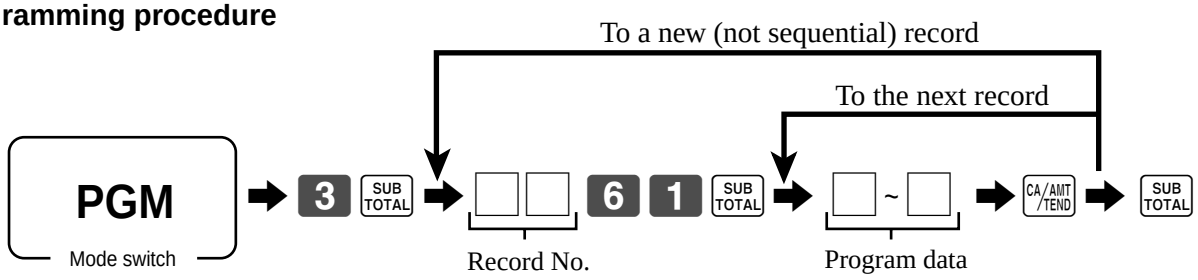
Description	Choice	Program code
Backlight color during master cut off: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_7
Backlight color during busy: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_6
Backlight color in error condition: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_5
Backlight color in RF, REG– mode: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_4
Backlight color in Z mode: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_3
Backlight color during review: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_2
Backlight color in other scene: 1. Pastel green, 2. Pastel pink, 3. White, 4. Green, 5. Red	Significant number	D_1

Programming “0”, “6 ~ 9” means no backlight (turned-off).

Refer to the address 34 of the general control program (backlight control).

Employee number programming

Programming procedure

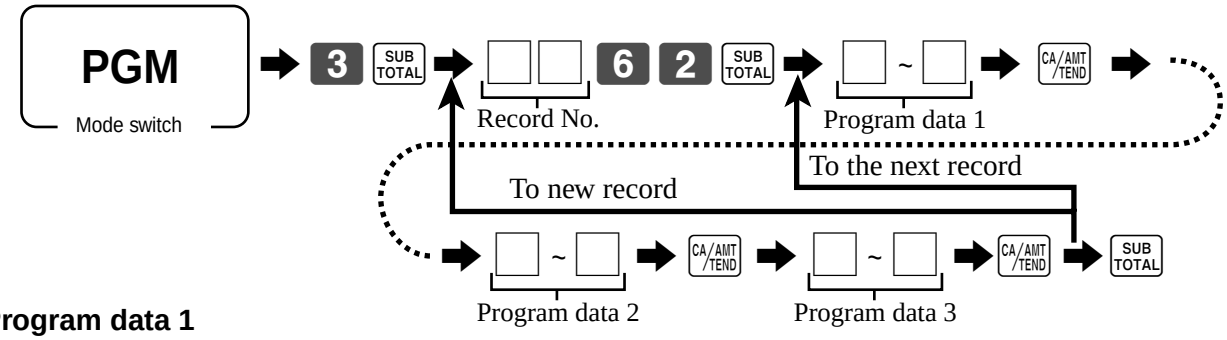


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Employee number (0000000001 ~ 9999999999)	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9 ~ D_2 D_1

Scheduler programming

Programming procedure



Program data 1

Description	Choice	Program code
Designate clerk by record number ("00" means the first record.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Scheduler type 1: Execute one time = 0, Execute every day = 1, Execute every week = 2	Significant number	D_4
Scheduler type 2: Execute even if the cash register is in the OFF mode = 0, Not execute if the cash register is in the OFF mode = 1	Significant number	D_3
Execute kind: Switch menu shift/price shift = 0, Arrangement = 1, Job command = 2	Significant number	D_2
Wait until the drawer (compulsory drawer) is closed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	D_1

Program data 2

Description	Choice	Program code
• Execute kind: Switch menu shift/price shift		
Switch to: 1st menu sheet = 1, 2nd menu sheet = 2, 3rd menu sheet = 3, 4th menu sheet = 4, 5th menu sheet = 5, 6th menu sheet = 6, No change = 0	Significant number	D_2
Switch to: 1st price = 1, 2nd price = 2, 3rd price = 3, No change = 0	Significant number	D_1
• Execute kind: Arrangement		
Arrangement table record No.	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1
• Execute kind: Job command * Refer to the "Job command" table.		
Job command No.	Significant numbers	D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Destination terminal No. or group No. (effective the register with I/O-PB-17 only)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 D_6
Job command parameter	Significant numbers	D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Program data 3

Description	Choice	Program code
Execute year (00 ~ 88; means 2000 ~ 2088)	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9
Execute month (01 ~ 12, "00" means no programming)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Execute day or execute day of a week: Day (01 ~ 31 "00" means no programming) (Day of a week; Sunday = 00, Monday = 01, Tuesday = 02, Wednesday = 03, Thursday = 04, Friday = 05, Saturday = 06)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Execute hour (00 ~ 23)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Execute minute (00 ~ 59)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

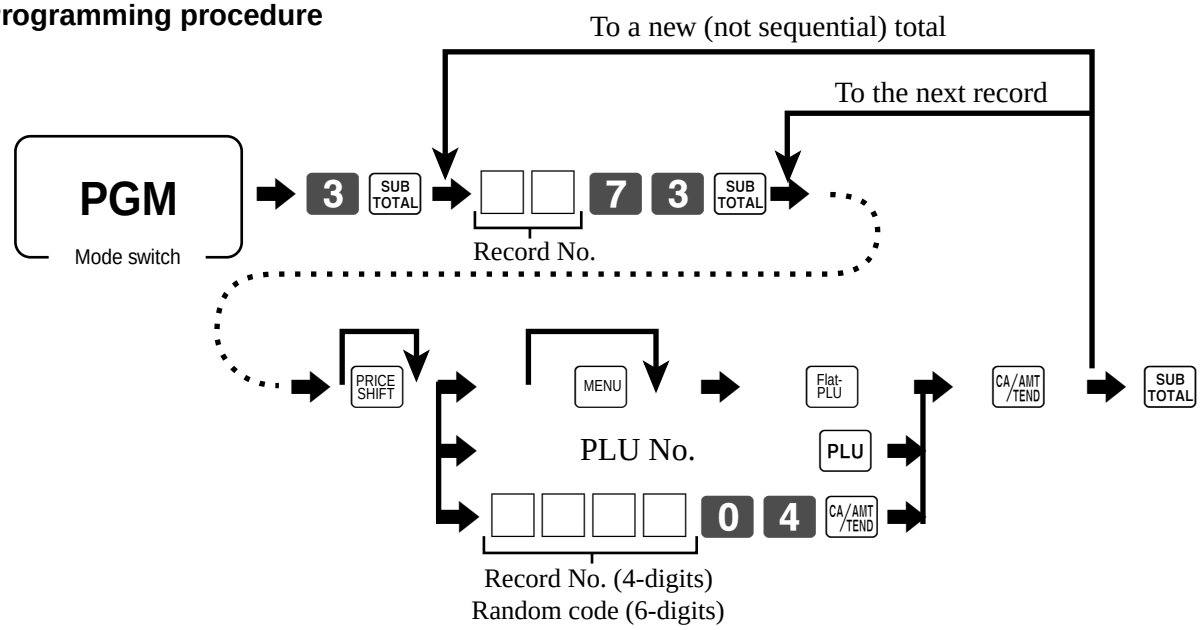
Job command table

Description	Job No.	Group/terminal ID	Parameter
Default menu sheet number after signing on. (D_3 of address code 70 of clerk programming)	030770	00	0cddee
Disabled menu sheet number (D_2D_1 of address code 70 of clerk programming)	030771	00	fgddee
Change the backlight color	030069	00	00000h
Switching to dual (Euro/local) currency system to Euro only system	200107	00	002002
Batch maintenance activation	074070	00	000000
Consolidation of Not found PLU file (After completion, file is not reset)	301111	00	000072
Consolidation of Not found PLU file (After completion, file is reset)	311111	00	001072
Not found PLU maintenance activation	074072	00	000000
Inline consolidation for all terminals/terminals by a group (daily sales read)	301111	00 (all) 0A (A:group No.)	0x0xxx x0xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for all terminals/terminals by a group (daily sales reset)	311111	00 (all) 0A (A:group No.)	0x1xxx x1xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for all terminals/terminals by a group (periodic sales read)	321111	00 (all) 0A (A:group No.)	0x0xxx x0xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for all terminals/terminals by a group (periodic sales reset)	321111	00 (all) 0A (A:group No.)	0x1xxx x1xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for terminal by terminal (daily sales read)	302222	Terminal ID. (2-digits)	0x0xxx x0xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for terminal by terminal (daily sales reset)	312222	Terminal ID. (2-digits)	0x1xxx x1xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for terminal by terminal (periodic sales read)	322222	Terminal ID. (2-digits)	0x0xxx x0xxx: report code
Inline consolidation for terminal by terminal (periodic sales reset)	322222	Terminal ID. (2-digits)	0x1xxx x1xxx: report code
Inline auto-program for all terminals	070050	00	000ppp ppp:command code
Inline auto-program for individual terminal	070050	Terminal ID. (2-digits)	000ppp ppp:command code
Inline auto-program for terminals by a group	070051	0A (A:group No.)	000ppp ppp:command code
Format CF card	070270	00	000000
Save programming data to CF card.	070070	00	000ppp ppp:command code
Load programming data from CF card.	070020	00	000ppp ppp:command code
Delete file in CF card.	070030	00	000ppp ppp:command code

c: Input default menu sheet number (0 ~ 6). (This automatically changes the D_3 value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)
f: Program restrictive status of menu sheet 1 ~ 3. (This automatically changes the D_2 value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)
g: Program restrictive status of menu sheet 4 ~ 6. (This automatically changes the D_1 value of address 70 of clerk programming by job command.)
dd: Input the start record number of clerk.
ee: Input the end record number of clerk.
h: Backlight color control program = D_3 of the address 34 of the general function program

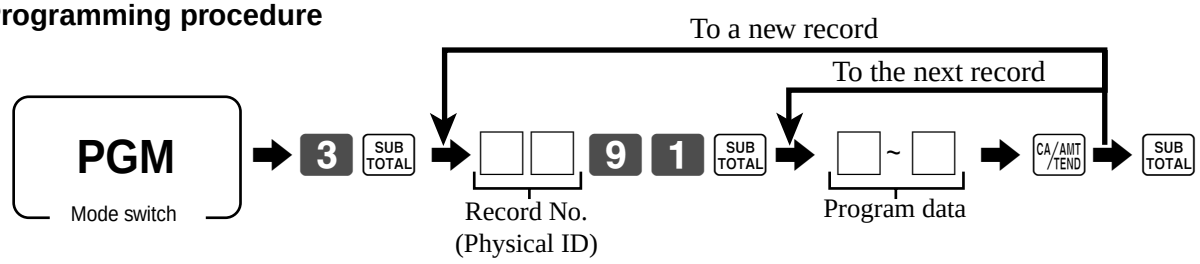
Bottle link table programming

Programming procedure



Terminal connection table programming

Programming procedure



Note: Please follow step 1 and 2, after this program.
1. Send this (terminal connection table) file to all terminals.
2. Perform flag clear operation of all terminals.

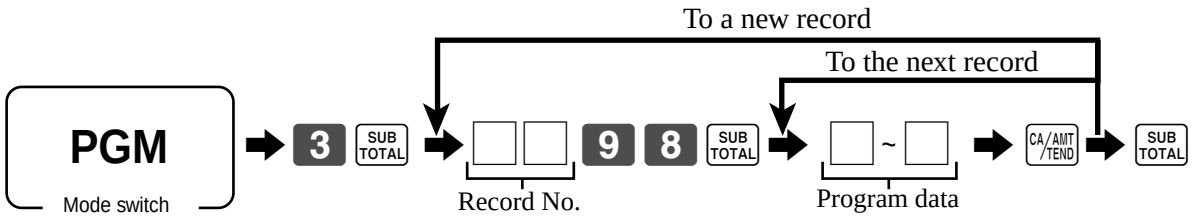
Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Terminal condition: Active = 1, Inactive * = 0	Significant number	D_4
Check tracking master: (program value) Self master = 0, Master = 1, Satellite = 2	Significant number	D_3
Check tracking master: (current status) Behaves as D_3 program = 0, Behaves as self master (master is cutoff).		D_2
Inline group No. (0 ~ 9) ("0" means no group link.)	Significant number	D_1

* Inactive: No data is sent/received from/to other terminal(s).

I/O parameter table programming

Programming procedure



Note: Please perform the following procedure after this program.

1. Power off the register, and connect all peripheral devices to COM ports.
2. Power on all peripheral devices.
3. Flag clear the register.

Program data (Address 01: for COM 1 port)

Description	Choice	Program code
International character set number for external/slip printer: 00: U.S.A., 01: France, 02: German, 03: U.K., 04: Denmark(1), 05: Sweden, 06: Italy, 07: Spain(1), 09: Norway, 10: Denmark(2)	Significant numbers	D_{16} D_{15}
International character set page number for external/slip printer: For SP-1300: 0000: Multilingual + Euro, 0002: Multilingual, 0003: Portuguese, 0004: Canadian French, 0005: Nordic, 0006: Slavic, 0007: Cyrillic, 0008: Turkish, 0009: Windows code page For other printers: 0000: Multilingual + Euro, 0002: Multilingual, 0003: Portuguese, 0004: Canadian French, 0005: Nordic	Significant numbers	D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} D_{11}
Always“0000”		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
External printer: UP-350 = 00, UP-250 = 01	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Connected device: PC/ECR direct connection = 00, MODEM = 30, External printer (as external printer 1 in printer connection table) = 80, External printer (as external printer 2 in printer connection table) = 81	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Baud rate: Refer to the baud rate/device table.	Significant number	D_2
Always“0”		0 D_1

Program data (Address 02: for COM 2 port)

Description	Choice	Program code
External printer/slip printer/scanner: • External printer (D_4D_3 = 80, 81): UP-350 = 00, UP-250 = 01 • Slip printer (D_4D_3 = 70): SP-1300 = 00 • Scanner (D_4D_3 = 20): HHS-15 = 00, Quick Scan 6000 = 01	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Connected device: Scanner = 20, Slip printer = 70, External printer (as external printer 1 in printer connection table) = 80, External printer (as external printer 2 in printer connection table) = 81	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Baud rate: Refer to the baud rate/device table.	Significant number	D_2
Always“0”		0 D_1

D_{16} ~ D_7: refer to the worksheet of the address 01.

Program data (Address 03: for COM 3 port)

Description	Choice	Program code
External printer/slip printer/scale: • External printer (D_4D_3 = 80, 81): UP-350 = 00, UP-250 = 01 • Slip printer (D_4D_3 = 70): SP-1300 = 00	Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Connected device: Scale = 10, Slip printer = 70, External printer (as external printer 1 in printer connection table) = 80, External printer (as external printer 2 in printer connection table) = 81	Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Baud rate: Refer to the baud rate/device table.	Significant number	□ D_2
Always“0”		0 D_1

D_{16} ~ D_7: refer to the worksheet of the address 01.

Program data (Address 04: for inline port)

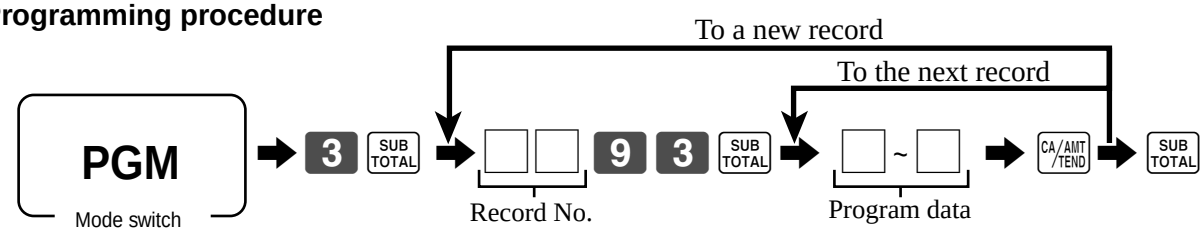
Description	Choice	Program code
Baud rate: 312 kbps = 0, 156 kbps = 1	Significant number	□ D_3
Physical ID No. (01 ~ 32)		□□ D_2 D_1

Reference (Baud rate/device table)

Device	Default baud rate	Other selection	
Scanner (HHS-15)	2400bps (D_2 = 0)	9600bps (D_2 = 2)	4800bps (D_2 = 3)
Scanner (Quick Scan 6000)	9600bps (D_2 = 0)	4800bps (D_2 = 3)	2400bps (D_2 = 4)
Scale (NCI6710)	4800bps (D_2 = 0)	9600bps (D_2 = 2)	
External printer (UP-350)	9600bps (D_2 = 0)	19200bps (D_2 = 1)	
External printer (UP-250)	9600bps (D_2 = 0)	None	
Slip printer (SP-1300)	9600bps (D_2 = 0)	None	
MODEM	19200bps (D_2 = 0)	9600bps (D_2 = 2)	4800bps (D_2 = 3)
PC/ECR direct connection	19200bps (D_2 = 0)	None	

Printer connection table programming

Programming procedure



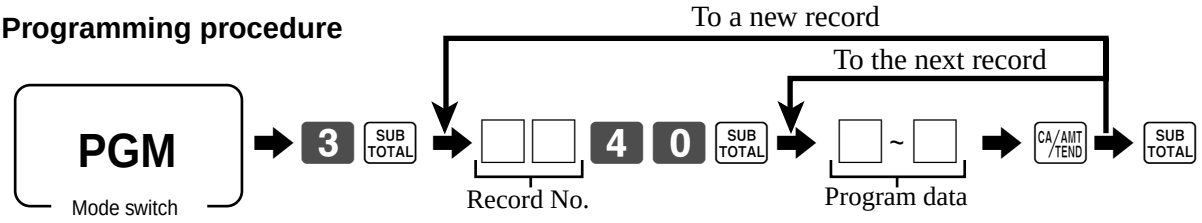
Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Printout type: Receipt (1) = 00, Receipt (2) = 01, Receipt (3) = 02, Report* = 10, Order (1) = 20, Order (2) = 21, Order (3) = 22	Significant numbers	□□ D_{10} D_9
Inline ID of main printout destination: (01 ~ 32) (“00” means R/J printer.)	Significant numbers	□□ D_8 D_7
Printout destination (Main): R/J printer = 00, External printer 1 = 01, External printer 2 = 02	Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Inline ID of backup printout destination: (01 ~ 32) (“00” means R/J printer.)	Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Printout destination (Backup): R/J printer = 00, External printer 1 = 01, External printer 2 = 02	Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

* Reports can be issued only by its own R/J printer or by the external printer connected to the activated terminal (local printer).

Non PLU table programming

Programming procedure

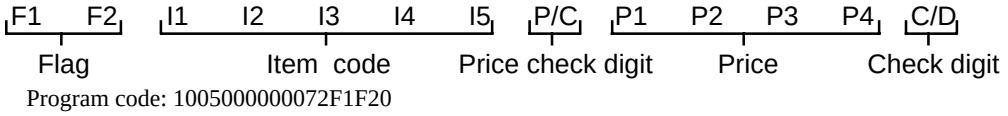


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
Non PLU type: Short version = 0, Long version = 1, Weight (12-digit) version = 7, Weight (13-digit) version = 8	Significant number	D_{16}
Price check digit is included in the price field.	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{15}
Price × 10^{n}	Significant number	D_{14}
Number of digits for price/weight	Significant number	D_{13}
Always “0000000”		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_{9} D_{8} D_{7} D_{6}
Number of digits for scanning PLU search code	Significant number	D_{5}
Flag code: Number of digits for flag (1 ~ 3)	Significant number	D_{4}
Flag code: Actual value	Significant numbers	D_{3} D_{2} D_{1}

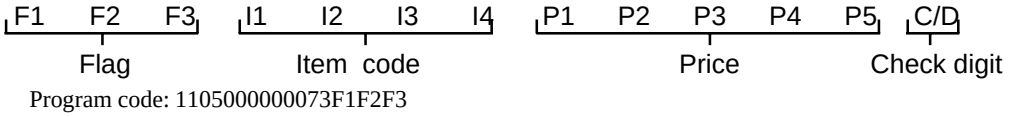
Program sample

• Long version barcode (with price check digit)



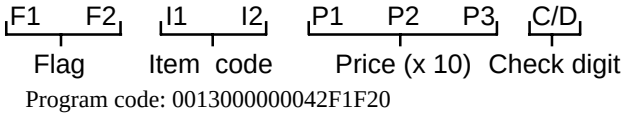
Program code: 1005000000072F1F20

• Long version barcode (without price check digit)



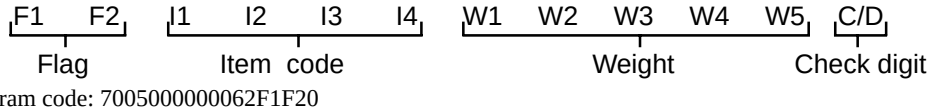
Program code: 1105000000073F1F2F3

• Short version barcode



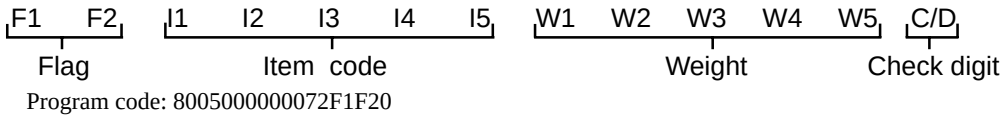
Program code: 0013000000042F1F20

• Weight version barcode (12-digit)



Program code: 7005000000062F1F20

• Weight version barcode (13-digit)

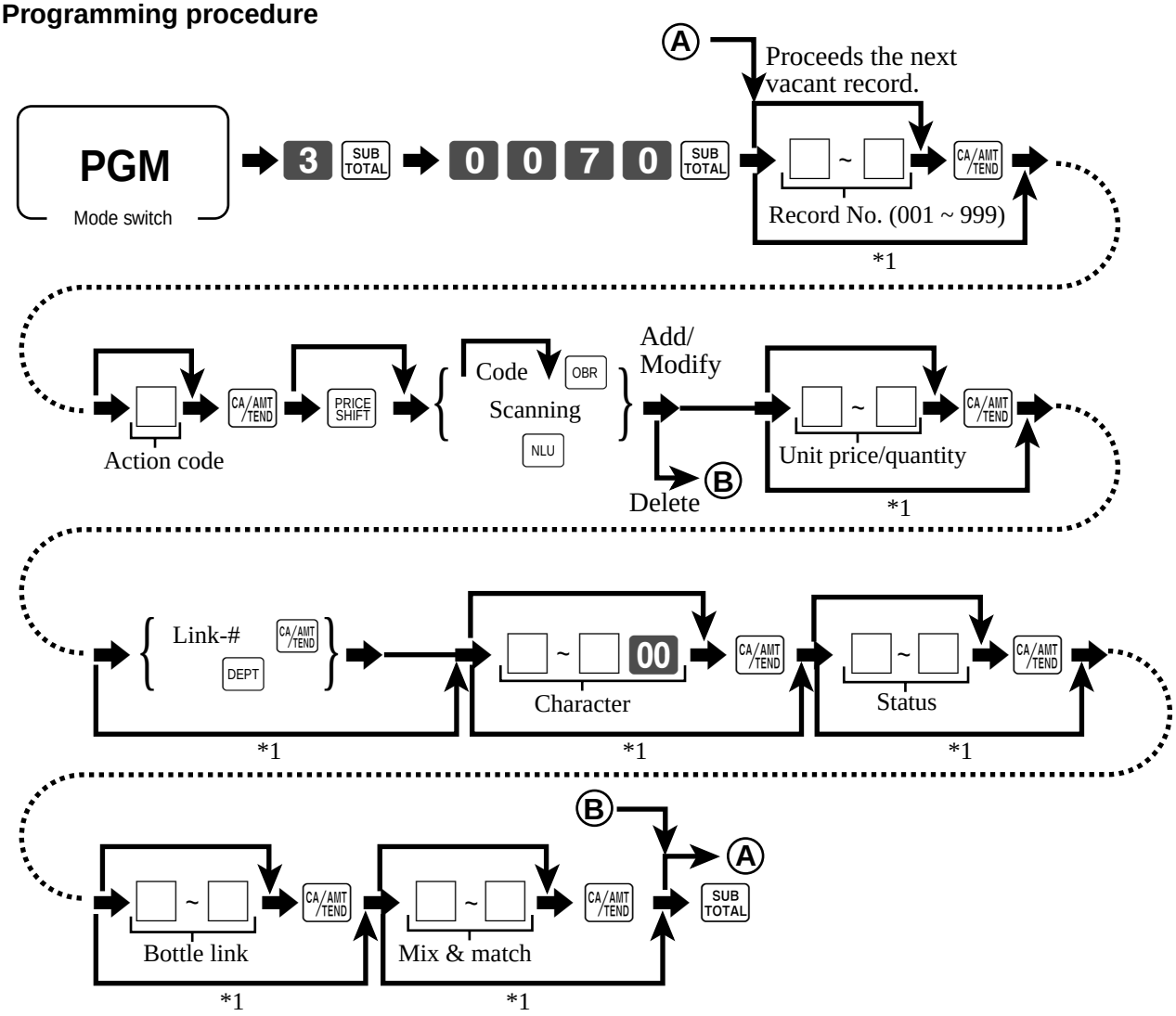


Program code: 8005000000072F1F20

Scanning PLU maintenance programming

Batch maintenance PLU programming

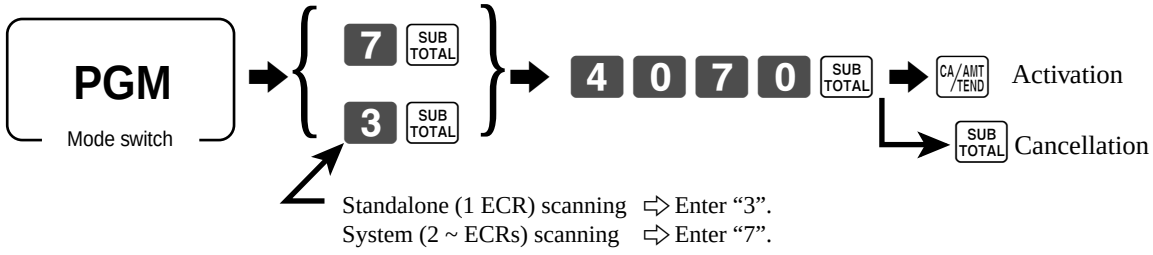
Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 33.

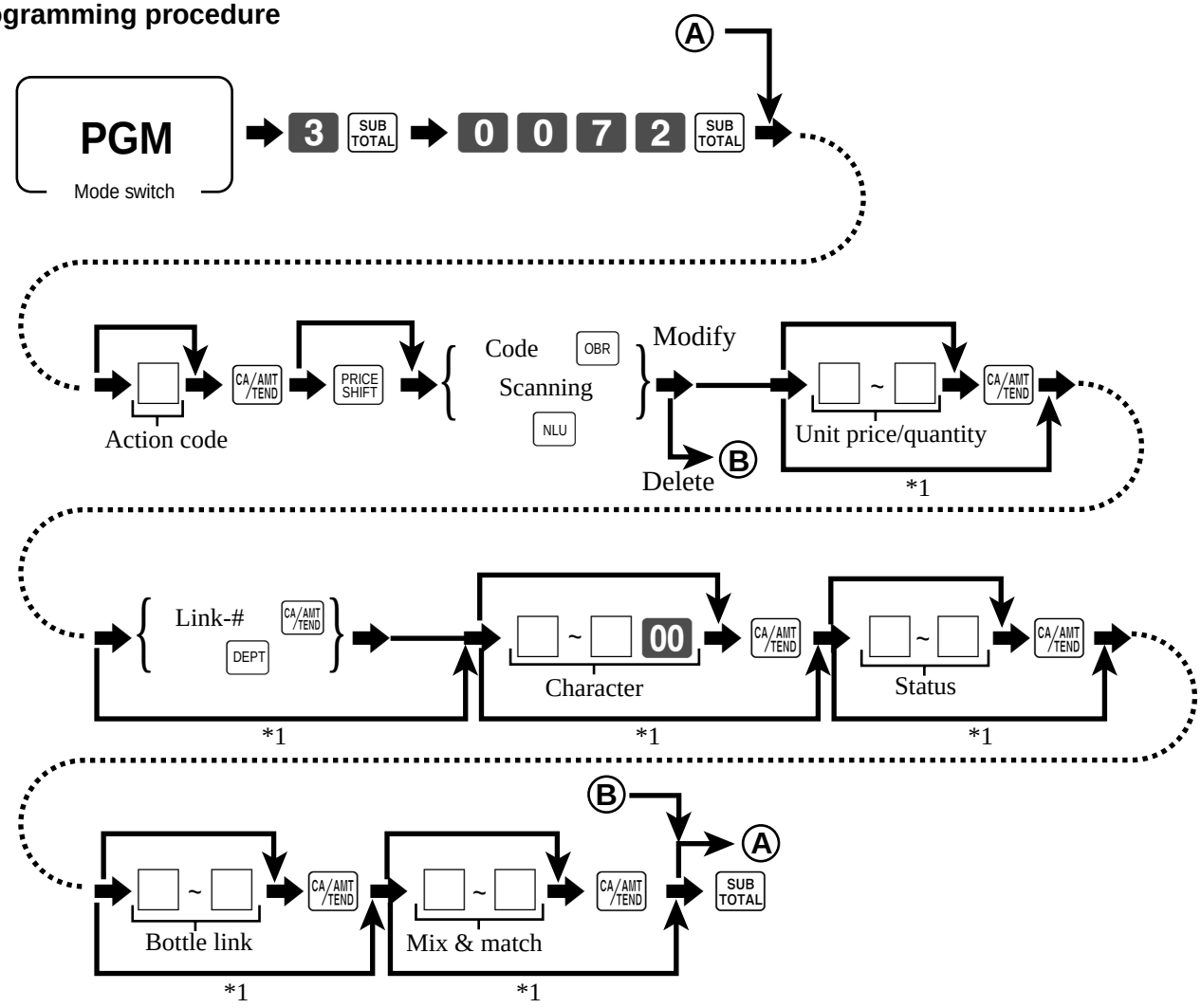
Activation of batch maintenance PLU

Activation procedure



Not found PLU maintenance programming

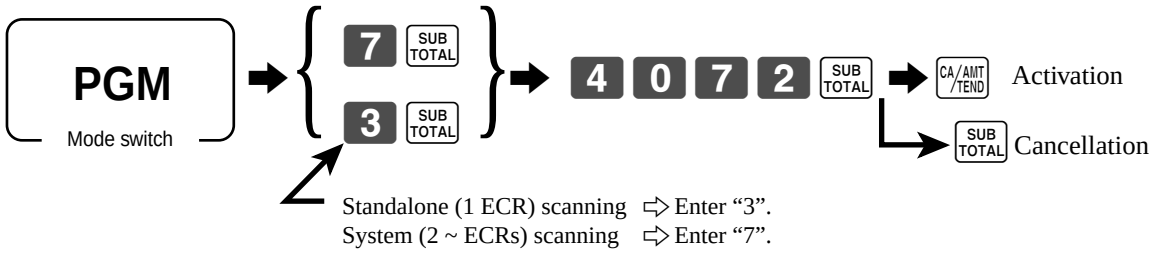
Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 33.

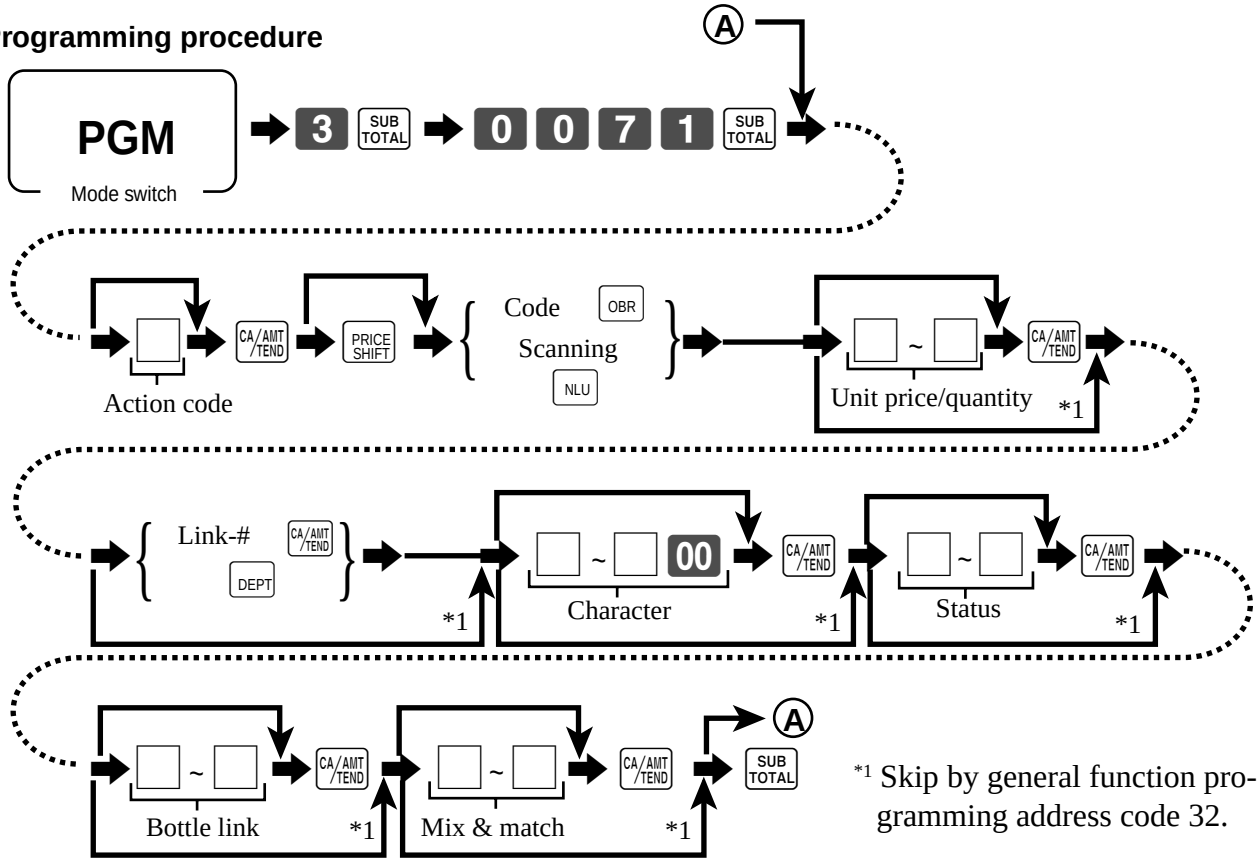
Activation of Not found PLU maintenance

Activation procedure



Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming

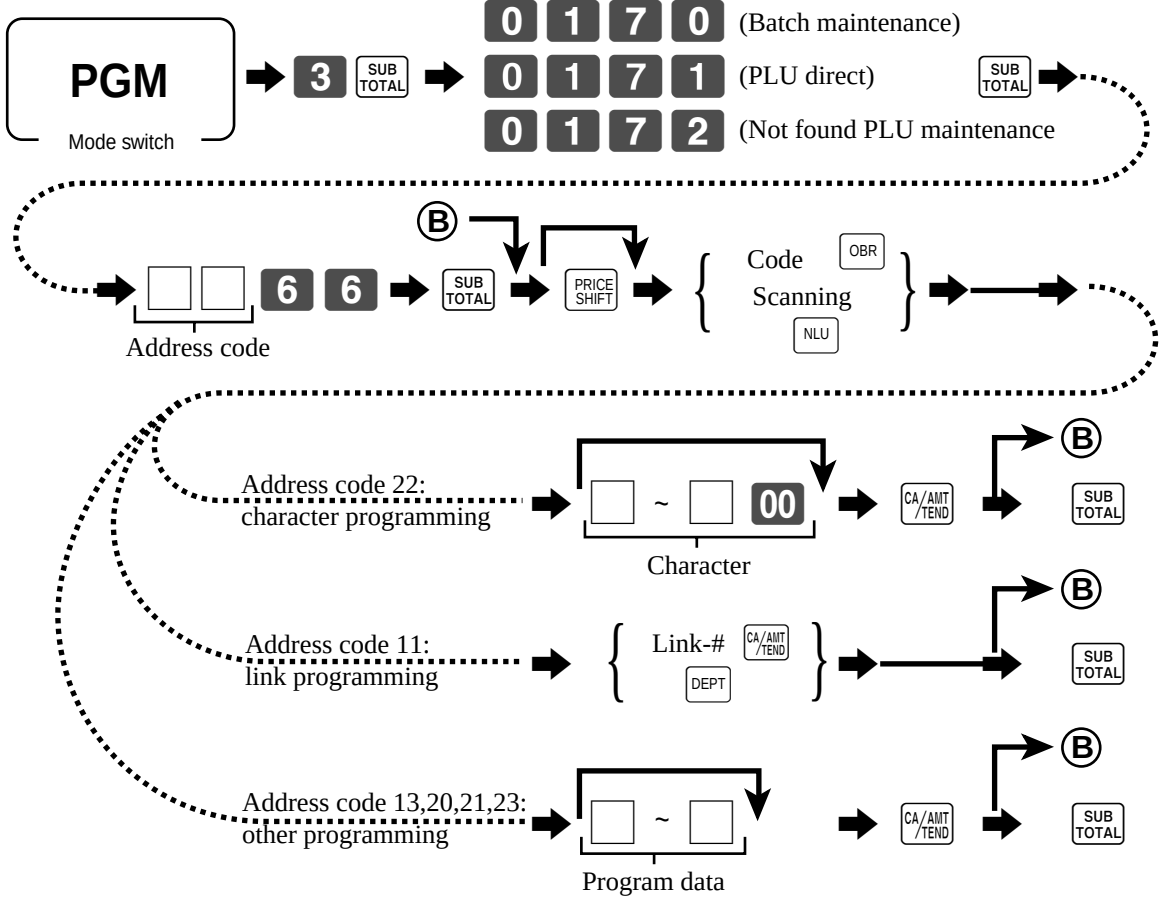
Programming procedure



*1 Skip by general function programming address code 32.

Scanning PLU individual programming

Programming procedure



Program data

Action code

Description	Choice	Program code
Action code: Addition = 0 (Not effective for Not found PLU maintenance) Modification = 1 Deletion = 2 (Not effective for direct PLU maintenance)	Significant number	D_1

Unit price/quantity (Address code 21 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit quantity (0.01 ~ 9999.99)	Integer part (0000 ~ 9999)	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
	Decimal part (00 ~ 99)	D_8 D_7
Unit price (000000 ~ 999999)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Link-# (Address code 11 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link group record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Link department record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Link subdepartment record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Bottle link (Address code 13 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Bottle link record No. (0000 ~ 9999)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Mix & match (Address code 20 for individual feature programming)

Description	Choice	Program code
Link mix & match record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Status (Address code 23 for individual feature programming)

Description		Choice	Program code
Taxable status: See below. (In case of "00", follow the linked department taxable status.)		Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Always "0"			0 D_4
Registration status: (In case of "0", use the linked department status.) • Prohibit scale registration = 0 • Allow electronic scale registration = 1 • Allow manual and electronic scale registration = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	□ D_3
Enable 0 unit price. (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Enable negative price. (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Hash (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Permit price change operation (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Permit multiplication operation (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Price input compulsory (Use this bit to change the status with that of the linked department.)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Taxable status

for the U.S./Singapore

Food stamp (for Singapore, always "0")		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Taxable 1 status	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Taxable 2 status	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable 3 status	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

for Canada

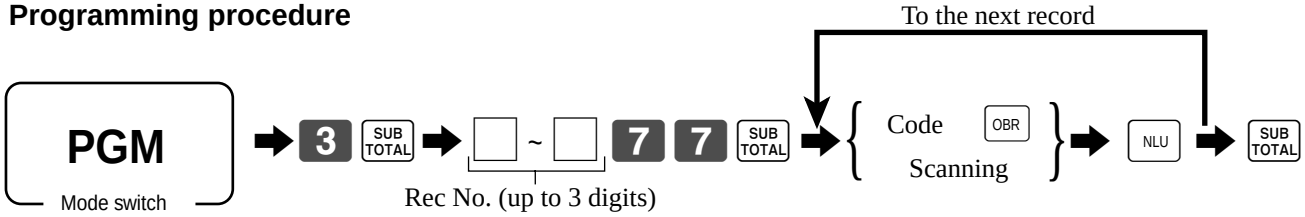
Donuts status			No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2	Taxable 3 = 3 Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5	Taxable 1 & 3 = 6 Taxable 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	□ D_5

for Other area

Non tax = 0 Taxable 1 = 1 Taxable 2 = 2 Taxable 3 = 3	Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 5 = 5 Taxable 6 = 6 Taxable 7 = 7	Taxable 8 = 8 Taxable 9 = 9 Taxable 10 = 10	Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5

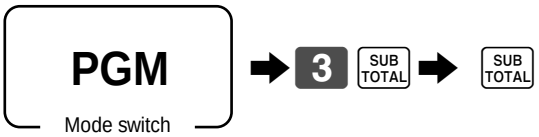
One touch NLU programming

Programming procedure

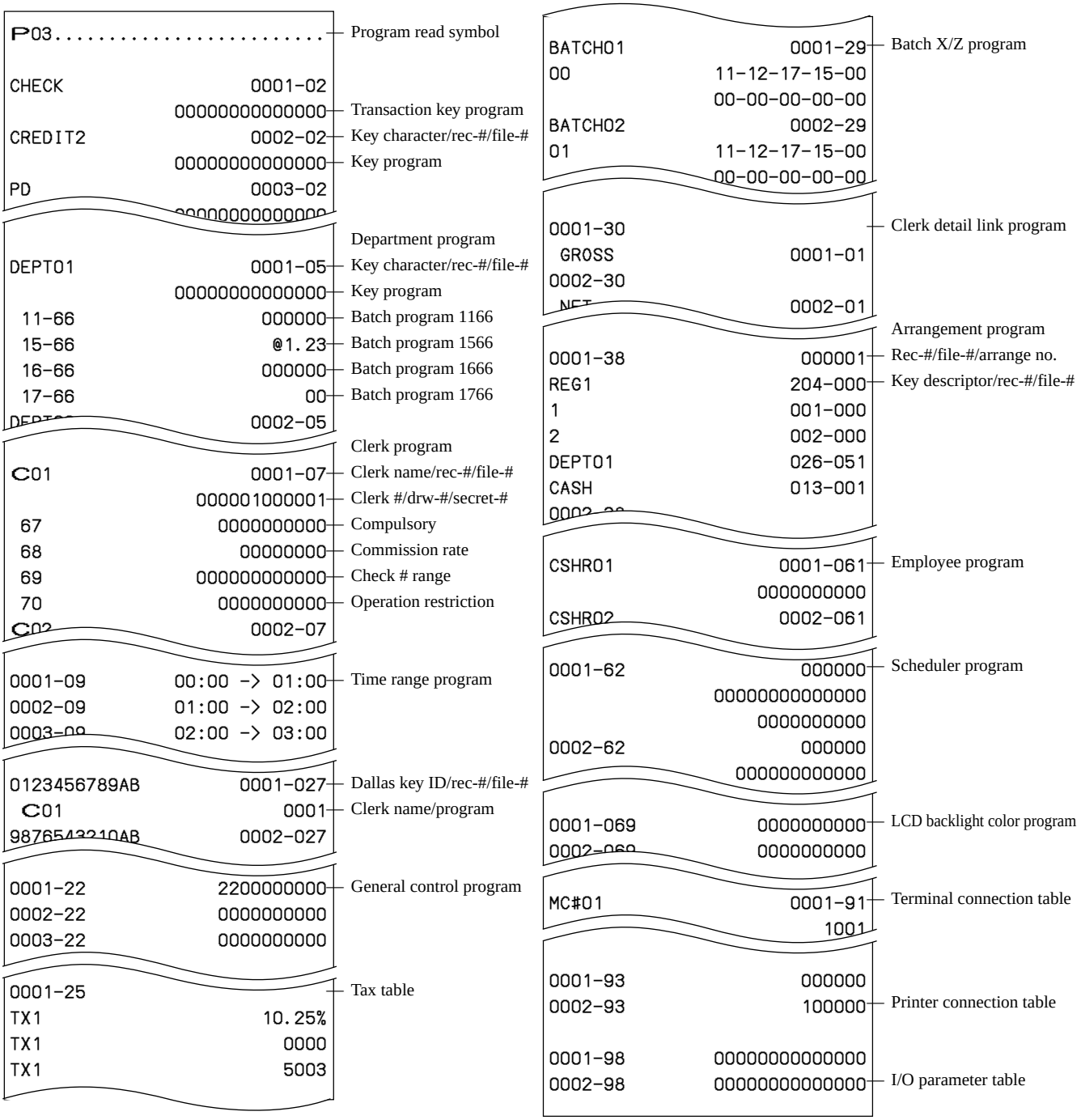


Issuing program reading report of program 3 mode

Issuing procedure



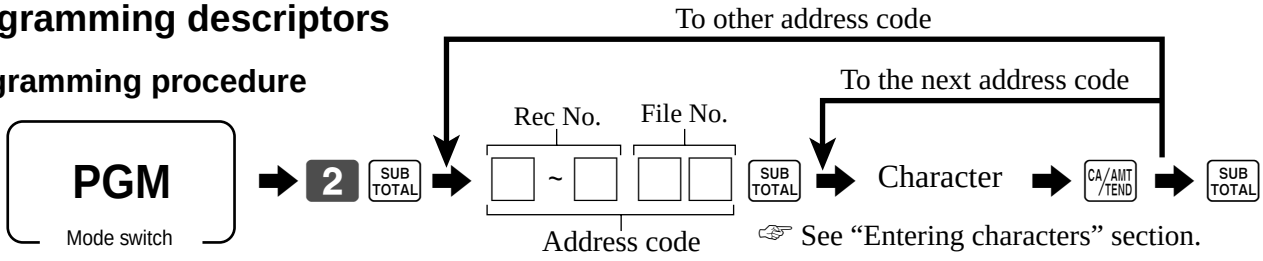
Report sample



Character (Program 2)

Programming descriptors

Programming procedure



Programming data

Fixed totalizer (up to 12 characters)

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0101	Gross sales total	GROSS
0201	Net sales total	NET
0301	Cash in drawer	CAID
0401	Cash declared amount	CATL
0501	Declared short cash amount	CA−
0601	Declared over cash amount	CA+
0701	Charge in drawer	CHID
0801	Charge declared amount	CHTL
0901	Declared short charge amount	CH−
1001	Declared over charge amount	CH+
1101	Check in drawer	CKID
1201	Check declared amount	CKTL
1301	Declared short check amount	CK−
1401	Declared over check amount	CK+
1501	Credit 1 in drawer	CRID(1)
1601	Credit 2 in drawer	CRID(2)
1701	Credit 3 in drawer	CRID(3)
1801	Credit 4 in drawer	CRID(4)
1901	Credit declared amount	CRTL
2001	Declared short credit amount	CR−
2101	Declared over credit amount	CR+
2201	Cash in drawer *	CAID2
2301	Cash declared amount *	CATL2
2401	Declared short cash amount *	CA− 2
2501	Declared over cash amount *	CA+ 2
2601	Charge in drawer *	CHID2
2701	Charge declared amount *	CHTL2
2801	Declared short charge amount *	CH− 2
2901	Declared over charge amount *	CH+ 2
3001	Check in drawer *	CKID2
3101	Check declared amount *	CKTL2
3201	Declared short check amount *	CK− 2
3301	Declared over check amount *	CK+ 2
3401	Credit 1 in drawer *	CRID2(1)
3501	Credit 2 in drawer *	CRID2(2)
3601	Credit 3 in drawer *	CRID2(3)
3701	Credit 4 in drawer *	CRID2(4)
3801	Credit declared amount *	CRTL2
3901	Declared short credit amount *	CR− 2
4001	Declared over credit amount *	CR+ 2
4101	Food stamp in drawer	FSID
4201	Food stamp cash change	FSCACG
4301	EBT in drawer	EBTTL
4401	EBT cash change	EBTCACG
4501	Refund mode total	RF
4601	Customer count	CUST
4701	Average sales per customer	AVRG
4801	Check cashing service fee	FEE
4901	New balance fee	+
5001	New balance total	NB
5101	Clerk commission 1 total	C−1

Address code	Contents	Initial character
5201	Clerk commission 2 total	C−2
5301	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	CECA1
5401	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	CECK1
5501	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	CECA2
5601	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	CECK2
5701	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	CECA3
5801	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	CECK3
5901	Foreign currency cash in drawer 4	CECA4
6001	Foreign currency check in drawer 4	CECK4
6101	Reduction	DC
6201	Coupon	COUPON
6301	Item return	REF
6401	Clear counter	CLEAR
6501	Rounding 2 *	ROUND
6601	Rounding 1	ROUND
6701	Cancellation	CANCEL
6801	Money declaration	DECLA
6901	Taxable amount	TA1
7001	Tax 1	TX1
7101	Tax exempt 1	EX1
7201	Taxable amount 2	TA2
7301	Tax 2	TX2
7401	Tax exempt 2	EX2
7501	Taxable amount 3	TA3
7601	Tax 3	TX3
7701	Tax exempt 3	EX3
7801	Taxable amount 4	TA4
7901	Tax 4	TX4
8001	Tax exempt 4	EX4
8101	Taxable amount 5	TA5
8201	Tax 5	TX5
8301	Tax exempt 5	EX5
8401	Taxable amount 6	TA6
8501	Tax 6	TX6
8601	Tax exempt 6	EX6
8701	Taxable amount 7	TA7
8801	Tax 7	TX7
8901	Tax exempt 7	EX7
9001	Taxable amount 8	TA8
9101	Tax 8	TX8
9201	Tax exempt 8	EX8
9301	Taxable amount 9	TA9
9401	Tax 9	TX9
9501	Tax exempt 9	EX9
9601	Taxable amount 10	TA10
9701	Tax 10	TX10
9801	Tax exempt 10	EX10
9901	Nontaxable amount	NON TAX

* Totalizers for sub currency

Subdepartment character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0103	Subdepartment 01	SUBDEPT01
0203	Subdepartment 02	SUBDEPT02
0303	Subdepartment 03	SUBDEPT03
:	:	:
9903	Subdepartment 99	SUBDEPT99

Group character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0106	Group 01	GROUP01
0206	Group 02	GROUP02
0306	Group 03	GROUP03
:	:	:
9906	Group 99	GROUP99

Clerk character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0107	Clerk 01	C01
0207	Clerk 02	C02
0307	Clerk 03	C03
:	:	:
9907	Clerk 99	C99

Table analysis character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0118	Table 01	TBL01
0218	Table 02	TBL02
0318	Table 03	TBL03
:	:	:
9918	Table 99	TBL99

Grand total character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0120	Grand total 01	GT1
0220	Grand total 02	GT2
0320	Grand total 03	GT3

Special character

Address code	Contents		Initial character
0123	main currency symbol (2), @ (2), No. (2), split pricing (2), not used (1) training filler (1), training symbol (1), not used (1), sub currency symbol (2)	U.S.	$@ No/ **
		Others	@No/ ** €
0223	No. of item sold (2), No. of customer (2), scalable item @ (2), scale weight (2), new price (2), multiplication display (2)	U.S.	NoCT @LB *QT
		Others	NoCT@ LB *QT
0323	multiplication (6) check in use (6)	U.S.	BUSY
		Others	X BUSY
0423	taxable symbol 1 (3 each) for tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, tax 5		T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
0523	taxable symbol 2 (3 each) for tax 6, tax 7, tax 8, tax 9, tax 10		T6 T7 T8 T9 T10
0623	taxable symbol 3 (3 each) for tax 1/2, tax 1/3, tax 1/4, not used, tax 2/3		T12T13T14 T23
0723	taxable symbol 4 (3 each) for not used, not used, not used, nontax, all, F/S		F
0823	foreign currency (2 each), character edit mode (INS/OVR) (4 each)		* * * * *
0923	mode symbol 1 (4 each) REG1/2, RF, REG–		REG RF R–
1023	mode symbol 2 (4 each) PGM, Daily X, Daily Z, Periodic		PnX Z XZ
1123	mode symbol 3 (4 each) training, not used, PGM read		TRG PGMX
1223	decimal: amount/q'ty, separator (main/sub) (1 each), not used (3), square (7)		.,.,.,. X
1323	A.M., P.M. (3 each), ST displayed on the dot display (2)		AM PM ST
1423	slip continued (12), page (2)		CONTINUED P
1523	(not used)		
1623	display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)		ST
1723	subtotal symbol (16)		ST
1823	total symbol (16)		TL
1923	change symbol (16)		CG
2023	check cashing fee (16)		_
2123	check cashing amount (16)		CACG
2223	Bon message (12)		** STUB **
2323	break (16)		**BREAK END**
2423	check No. (10)		CHECK No.
2523	service total (16)		SRVC TL
2623	item discount total (16)		DISCOUNT
2723	scale manual entry (12)		MANUAL ENTRY
2823	(not used)		
2923	report total symbol (12)		TL
3023	report old price symbol (16)		OLD PRC
3123	red price symbol (16)		RED PRC
3223	food stamp change symbol (16)		FSCG
3323	table No. symbol (10)		TABLE No.
3423	future order message (16)		**Future Order**
3523	declared amount (16)		DECLA
3623	entering child item in separate check or void item in previous item void operation		Sub item ?
3723	current stock (16)		STK(NEW)
3823	last stock (16)		STK(OLD)
3923	added stock (16)		STK(ADD)
4023	reviewing (16)		** REVIEW **
4123	end of transaction (16)		* END **
4223	designating sub currency (16)		EURO money

Message

Up to 24 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character	Yours
0132	1st line of logo message	YOUR RECEIPT	
0232	2nd line of logo message	THANK YOU	
0332	3rd line of logo message	CALL AGAIN	
0432	4th line of logo message		
0532	1st line of commercial message		
0632	2nd line of commercial message		
0732	3rd line of commercial message		
0832	4th line of commercial message		
0932	1st line of bottom message		
1032	2nd line of bottom message		
1132	3rd line of bottom message		
1232	4th line of bottom message		
1332	1st line of bill top message		
1432	2nd line of bill top message		
1532	3rd line of bill top message		
1632	4th line of bill top message		
1732	1st line of bill copy message		
1832	2nd line of bill copy message		
1932	3rd line of bill copy message		
2032	4th line of bill copy message		
2132	1st line of bill bottom message		
2232	2nd line of bill bottom message		
2332	3rd line of bill bottom message		
2432	4th line of bill bottom message		
2532	Post receipt message	DUPLICATE RECEIPT	
2632	1st line of guest intermediate message		
2732	2nd line of guest intermediate message		
2832	3rd line of guest intermediate message		
2932	4th line of guest intermediate message		
3032	1st line of guest bottom message		
3132	2nd line of guest bottom message		
3232	3rd line of guest bottom message		
3332	4th line of guest bottom message		
3432	5th line of guest bottom message		
3532	6th line of guest bottom message		
3632	7th line of guest bottom message		
3732	8th line of guest bottom message		
3832	9th line of guest bottom message		
3932	10th line of guest bottom message		
4032	1st line of Australian GST MOF message	TAX INVOICE	
4132	2nd line of Australian GST MOF message	* INDICATES	
4232	3rd line of Australian GST MOF message	TAXABLE SUPPLY	

Report header

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0124	Fixed totalizer report	FIX
0224	Transaction key report	TRANS
0324	PLU report	PLU
0424	Department report	DEPT
0524	Group report	GROUP
0624	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER
0724	Not used	
0824	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
0924	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
1024	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
1124	Table analysis report	ANALYSIS
1224	Open check report	OPEN CHK
1324	Scanning PLU	SCAN PLU
1424	Hourly item	HOURLY ITEM
1524	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
1624	Financial report	FLASH
1724	Mix & match	MIX&MATCH
1824	PLU by amount	PLU AMT
1924	PLU by quantity	PLU QTY
2024	Department by amount	DEPT AMT
2124	Department by quantity	DEPT QTY
2224	Scanning PLU best	PLU BEST
2324	Inactive scanning PLU	NON ACTIVE
2424	Individual item	INDIVIDUAL
2524	Not found PLU	NFP
2624	Time & attendance	ATTENDANCE

Batch X/Z header

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0129	Batch 01	BATCH 01
0229	Batch 02	BATCH 02
0329	Batch 03	BATCH 03
:	:	:
1029	Batch 10	BATCH 10

Check endorsement message

Up to 40 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0133	Check endorsement message 01	
0233	Check endorsement message 02	
0333	Check endorsement message 03	
0433	Check endorsement message 04	

Slip/external printer message

Up to 40 characters (Contents are the same as file032.)

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0134	Slip/external printer message 01	YOUR RECEIPT
0234	Slip/external printer message 02	THANK YOU
0334	Slip/external printer message 03	CALL AGAIN
:	:	:
4134	Slip/external printer message 41	* INDICATES TAXABLE SUPPLY

Recall character message

Up to 40 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0139	Recall character 01	
0239	Recall character 02	
0339	Recall character 03	
:	:	
99939	Recall character 999	

Mix & match character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0151	Mix & match 01	DISC0UNT01
0251	Mix & match 02	DISC0UNT02
0351	Mix & match 03	DISC0UNT03
:	:	:
9951	Mix & match 99	DISC0UNT99

Employee character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0161	Employee 01	CSHR01
0261	Employee 02	CSHR02
0361	Employee 03	CSHR03
:	:	:
9961	Employee 99	CSHR99

Order character

Up to 12 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0165	Order character 01	
0265	Order character 02	
0365	Order character 03	
:	:	
9965	Order character 99	

Terminal connection table

Up to 8 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0191	Physical No. 01	MC#01
0291	Physical No. 02	MC#02
0391	Physical No. 03	MC#03
:	:	:
3291	Physical No. 32	MC#32

AT command

Up to 62 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0196	Command set to MODEM	AT COMMAND**** - - -***
0296	on hook, confirmation	ATA ATI4

Error message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0180	Error code	E001
0280	Mode switch position changed before…	Wrong mode
0380	Error code	E002
:	:	:
23880	Flash memory format is illegal.	Illegal format

Miscellaneous message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0178	Register total working time	GT TIME
0278	Register start date message	START DATE
0378	RAM message in PGM5	RAM
:	:	:
5878	Model name	

Printing guidance message

Up to 24 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0179	not used	
0279	not used	
0379	not used	
:	:	:
8579	Euro currency system setup	set.

X/Z guidance message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0182	PLU range report message 1st line	PLU by range
0282	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
0382	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
:	:	:
4882	PLU reset message 1st line	PLU Z clear

Program guidance message

Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0183	Range program message 1st line	Range PGM
0283	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
0383	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
:	:	:
9783		

Registration guidance message

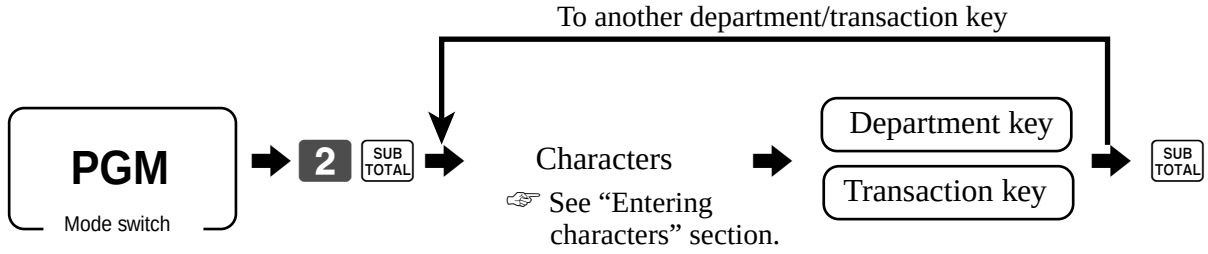
Up to 16 characters

Address code	Contents	Initial character
0181	Guidance message of NFP 1st line	Not Found PLU
0281	Guidance message of NFP 2nd line	Input Unit Price
0381	Guidance message of NFP 3rd line	,and press DEPT
:	:	:
2281	Guidance message of price comp 4th line	> key

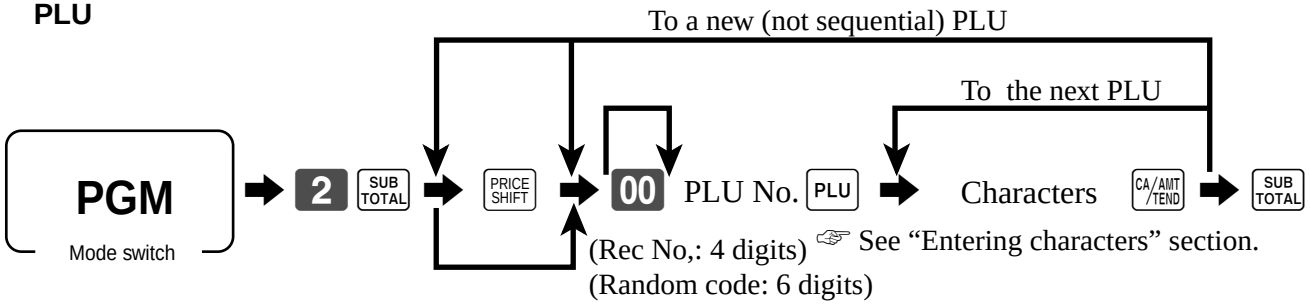
Programming item/key descriptors

Programming procedure

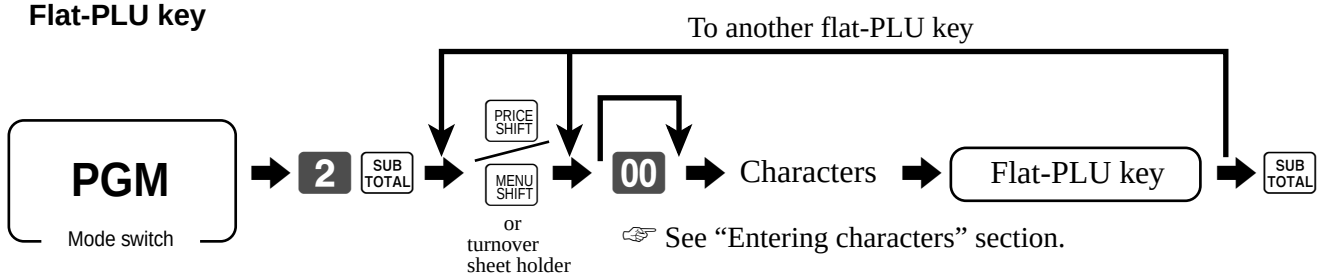
Department key/transaction key



PLU



Flat-PLU key



Programming data

Department

up to 16 characters

Contents	Initial character
Department 01	DEPT01
Department 02	DEPT02
Department 03	DEPT03
:	:
Department 99	DEPT99

PLU/flat-PLU

up to 16 characters

PLU No.	Contents	Initial character
0001	PLU 0001	PLU0001
0002	PLU 0002	PLU0002
0003	PLU 0003	PLU0003
:	:	:
9999	PLU 9999	PLU9999

Transaction key

Up to 12 characters

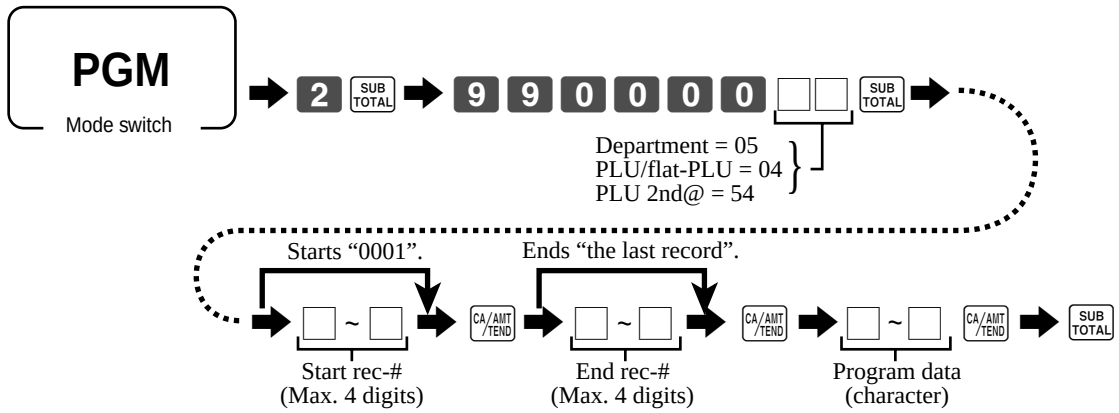
Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK
Arrangement	044	ARG
Bill copy	047	BILL
Bottle return	053	BR
Cancel	236	CANCEL
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH
Charge	002	CHARGE
Check endorsement	039	CK.E
Check print	012	CHKP
Check tender	003	CHECK
Clerk number	072	CLK#
Clerk transfer	013	CLK TRANS
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT
Coupon	023	COUPON
Coupon 2	036	CPN2
Credit	004	CREDIT
Cube	090	XXX
Currency exchange	045	CE
Customer number	043	CT
Decimal point	098	.
Declaration	061	DECLA
Department	nn051	DEPTnn
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT
Discount	028	%
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN
EBT tender	007	EBTTD
Enter	105	ENT
Error correct	034	CORR
Flat PLU	nnnn063	PLUnnnn
Food stamp status shift	059	F/S
Food stamp subtotal	081	FSST
Food stamp tender	005	FSTD
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN
Loan	019	LOAN
Lock out unused key	000	
Manual tax	032	TAX
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG
Menu shift	064	MENU
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST
Minus	027	-
Multiplication	082	X
New balance	006	NB
New check	091	NEW CHK
New/old check	093	NEW/OLD
Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT
No sale	042	NS
Non-add	040	#
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS
OBR	103	OBR
Old check	092	OLD CHK
One touch NLU	138	NLU

Function	Code	Initial character
Open	067	OPEN
Open2	068	OPEN2
Open check	117	OPEN CHK
Operator number	078	OPE#
Operator read/reset	073	OPE X/Z
Paid out	021	PD
Pick up	022	P.UP
Plus	029	+
PLU	048	PLU#
Previous balance	026	PB
Pervious balance subtotal	079	PBST
Premium	030	%+
Price	049	PRC
Price change	104	PRC CHG
Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Price shift	069	PRICE SHIFT
Quantity/for	083	QT
Rate tax	031	TAX
Recall	131	RECALL
Receipt	038	RCT
Receipt on/off	076	RCT ON/OFF
Received on account	020	RC
Red price	060	RED
Refund	033	RF
Review	071	REVIEW
Scale	088	SCALE
Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Slip back feed/release	054	SB/R
Slip feed/release	056	SF/R
Slip print	055	SLIP
Square	084	XX
Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Store	130	STORE
Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Table number	058	TBL#
Table transfer	014	TBL TRANS
Takeout	129	TAKE-OUT
Tare	087	TARE
Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
Tax status shift	057	T/S
Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Text print *1	011	PRT
Text recall	010	CHAR
Three zero	097	000
Tip	015	TIP
Tray total	074	TRAY TL
Two zero	096	00
Unit weight	089	UNIT WEIGHT
Validation	037	VLD
VAT	046	VAT
Void	035	VOID

*1 Except for TE-3000S

Programming item/clerk descriptors by range

Programming procedure



Program data

Department

up to 16 characters

Contents	Initial character
Department 01	DEPT01
Department 02	DEPT02
Department 03	DEPT03
: :	:
Department 99	DEPT99

PLU/flat-PLU

up to 16 characters

PLU No.	Contents	Initial character
0001	PLU 0001	PLU0001
0002	PLU 0002	PLU0002
0003	PLU 0003	PLU0003
:	:	:
9999	PLU 9999	PLU9999

PLU 2nd @

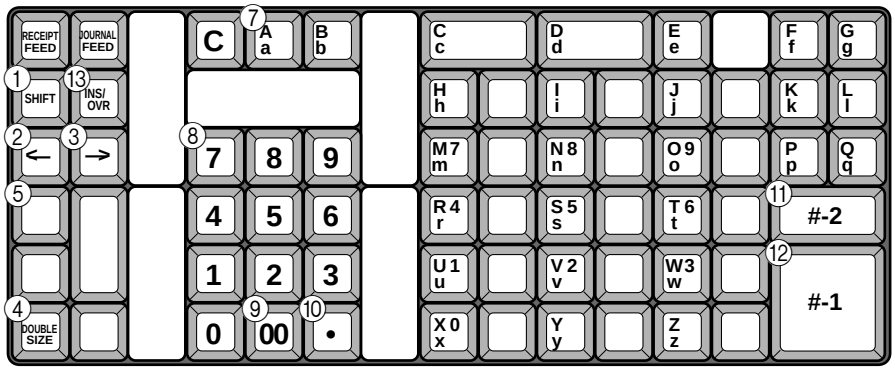
up to 16 characters

PLU No.	Contents	Initial character
0001	PLU 0001	PLU0001
0002	PLU 0002	PLU0002
0003	PLU 0003	PLU0003
:	:	:
9999	PLU 9999	PLU9999

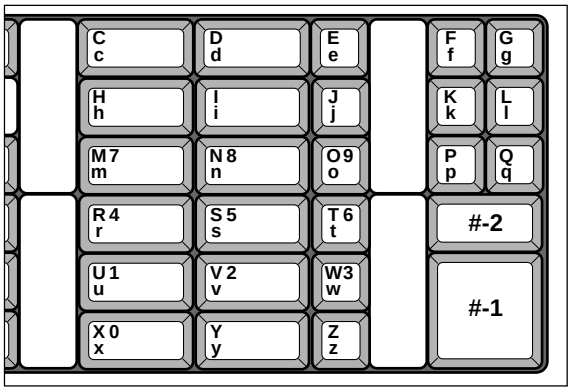
Entering characters

By character keyboard

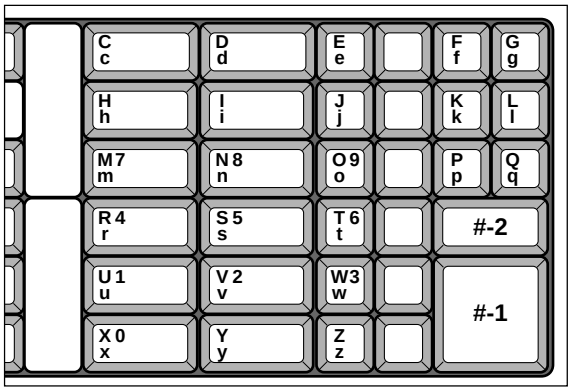
TE-3000S character keyboard



(30 department keyboard)

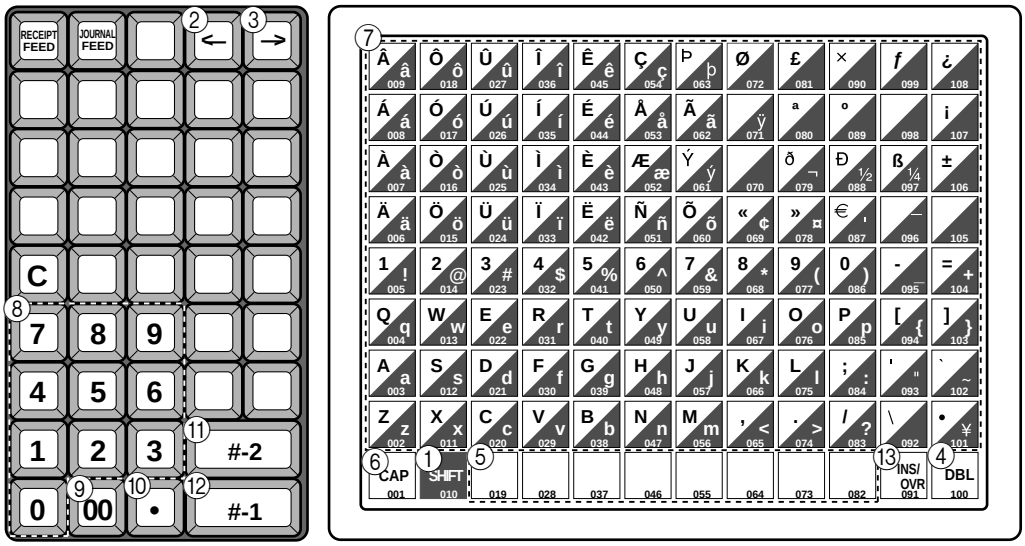


(15 department keyboard)

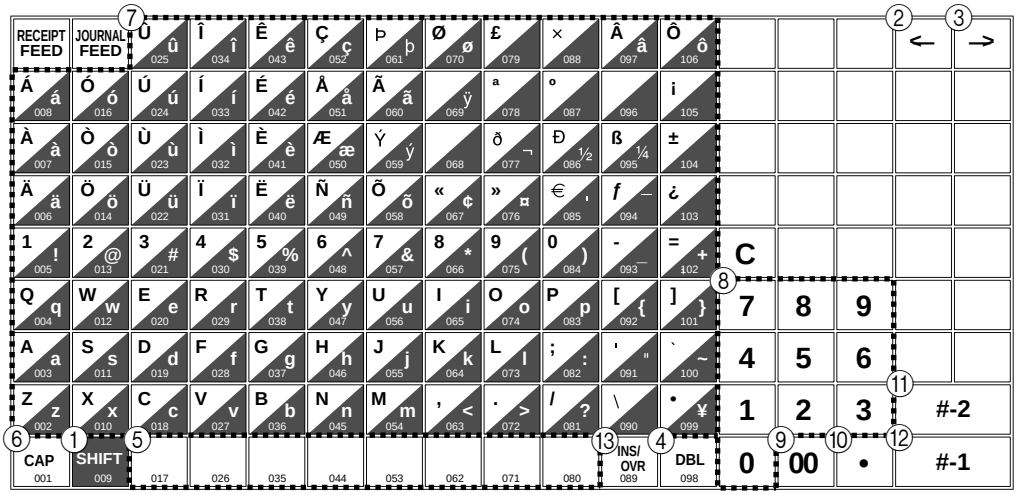


(20 department keyboard)

TE-4000F character keyboard



TE4500F character keyboard



① **Shift key**
TE-3000S:
Pressing this key shifts the character through the uppercase letter, lower case letter and numerics.
TE-4000F, TE-4500F:
Pressing this key shifts the character from the uppercase letter to lower case letter and vice versa.

② **Left cursor key**
Move the cursor to the left one by one to modify characters.

③ **Right cursor key**
Move the cursor to the right one by one to modify characters.

④ **Double size letter key**
Specifies that the next character you enter a double size character.
You must press this key before each double size character.

⑤ **Space key**
Set a space by depression.

⑥ **CAP key**
Pressing this key shifts the character to the uppercase letter.

⑦ **Alphabet keys**
Use those keys to enter characters.

⑧ **Numeric keys**
Use those keys to enter program codes, memory number and character codes.

⑨ **Character fixed key**
Press this key to fix all entered characters before you assign them to function keys, PLUs, department keys and so on.

⑩ **Backspace/Character code fixed key**
Registers one character with code (2 or 3 digit).
Clears the last entered character, much like a back space key.

⑪ **Program end key**
Terminates the character programming.

⑫ **Character enter key**
Registers the programmed characters.

⑬ **Insert/Override key**
Press this key to change the status “Insert” between the original characters or “Override” the original characters.

By character code

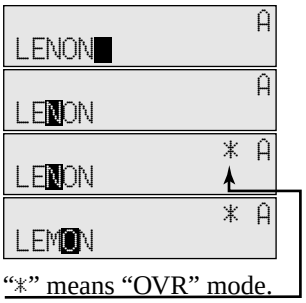
Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	`	96	p	112	Ç	128
!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113	ü	129
”	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114	é	130
#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115	â	131
$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116	ä	132
%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117	à	133
&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118	å	134
’	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119	ç	135
(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120	ê	136
)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121	ë	137
*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122	è	138
+	43	;	59	K	75	[	91	k	107	{	123	ï	139
,	44	<	60	L	76	\	92	l	108	¦	124	î	140
–	45	=	61	M	77	]	93	m	109	}	125	ì	141
.	46	>	62	N	78	^	94	n	110	~	126	Ä	142
/	47	?	63	O	79	_	95	o	111		127	Å	143

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
É	144	á	160		176	└	192	ð	208	ó	224	–	240
æ	145	í	161		177	┴	193	Ð	209	ß	225	±	241
Æ	146	ó	162		178	┬	194	Ê	210	Ô	226	‗	242
ô	147	ú	163	┃	179	├	195	Ë	211	Ò	227	¾	243
ö	148	ñ	164	┫	180	─	196	È	212	õ	228	¶	244
ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	┼	197	€	213	Õ	229	§	245
û	150	ª	166	Â	182	ã	198	Í	214	µ	230	÷	246
ù	151	º	167	À	183	Ã	199	Î	215	þ	231	¸	247
ÿ	152	¿	168	©	184	╚	200	Ï	216	Þ	232	°	248
Ö	153	®	169	╣	185	╔	201	┘	217	Ú	233	¨	249
Ü	154	¬	170	║	186	╩	202	┌	218	Û	234	·	250
¢	155	½	171	╗	187	╦	203	█	219	Ù	235	¹	251
£	156	¼	172	╝	188	╠	204	▄	220	ý	236	³	252
ø	157	¡	173	¢	189	═	205	¦	221	Ý	237	²	253
×	158	«	174	¥	190	╬	206	ì	222	¯	238	▌	254
ƒ	159	»	175	ı	191	¤	207	▀	223	´	239	Double sized	255

Editing characters

Correcting a character just entered

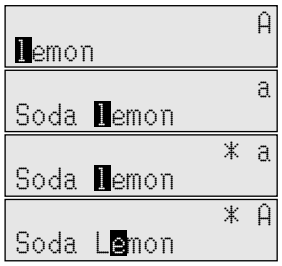
OPERATION			DISPLAY (dot)
"L" "E" "N" "O" "N"	⇦	Enter LENON, instead of LEMON.	
← ← ←	⇦	Press left arrow key three times.	
INS/OVR	⇦	Override mode	
"M"	⇦	Enter "M".	



"*" means "OVR" mode.

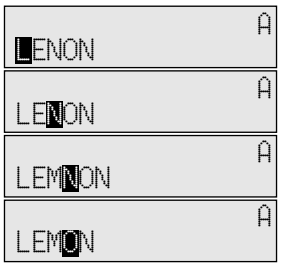
Correcting and adding a PLU descriptor already set

OPERATION			DISPLAY (dot)
00	⇦	Enter "00".	
1 5 PLU	⇦	Enter PLU No.	
"S", "o","d", "a", " "	⇦	Enter "Soda" and "space".	
INS/OVR	⇦	Override mode	
"L"	⇦	Enter "L".	



Correcting a key descriptor already set

OPERATION			DISPLAY (dot)
00	⇦	Enter "00".	
1	⇦	Designate an appropriate key	
→ →	⇦	Press right arrow key two times.	
"M"	⇦	Enter "M".	
·	⇦	Delete "N".	

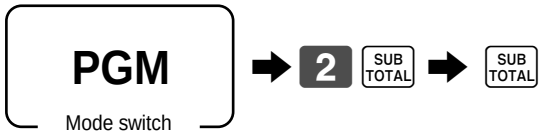


Correcting a message descriptor already set

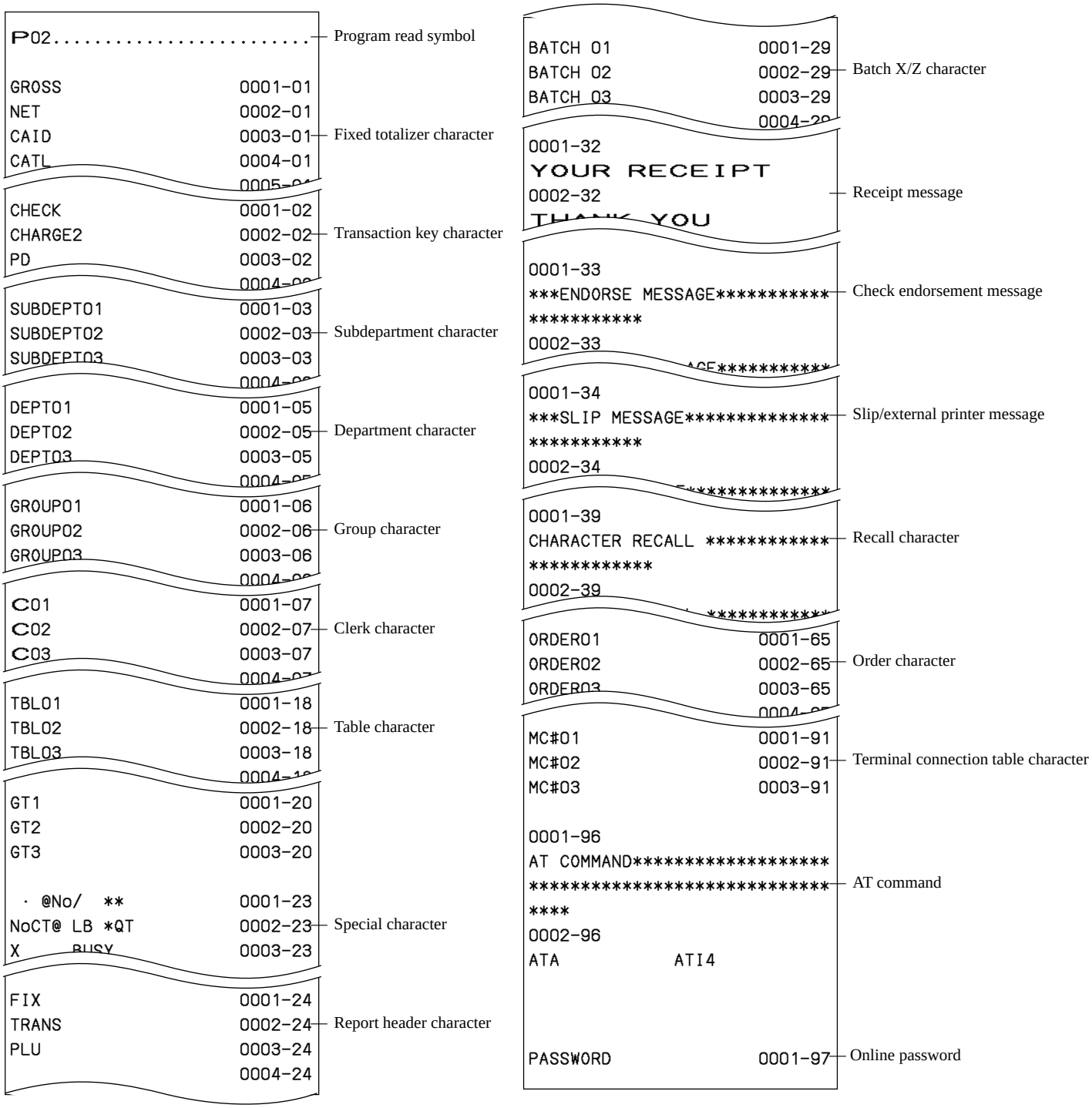
OPERATION			DISPLAY (dot)
0 1 0 1 SUB TOTAL	⇦	Enter record and file number.	
→ →	⇦	Press right arrow key two times.	
"O"	⇦	Enter "O".	
·	⇦	Delete "A".	

Issuing program reading report of program 2 mode

Issuing procedure



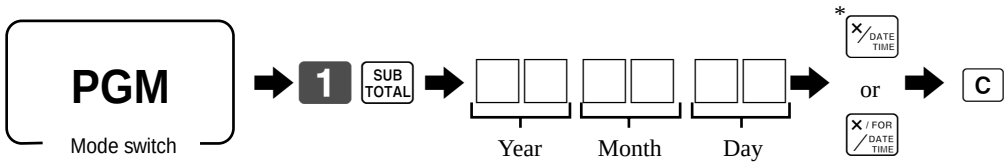
Report sample



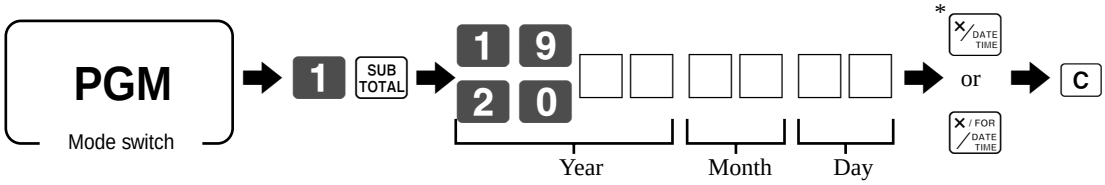
Unit price/rate (Program 1)

Date/time setting

Date setting



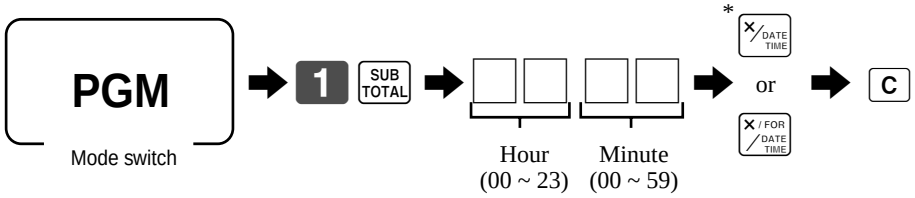
Range: 1989 ~ 2088
89 ~ 99 = 1989 ~ 1999
00 ~ 88 = 2000 ~ 2088

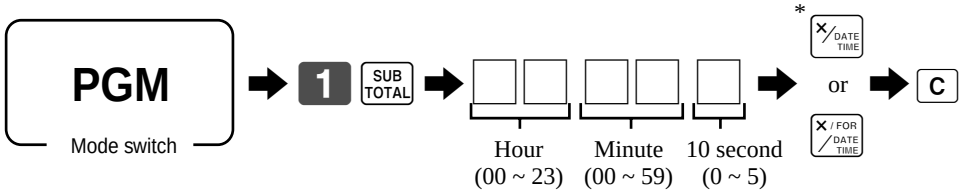


Range: 1989 ~ 2088

* You can use <X/FOR>, <X/XX> or <X/KETTEN> instead of these keys.

Time setting



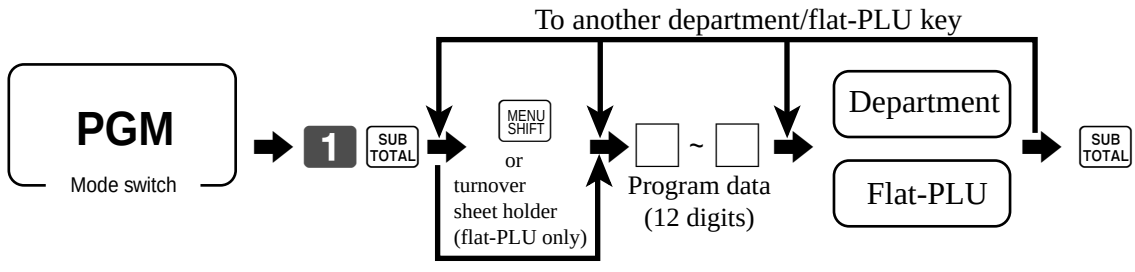


* You can use <X/FOR>, <X/XX> or <X/KETTEN> instead of these keys.

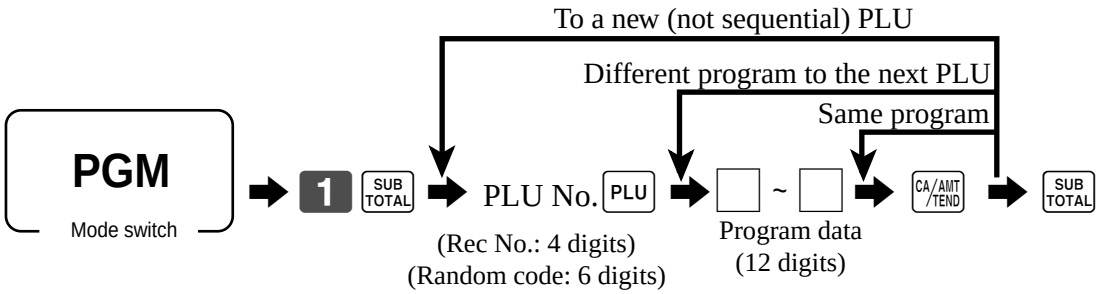
Unit price program

Programming procedure

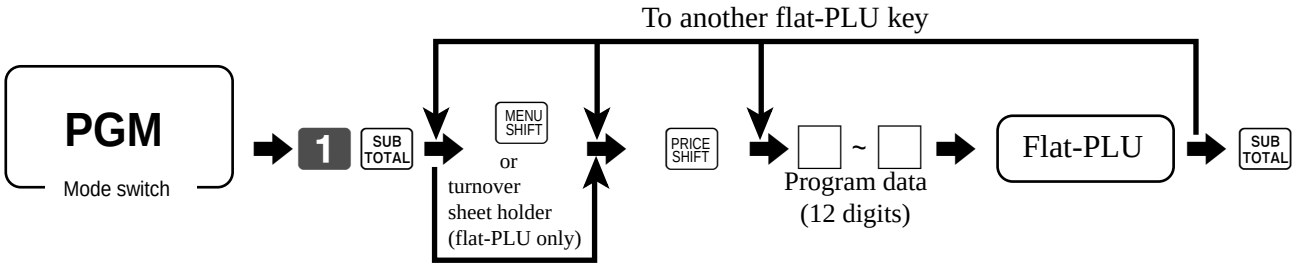
Programming the 1st unit price and unit quantity (to department/flat-PLU key)



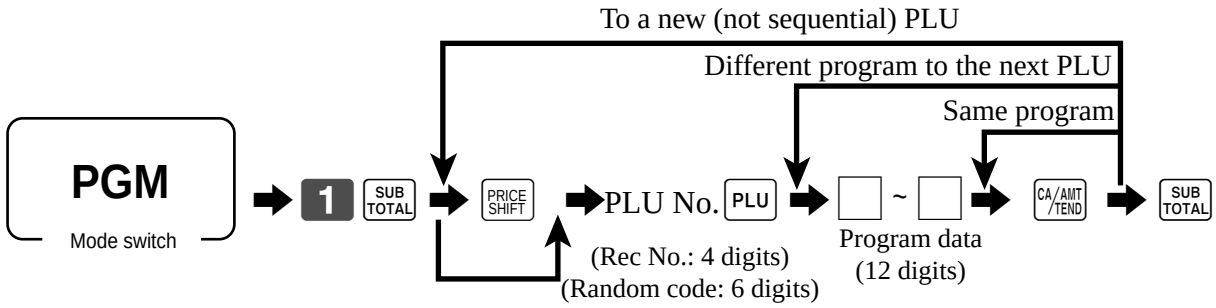
Programming the 1st unit price and unit quantity (to PLU)



Programming the 2nd unit price and unit quantity (to flat-PLU key)



Programming the 2nd unit price and unit quantity (to PLU)

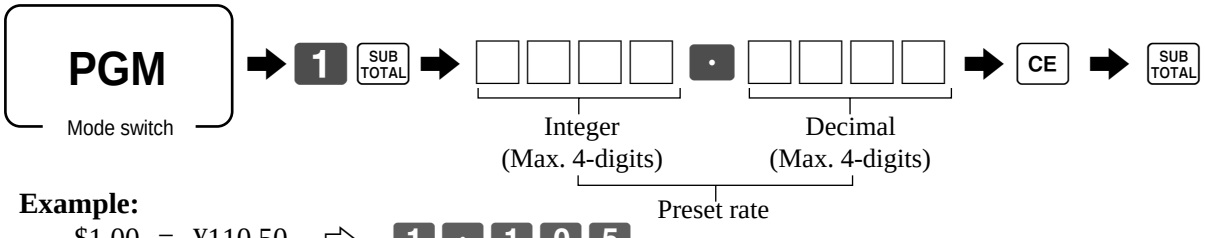


Program data

Description	Choice	Program code
D_{12} ~ D_7 for non scalable item (unit quantity/2nd unit quantity)		
Unit quantity (integer)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Unit quantity (decimal)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
D_{12} ~ D_7 for scalable item (unit quantity/2nd unit quantity)		
Unit quantity (integer)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11}
Unit quantity (decimal)	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9 D_8
Always “0”		0 D_7
Unit price/2nd unit price	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Rate program

<CURRENCY EXCHANGE>

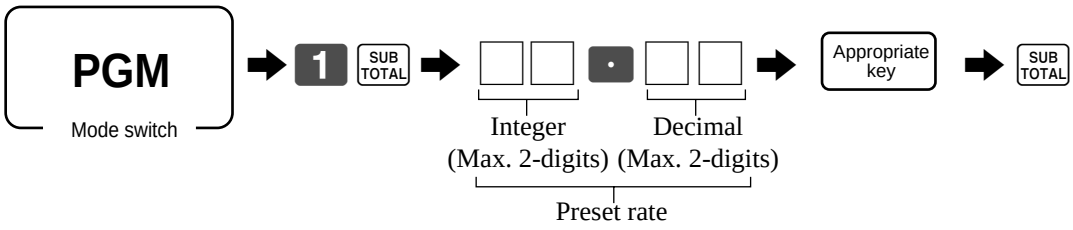


Example:

$1.00 = ¥110.50 ⇨ 1 · 1 0 5

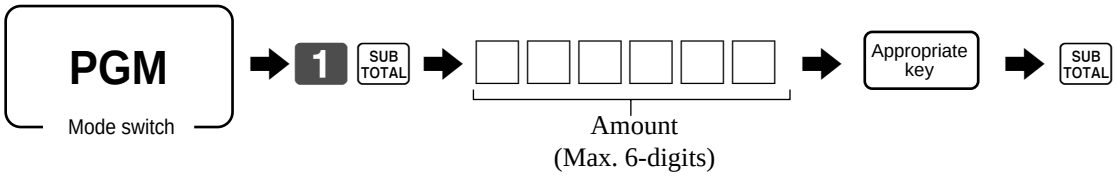
¥100 = $0.9050 ⇨ 0 · 9 0 5

<CHECK>, <NEW BALANCE>, <PREMIUM (%+)>, <DISCOUNT (%–)>, <RATE TAX>



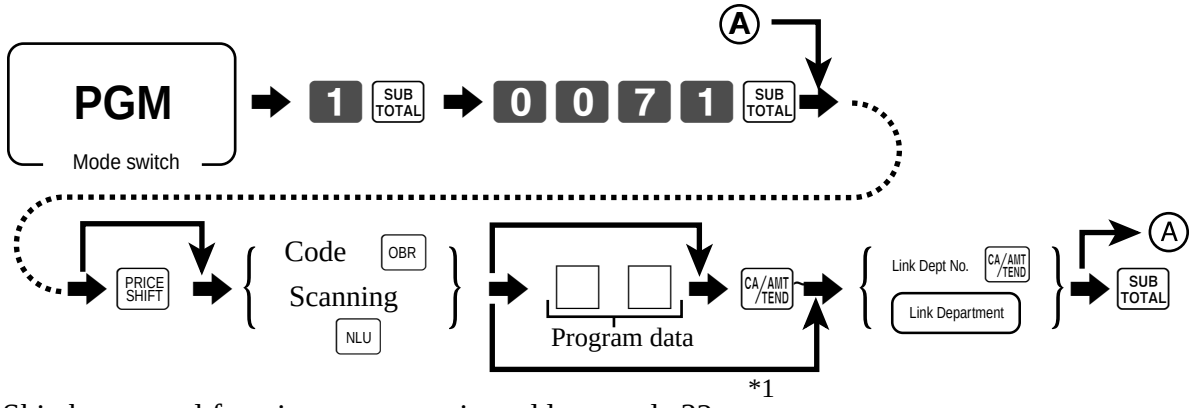
Amount program

<CASH>, <CHECK>, <NEW BALANCE>, <PLUS (+)>, <MINUS (–)>, <COUPON>



Scanning PLU direct maintenance programming

Programming procedure



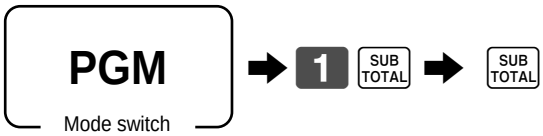
*1 Skip by general function programming address code 32.

Program data

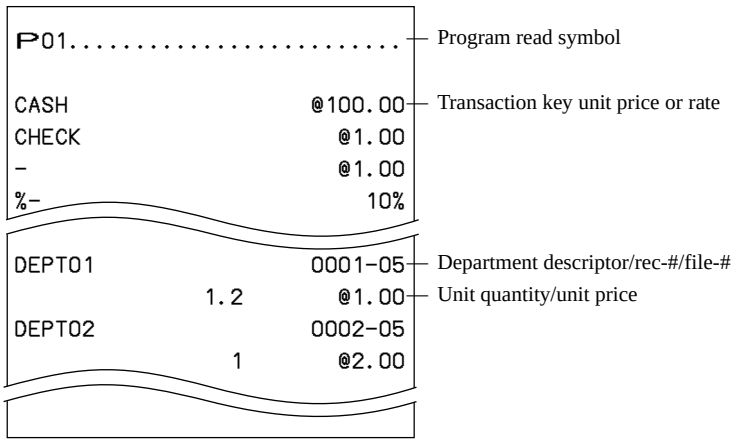
Description	Choice	Program code
Unit quantity (0.01 ~ 9999.99)	integer part (0000 ~ 9999)	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
	decimal part (00 ~ 99)	D_8 D_7
Unit price (000000 ~ 999999)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Issuing program reading report of program 1 mode

Issuing procedure



Report sample

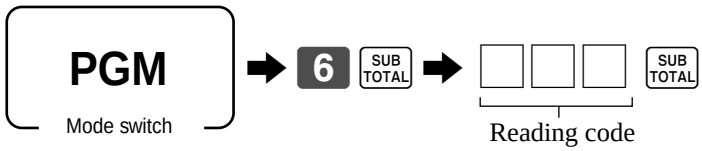


Program reading (Program 6)

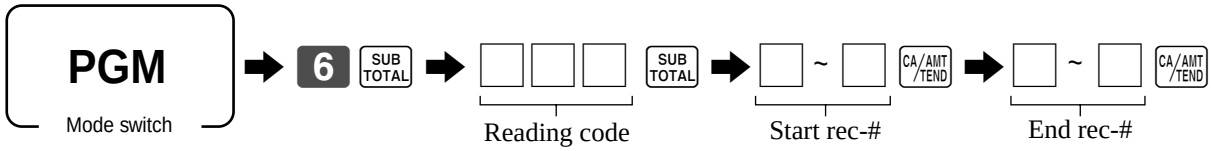
Issuing program reading report

Issuing procedure

Reading by file



Reading by range

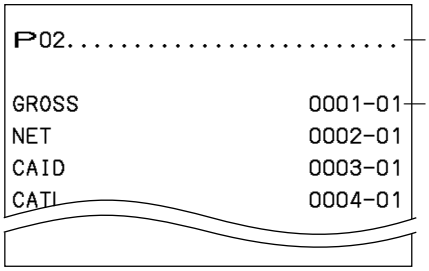


Report code

File name	Report code			Note
	Unit price	Character	Status, etc.	
Fixed totalizer	-----	201	-----	
Transaction key	102	202	302	
Subdepartment	-----	203	303	
PLU	104	204	304	By range reading
Department	105	205	305	By range reading
Group	-----	206	-----	
Clerk	-----	207	307	By range reading
Hourly sales	-----	-----	309	
Scanning PLU	-----	-----	316	
Table analysis	-----	218	318	
Grand total	-----	220	-----	
General control	-----	-----	322	
Special character	-----	223	-----	
Report header	-----	224	-----	
Tax table	-----	-----	325	
Dallas key ID	-----	-----	327	
Set menu table	-----	-----	328	
Batch X/Z	-----	229	329	
Clerk detail link	-----	-----	330	
Hourly item (Item)	-----	-----	331	
Receipt message	-----	232	-----	
Check endorsement message	-----	233	-----	
Slip/locl/remote printer message	-----	234		
Arrangement table	-----	-----	338	
Character recall	-----	239		
Non-PLU table	-----	-----	340	
Check print control	-----	-----	341	
Mix & match	-----	251	351	
PLU 2nd @	154	254	354	By range reading
Employee	-----	-----	361	
Scheduler	-----	-----	362	
Order character	-----	265	-----	
LCD backlight color control	-----	-----	369	
Bottle link table	-----	-----	373	
One touch NLU table	-----	-----	377	
Miscellaneous message	-----	278	-----	
Printing guidance message	-----	279	-----	
Error message	-----	280	-----	
Registration guidance message	-----	281	-----	
X/Z guidance message	-----	282	-----	
Program guidance message	-----	283	-----	
Hourly item (Time zone)	-----	-----	384	
Terminal connection table	-----	291	391	
Printer connection table	-----	-----	393	
AT command	-----	296	-----	
Online password	-----	297	-----	
I/O parameter table	-----	-----	398	

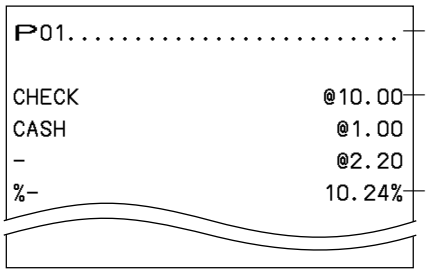
Report sample

Fixed totalizer

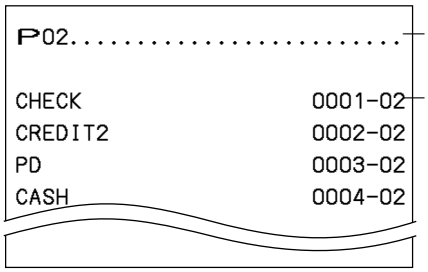


Transaction key

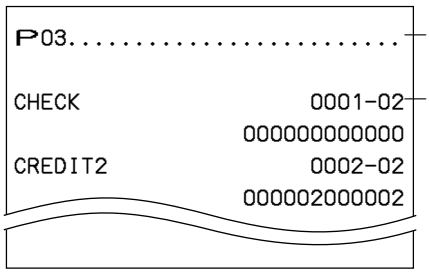
Program 1



Program 2

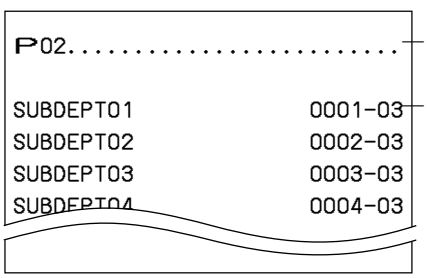


Program 3

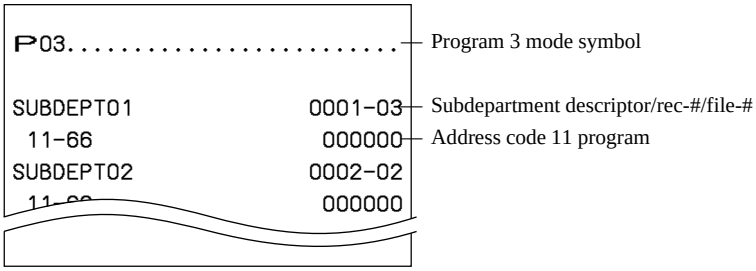


Subdepartment

Program 2

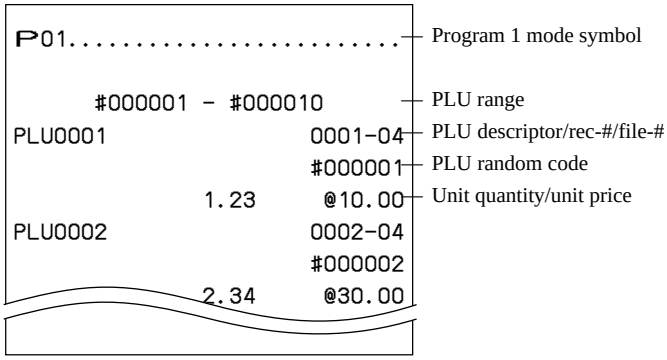


Program 3

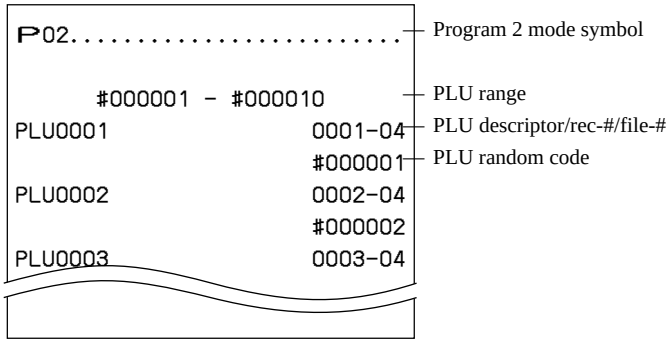


PLU

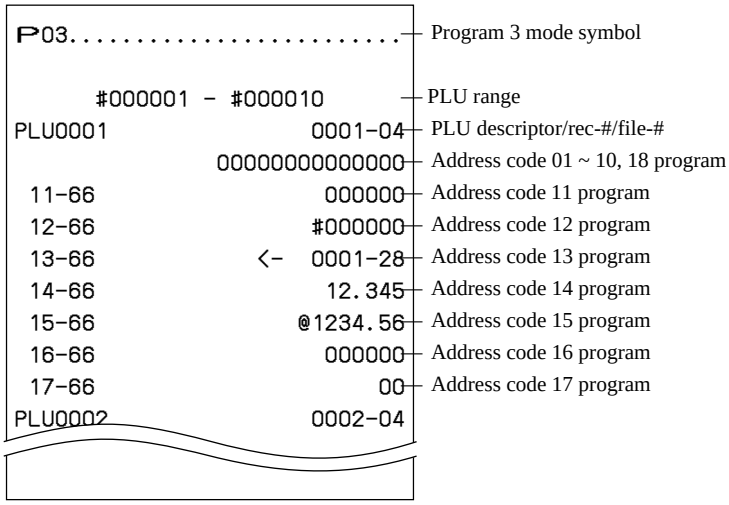
Program 1



Program 2

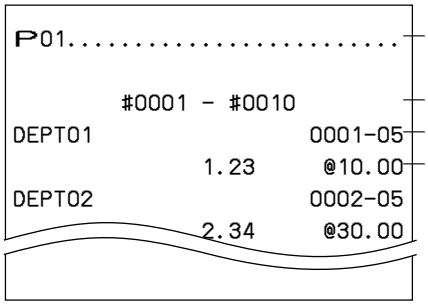


Program 3

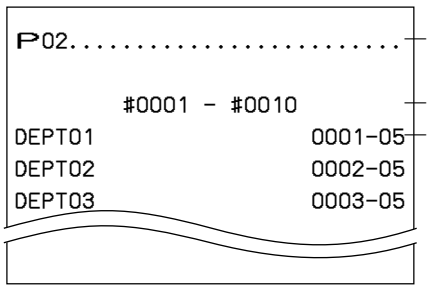


Department

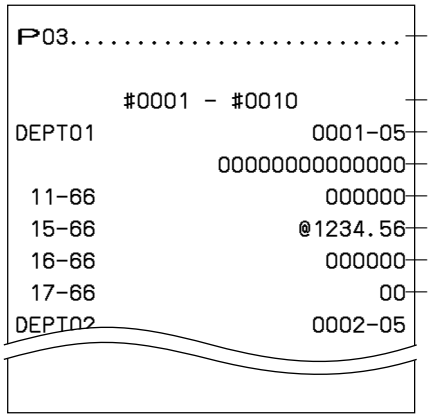
Program 1



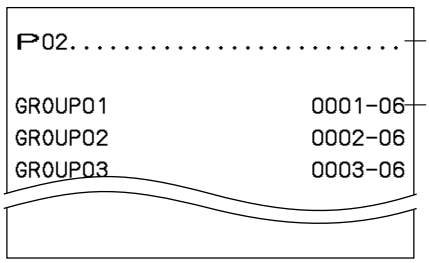
Program 2



Program 3

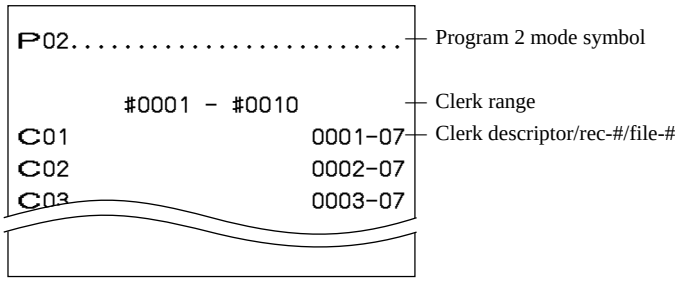


Group

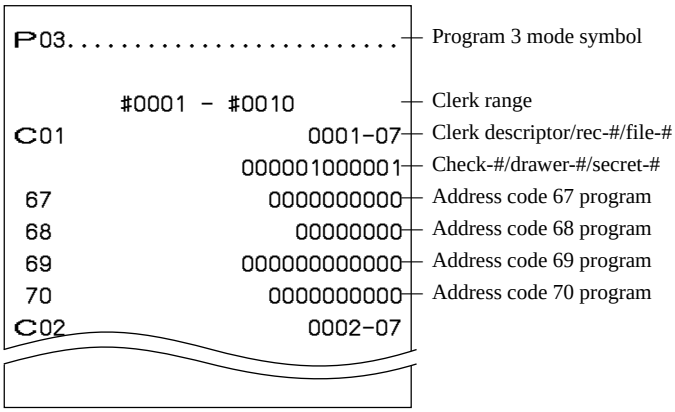


Clerk

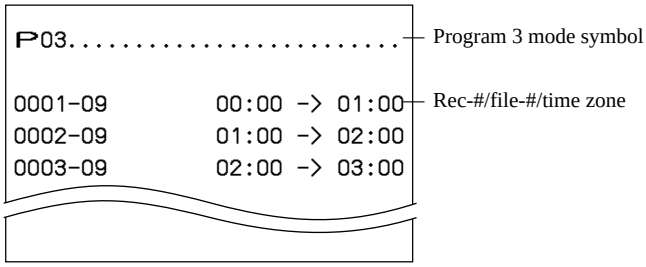
Program 2



Program 3



Hourly sales



Scanning PLU

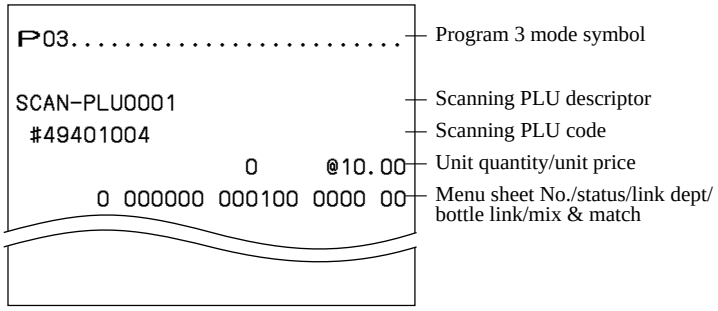
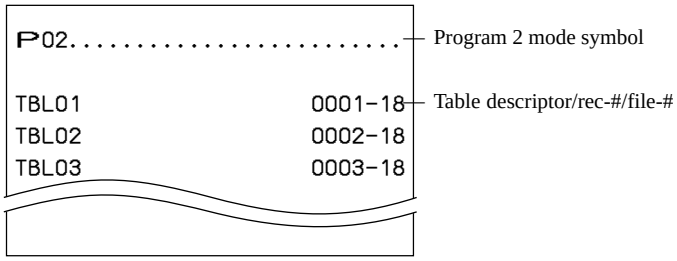
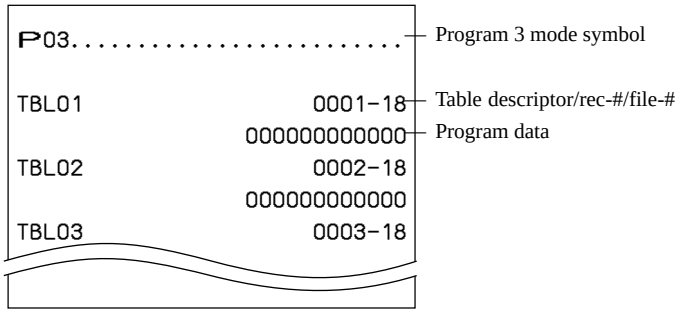


Table analysis

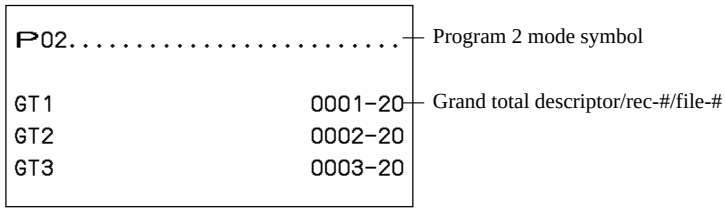
Program 2



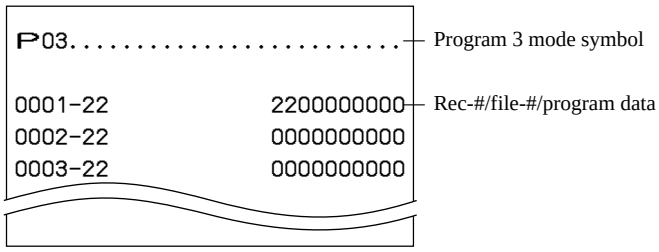
Program 3



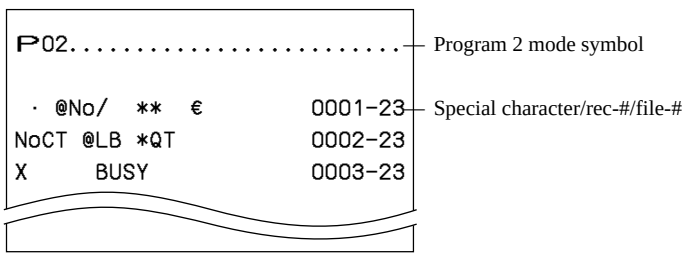
Grand total



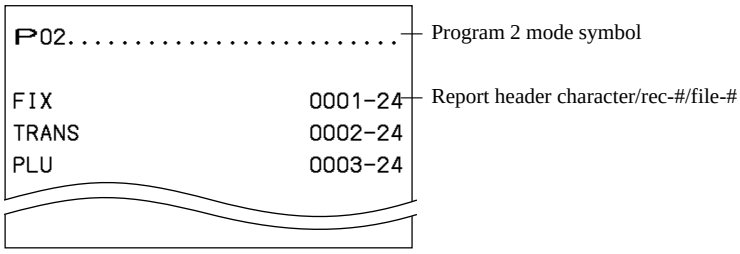
General control



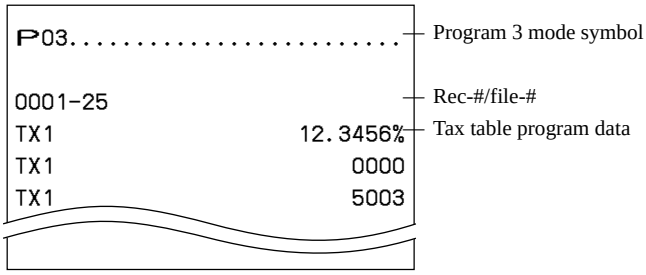
Special character



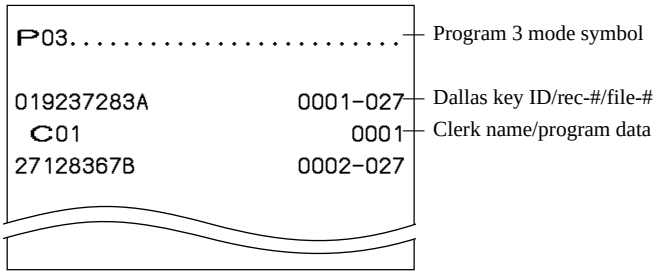
Report header



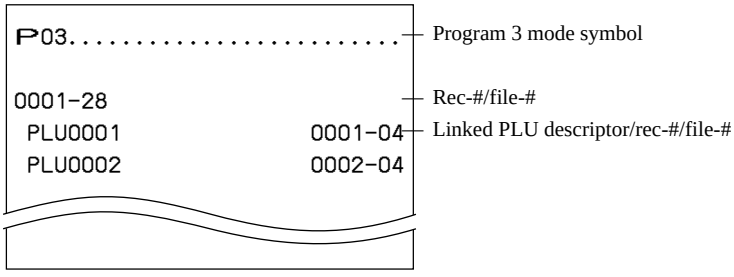
Tax table



Dallas key ID

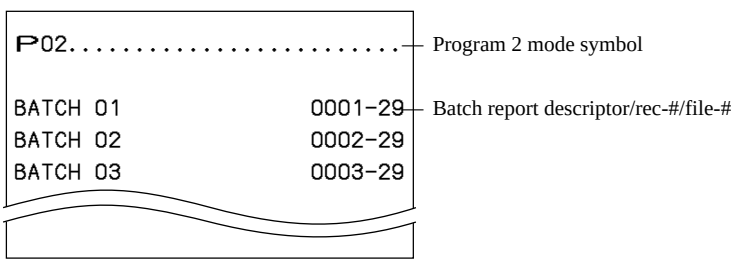


Set menu table

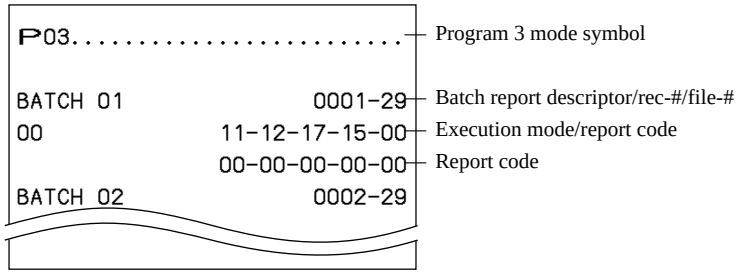


Batch X/Z

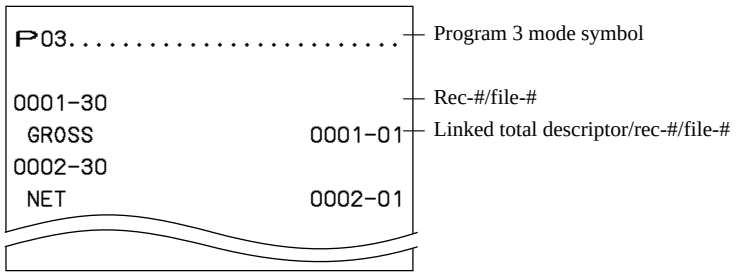
Program 2



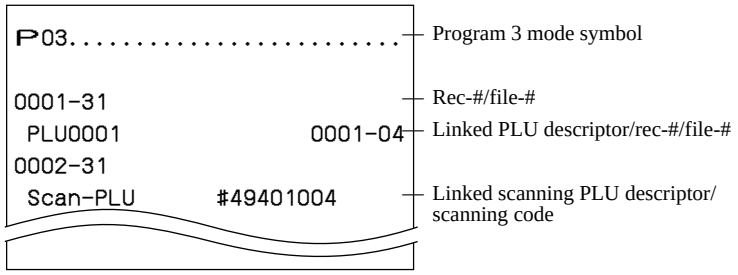
Program 3



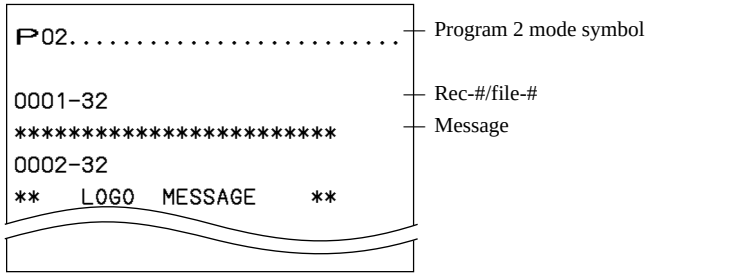
Clerk detail link



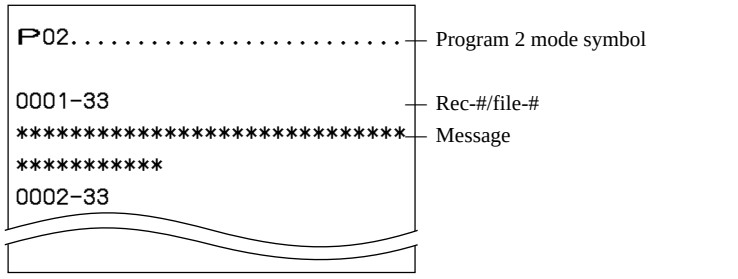
Hourly item (Item)



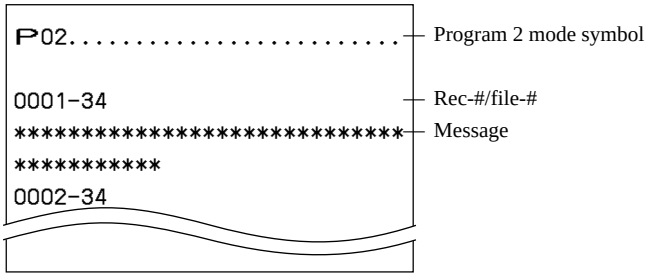
Receipt message



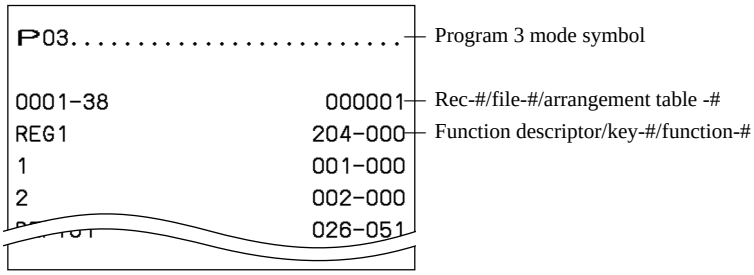
Check endorsement



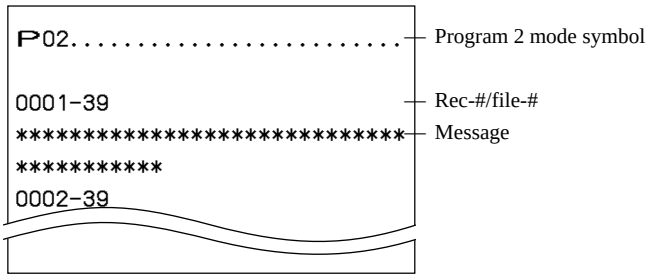
Slip/external printer message



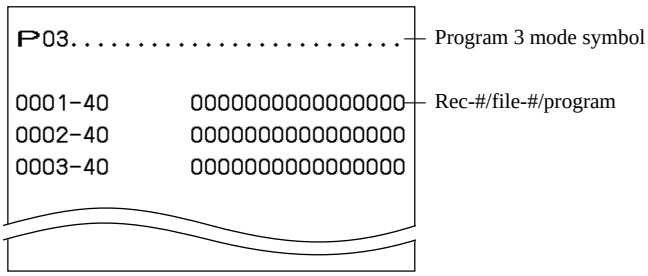
Arrangement table



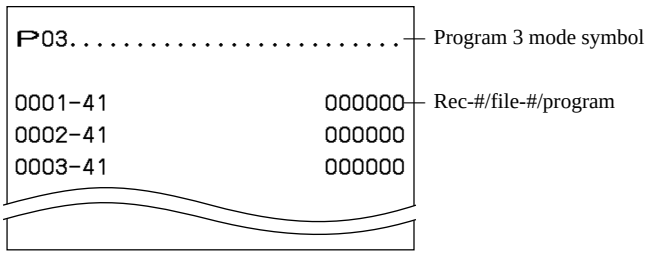
Character recall



Non-PLU table

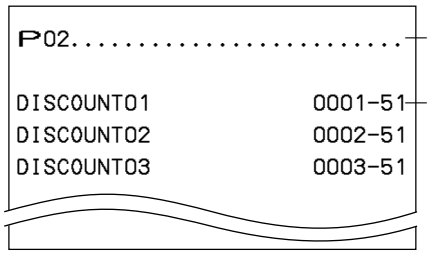


Check print control

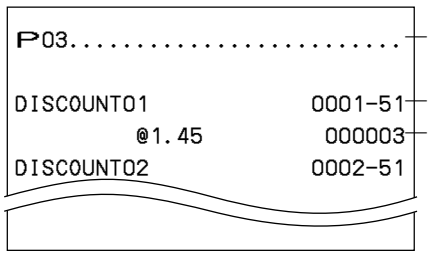


Mix & match

Program 2

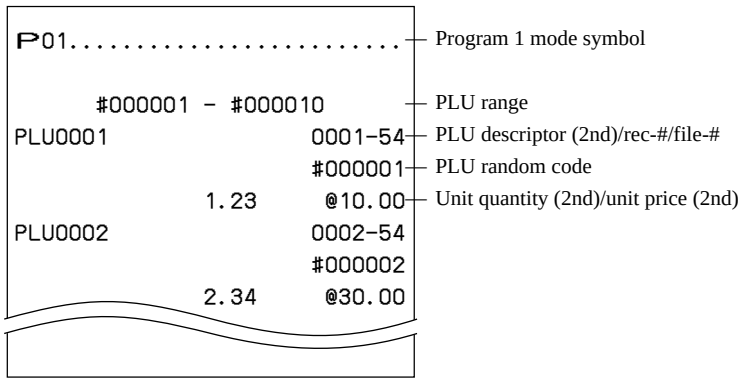


Program 3

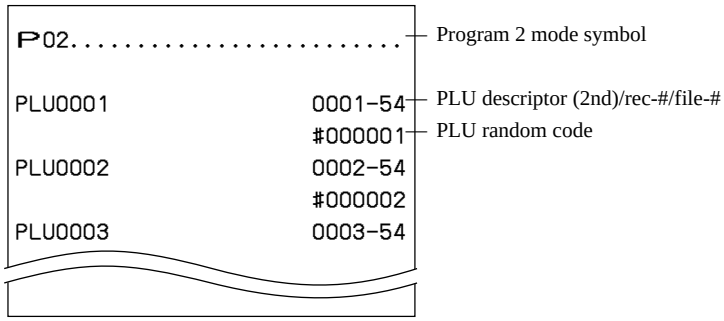


PLU 2nd @

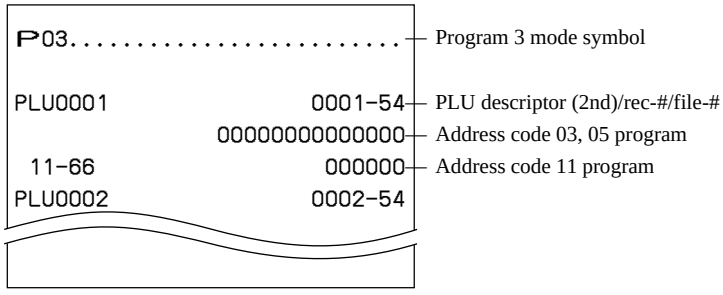
Program 1



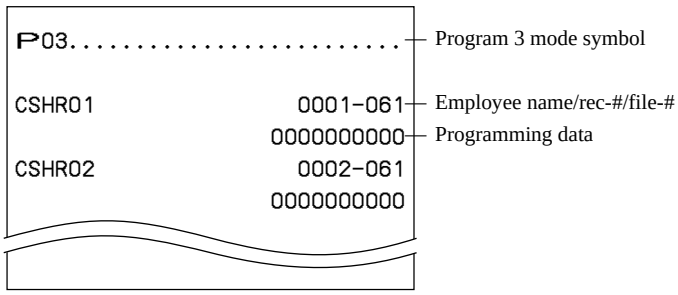
Program 2



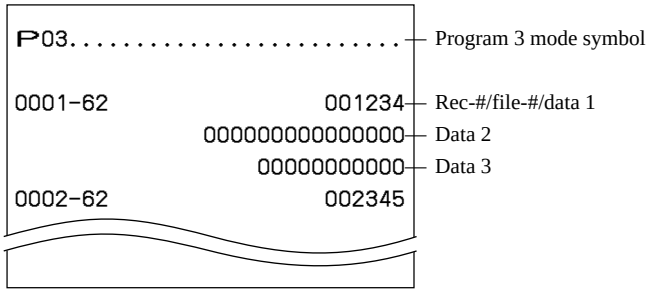
Program 3



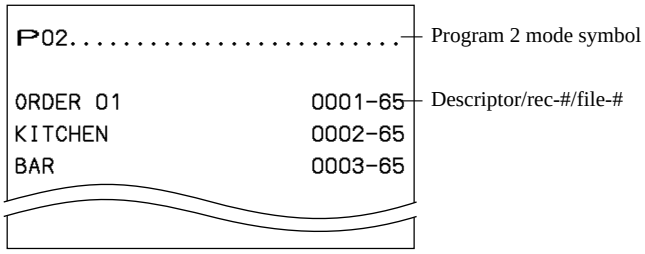
Employee



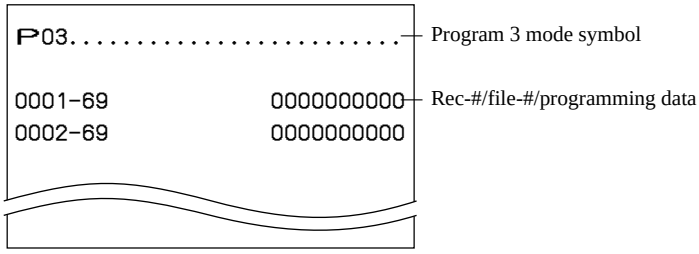
Scheduler



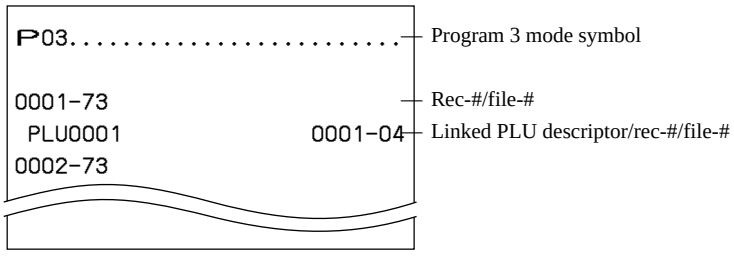
Order character



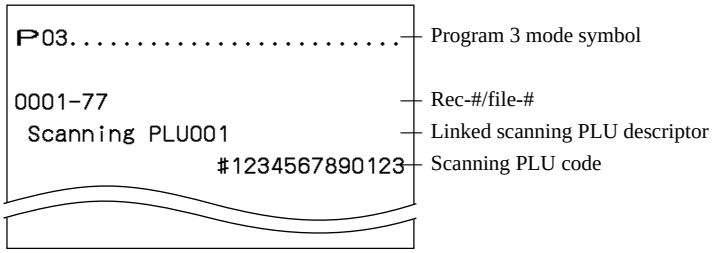
LCD backlight color control



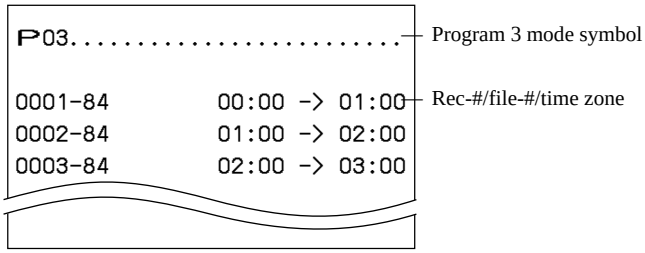
Bottle link table



One touch NLU

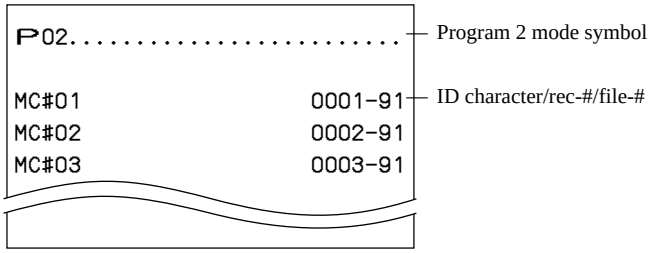


Hourly item (Time zone)

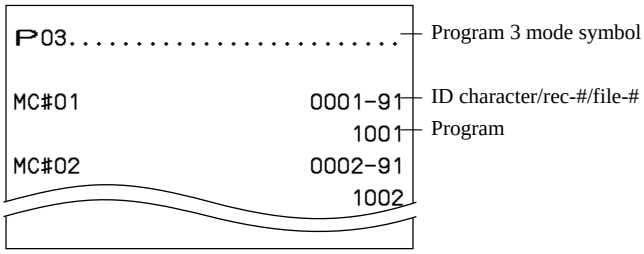


Terminal connection table

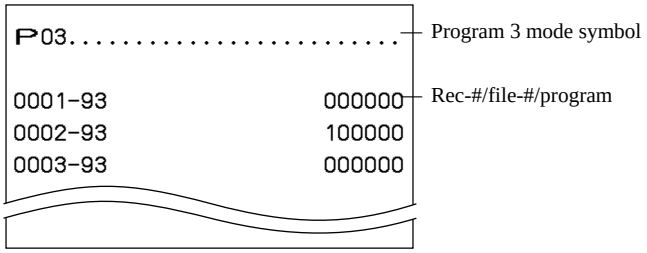
Program 2



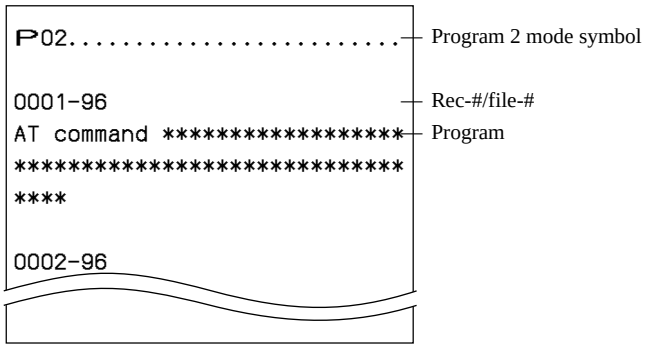
Program 3



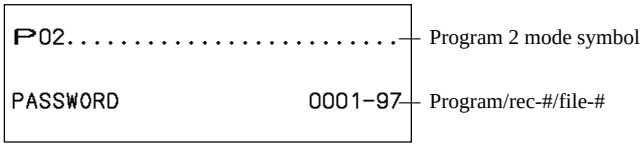
Printer connection table



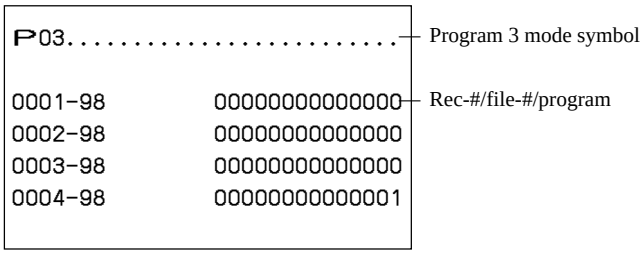
AT command



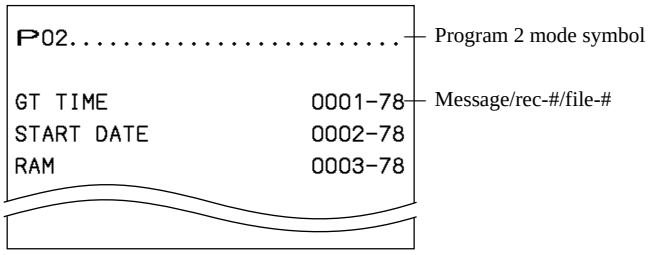
Online password



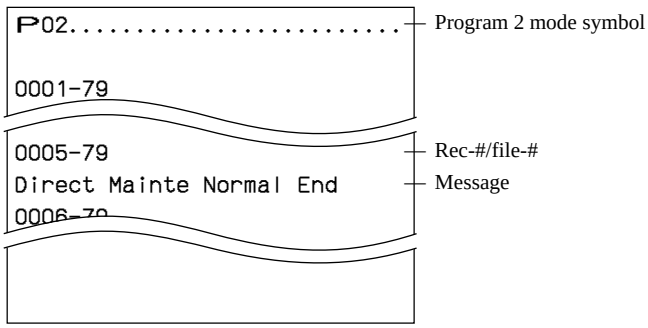
I/O parameter table



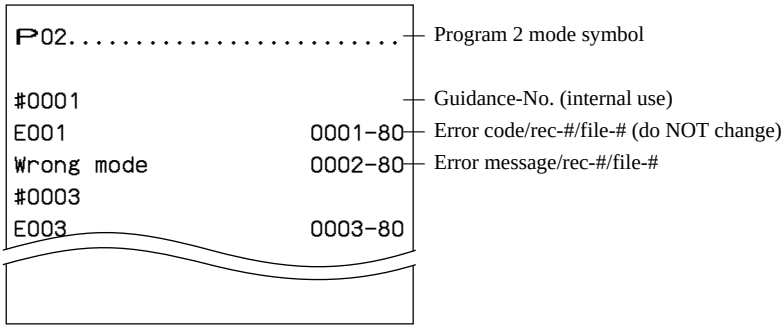
Miscellaneous message



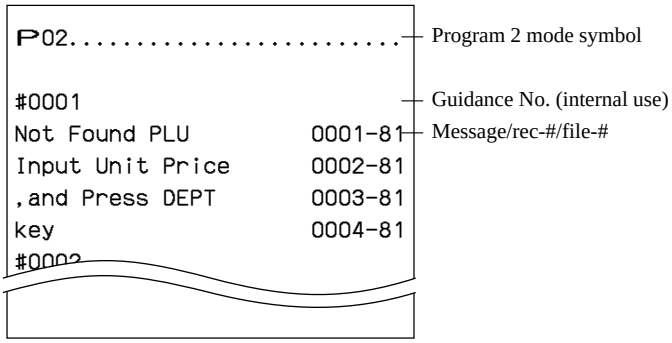
Printing guidance message



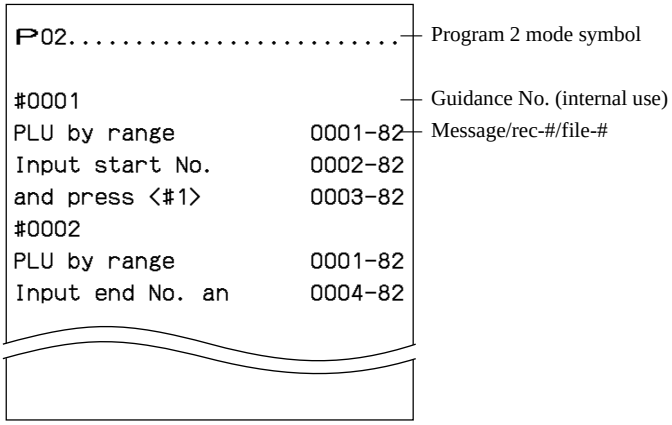
Error message



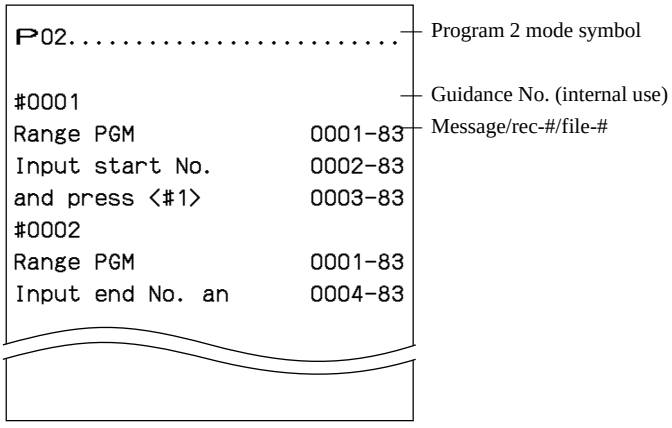
Registration guidance message



X/Z guidance message



Program guidance message



Auto-program & system utilities (Program 7)

Auto-programming

Using the auto-program function makes it possible to save and load the terminal program files. Methods available for saving the terminal program are as follows:

1) Saving another terminal connected through inline.
2) Saving onto a personal computer connected through online.
3) Saving onto a CF card.

To ensure quick recovery from a corrupted file resulting from user error or system failure, it is recommended that you maintain backup copies of current terminal programs on a file basis.
Terminal program files can be loaded using procedures opposite to those used for saving.

Note

Data except for program data and totalizer/counters, such as subtotal amount, item counter, and work area, cannot be saved by the auto-programming function.

Never plug/unplug the CF card during auto-programming.

Auto-programming functions

The terminal is capable of saving and loading terminal program files. The terminal has the following transfer functions:

1) Copy complete terminal files (send/receive: activation by source terminal) :Command code 900
   This function copies complete terminal files (except system work files) with counter and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically. This function is used for backing up a terminal.
   Note: This function does not work through inline.
2) Copy all terminal files (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 090 (or 990)
   This function copies all terminal files (except system work files and terminal ID No.) with counter and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically. This function is used for copying a terminal data to other terminal.
3) Copy all terminal program files (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 092
   This function copies all terminal files (except system work files, terminal ID No., I/O parameter table file, and consecutive No.) without counters and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the processing file is skipped.
4) Copy all terminal program files with file allocation (send/receive: activation by source terminal): Command code 992
   This function copies all terminal files (except system work files, terminal ID No., I/O parameter table file, and consecutive No.) without counters and totalizers. When a file is not reserved on the target terminal, the file is created automatically.
5) Copy individual terminal program files (send/receive: activation by source terminal) Command code 0xx (xx: file No.)
   This function copies the specific terminal program file (except system work files) without counters and totalizers. When the specific file is not reserved on the target terminal, it is skipped.
6) Copy individual terminal program files with file creation (send/receive: activation by source terminal)
   Command code 9xx (xx: file No.)
   This function copies the specific terminal program file (except system work files) without counters and totalizers. When the specific file is not reserved on the target terminal, it is allocated automatically.

Command code list

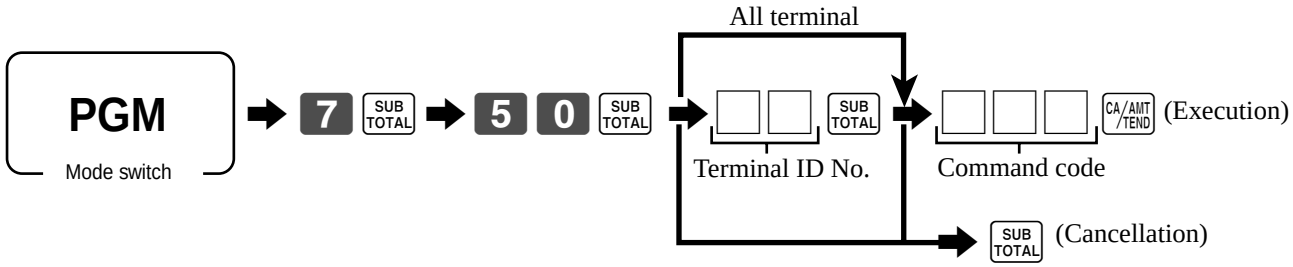
File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
System files					
089	Consecutive number work	✔	---	---	---
091	Terminal connection table	✔	✔	✔	091/991
093	Printer connection	✔	✔	✔	093/993
094	Start date	✔	---	---	---
095	Initialize code	✔	✔	---	---
096	AT command	✔	✔	✔	096/996
097	Online password	✔	✔	✔	097/997
098	I/O parameter table	✔	---	---	098/998
099	System error log	✔	---	---	---
Function and total files					
001	Fixed totalizer	✔	✔	✔	001/901
101	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
201	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
301	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
002	Transaction key	✔	✔	✔	002/902
102	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
202	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
302	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
003	Subdepartment	✔	✔	✔	003/903
103	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
203	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
303	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
004	PLU	✔	✔	✔	004/904
104	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
204	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
304	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
404	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
504	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
005	Department	✔	✔	✔	005/905
105	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
205	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
305	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
006	Group	✔	✔	✔	006/906
106	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
206	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
306	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---

File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
009	Hourly sales	✔	✔	✔	009/909
109	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
209	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
309	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
010	Monthly sales	✔	✔	---	---
110	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
210	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
310	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
018	Table analysis	✔	✔	✔	018/918
118	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
218	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
318	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
020	Grand total	✔	✔	✔	020/920
320	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
Check files					
015	Check Index	✔	✔	---	---
056	Separate check buffer	✔	✔	---	---
060	Check detail	✔	✔	---	---
Clerk files					
007	Clerk	✔	✔	✔	007/907
027	Dallas key ID	✔	✔	✔	027/927
030	Clerk detail link	✔	✔	✔	030/930
011	Clerk detail	✔	✔	---	---
111	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
211	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
311	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
Time & attendance files					
019	Time & attendance	✔	✔	---	---
061	Employee	✔	✔	✔	061/961

File No.	File description	Command 900	Command 090/990	Command 092/992	Command 0xx/9xx
Hourly item files					
021	Hourly item	✔	✔	---	---
121	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
221	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
321	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
031	Hourly item link	✔	✔	✔	031/931
084	Hourly range	✔	✔	✔	084/984
Scanning PLU files					
016	Scanning PLU	✔	✔	✔	016/916
017	Not found PLU	✔	✔	✔	017/917
040	Non PLU table	✔	✔	✔	040/940
051	Mix & match table	✔	✔	✔	051/951
151	(periodic total 1)	✔	✔	---	---
251	(periodic total 2)	✔	✔	---	---
351	(daily consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
451	(periodic 1 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
551	(periodic 2 consolidation)	✔	✔	---	---
070	Batch maintenance PLU	✔	✔	✔	070/970
071	Direct maintenance PLU	✔	✔	---	---
072	Not found PLU batch maintenance	✔	✔	✔	072/972
075	Not found PLU maintenance work	✔	✔	---	---
076	Scanning PLU index	✔	✔	✔	016/916
077	One touch NLU table	✔	✔	✔	077/977
Arrangement file					
038	Arrangement table	✔	✔	✔	038/938
Program / message / buffer files					
022	General control	✔	✔	✔	022/922
023	Special character	✔	✔	✔	023/923
024	Report header	✔	✔	✔	024/924
025	Tax table	✔	✔	✔	025/925
028	Set menu table	✔	✔	✔	028/928
029	Batch X/Z	✔	✔	✔	029/929
032	Receipt/slip message	✔	✔	✔	032/932
033	Endorse message	✔	✔	✔	033/933
034	Slip/external printer message	✔	✔	✔	034/934
036	Registration buffer	✔	✔	---	---
039	Character recall	✔	✔	✔	039/939
041	Check print	✔	✔	✔	041/941
046	Character key table	✔	✔	✔	046/946
047	Graphic logo *1	✔	✔	✔	047/947
049	External printer print buffer	✔	✔	---	---
054	PLU 2nd @	✔	✔	✔	054/954
062	Scheduler	✔	✔	✔	062/962
065	Order character	✔	✔	✔	065/965
068	Watermark print	✔	✔	✔	068/968
069	LCD backlight color control	✔	✔	✔	069/969
073	Bottle link table	✔	✔	✔	073/973
074	Key table	✔	✔	✔	074/974
078	Miscellaneous message	✔	✔	✔	078/978
079	Printing guidance message	✔	✔	✔	079/979
080	Error message	✔	✔	✔	080/980
081	Registration guidance message	✔	✔	✔	081/981
082	X/Z guidance message	✔	✔	✔	082/982
083	Program guidance message	✔	✔	✔	083/983
084	Slip print buffer	✔	✔	---	---

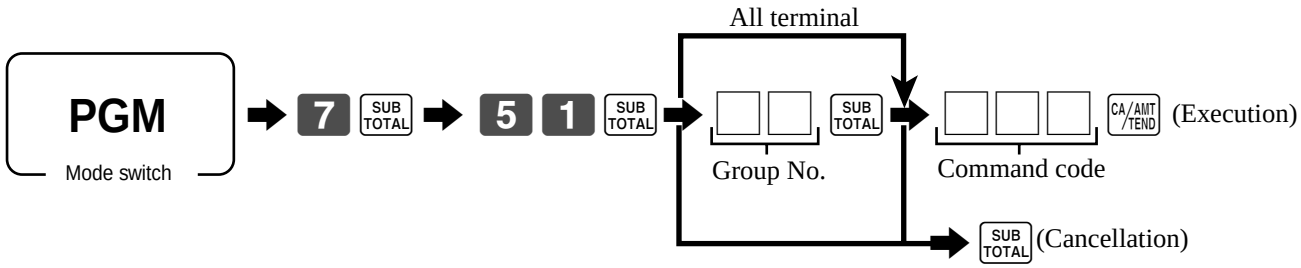
Auto-programming operation

To other terminal(s) through inline (Individual or all terminals)



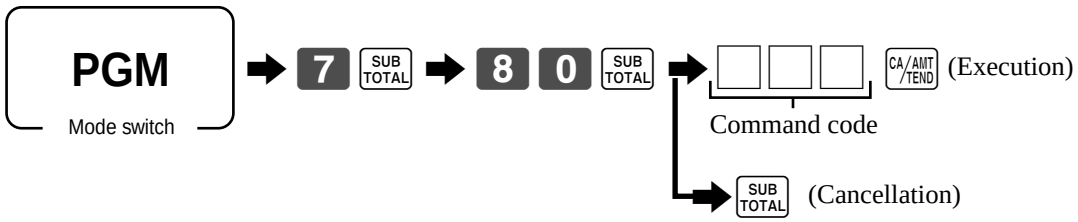
Note: Before executing this command, terminal connection table program is necessary.

To other terminal(s) through inline (group terminals)

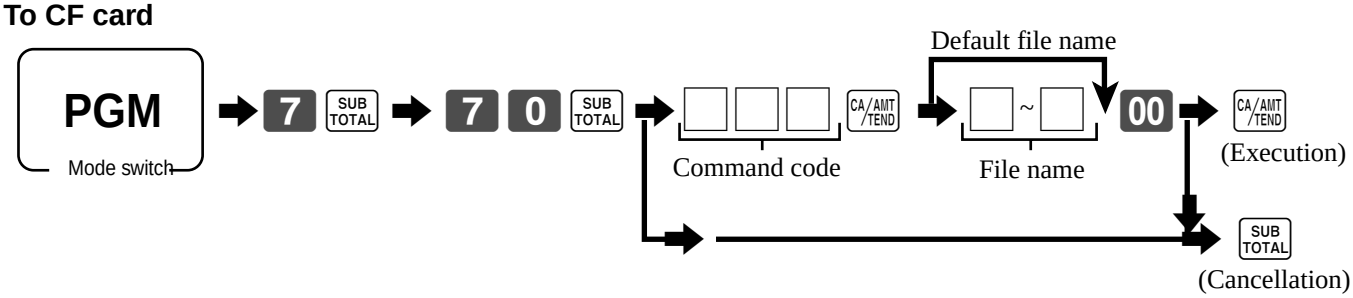


Note: Before executing this command, terminal connection table program is necessary.

To other terminal through COM1 port

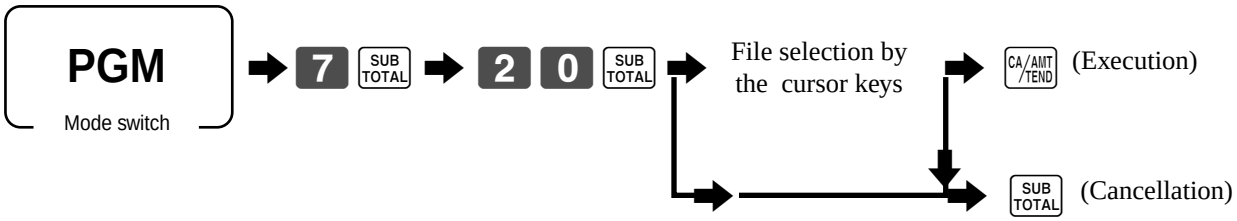


To CF card

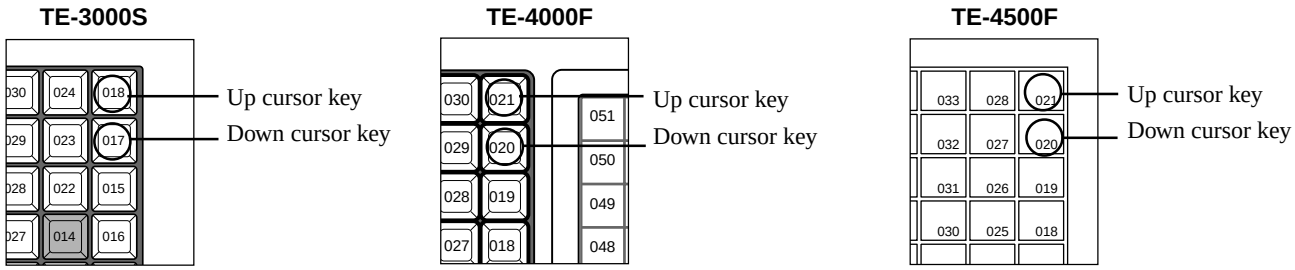


Note: You cannot overwrite the same file name.
If there is no enough room for auto-program delete other files in the CF card or format it.
If you use the CF card for the first time, format it.

From CF card



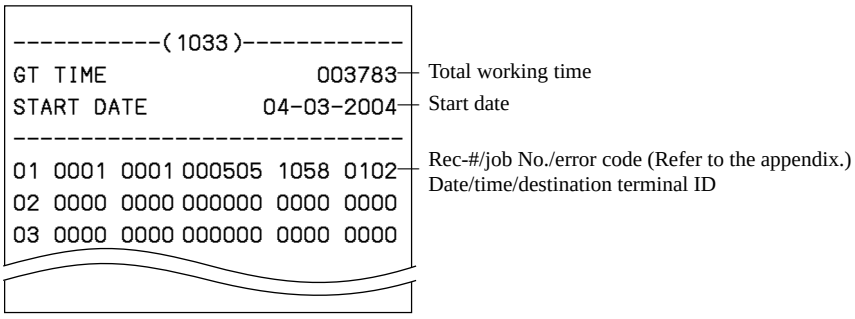
Cursor keys



Other utilities

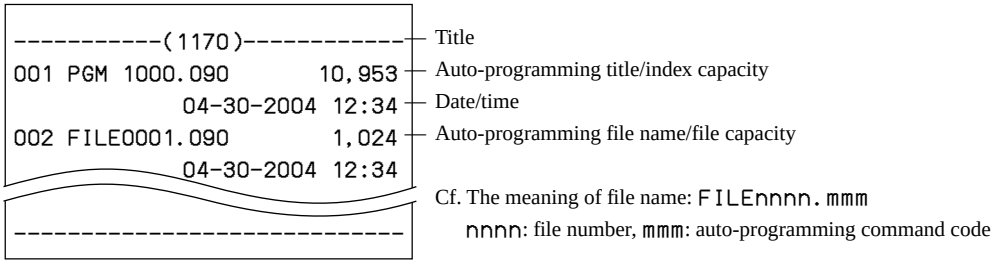
Issuing system error log report

Report sample



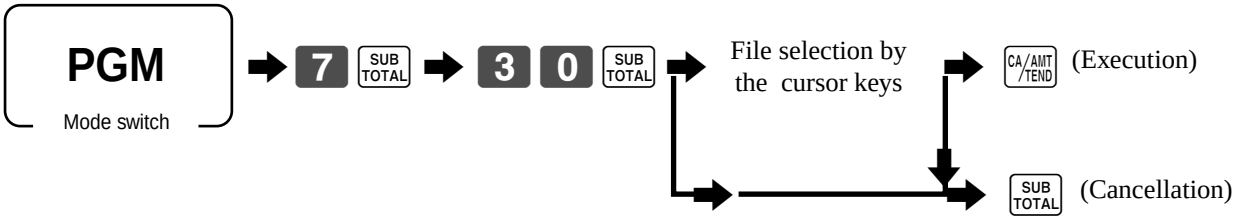
Issuing CF card directory report

Report sample



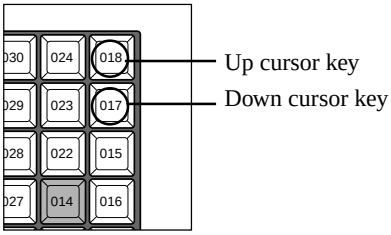
Formatting of CF card

Deleting a file from CF card

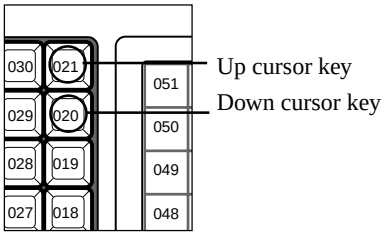


Cursor keys

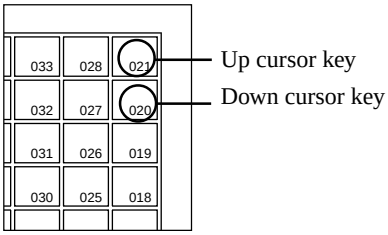
TE-3000S



TE-4000F



TE-4500F



Set the AT command to default value

Set the AT command to MODEM

Before executing this command, you should connect a MODEM.

Report sample

```
-----------(4310)------------
Modem set
-----------------------------
AT&V                          — Modem response
ACTIVE PROFILE:

                    Normal End
```

Set the graphic logo to the external printer

Before executing this command, you should connect UP-350.

Manager operation

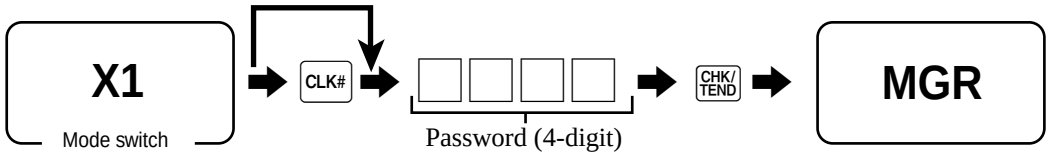
This section describes modes and operations that are generally used by management only. Besides user programming procedure, it also describes how to perform clerk assignments for clerk interrupt function and set stock quantities.

Manager control mode (X1 mode)

Manager control consists of the six operations listed below. Access to these operations can be restricted by password that makes it impossible to perform operations unless the correct password is input.

- Drawer assignments for each clerk (when optional multi-drawer system is used)
- Stock quantity maintenance
- Clerk assignment for clerk interrupt function
- Clerk number to clerk number key
- Programming for the Euro
- Programming for Australian GST
- Program 1 programming (programming unit prices for department keys, PLUs; programming unit prices, rates, times, dates for function keys)
- Master re-connection
- Resetting the busy flag

Entering the manager control mode



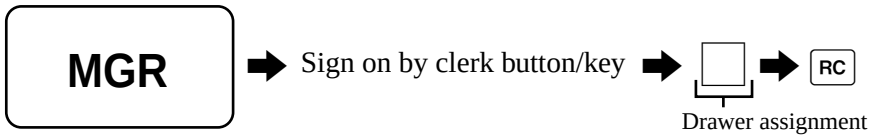
Procedure

1. If the register has no password for the manager mode, you need not to enter it.
2. Press the clerk number key if you want the password you input not to appear on the display.
3. An error occurs if you try to enter the manager control mode without inputting a password (when one is programmed), or if the password you input does not match the one programmed for the register.

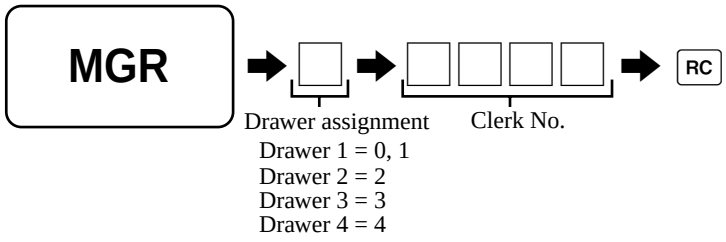
To avoid repetition, the above operation is abbreviated to the following for all of the other procedure in this section.

Assign drawers for each clerk

Procedure (by clerk button/key)



Procedure (by clerk code)



Note:

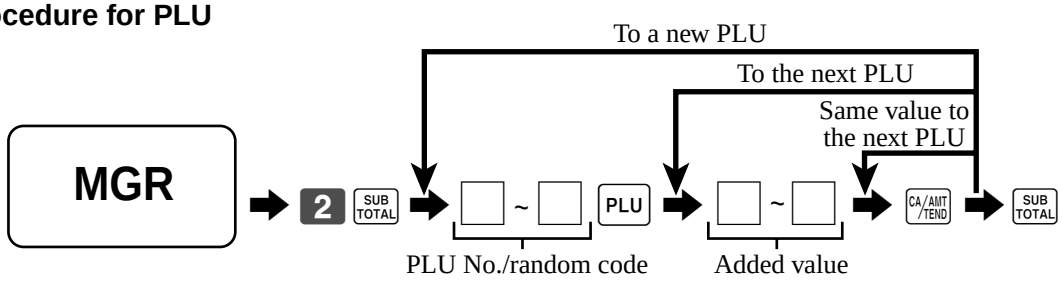
1. Each clerk can be assigned a drawer when optional multi-drawer system is being used.
2. Input a 4-digit clerk number (0001 ~ 9999) that identifies the clerk you want to assign the drawer to.

Stock quantity maintenance (PLU/flat PLU only)

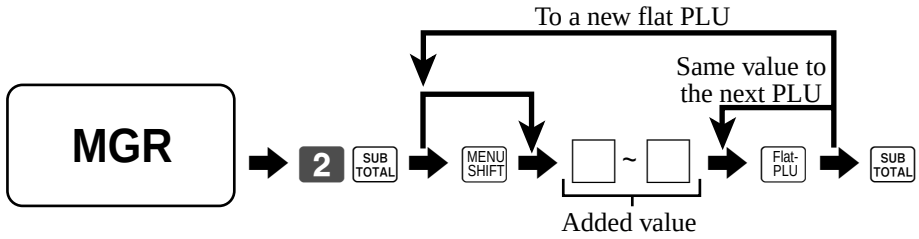
You can make changes in actual stock quantities for PLU using the procedures described in this section.

To add to the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU

Procedure for PLU

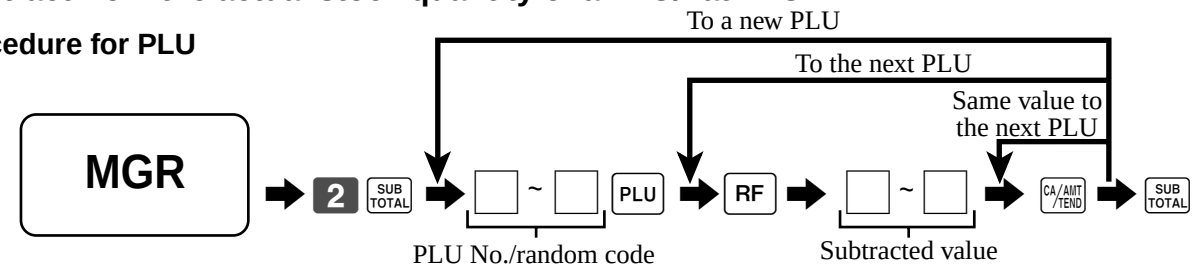


Procedure for flat PLU

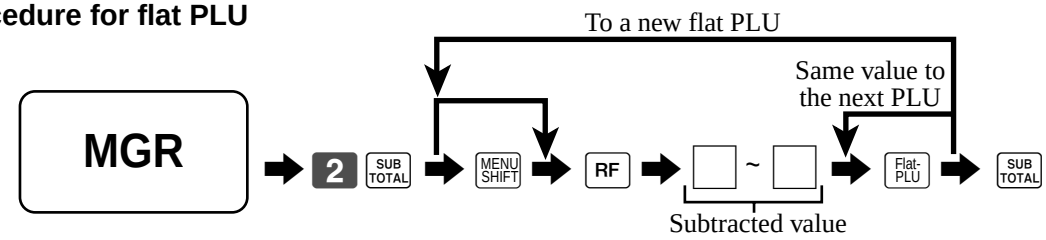


To subtract from the actual stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU

Procedure for PLU

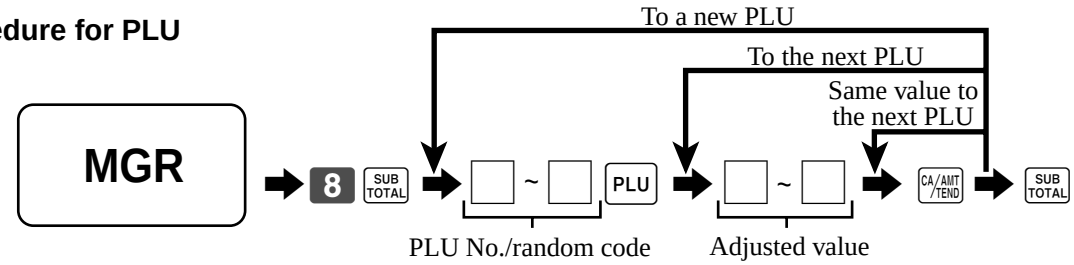


Procedure for flat PLU

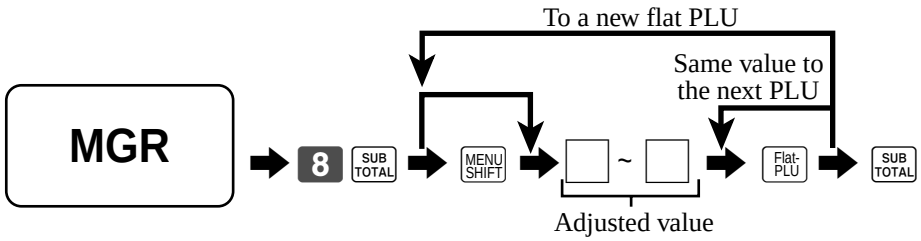


To input the new stock quantity of a PLU/flat PLU

Procedure for PLU



Procedure for flat PLU

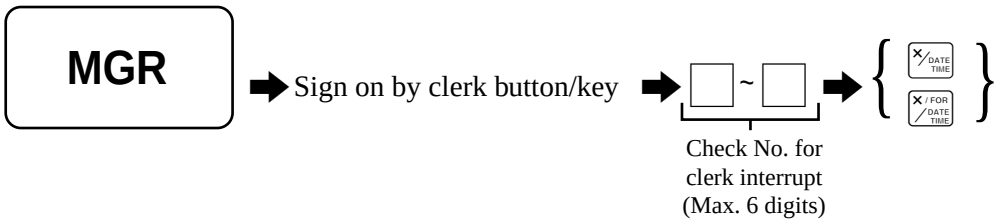


Clerk assignment

Linking a clerk to a clerk interrupt buffer enables clerk interrupt while a transaction is in progress.

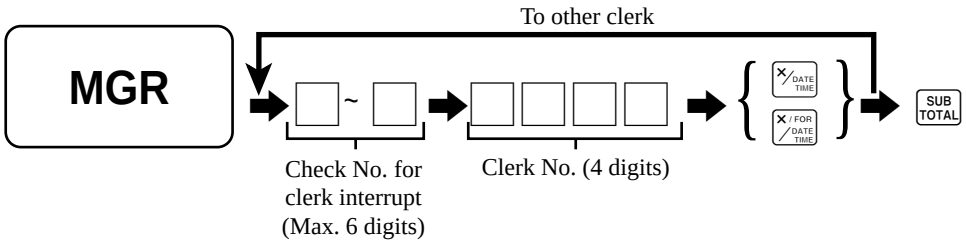
To link clerk button/key to interrupt buffers

Procedure



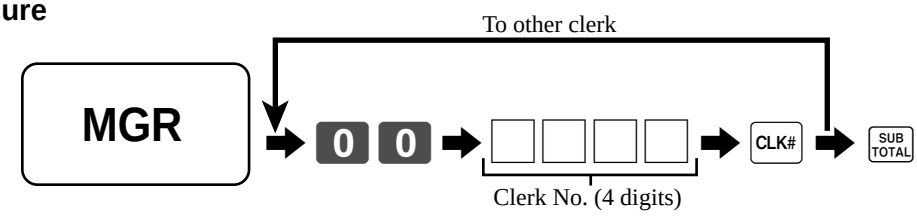
To link clerk secret numbers to interrupt buffers

Procedure



To link clerk numbers to clerk number keys

Procedure



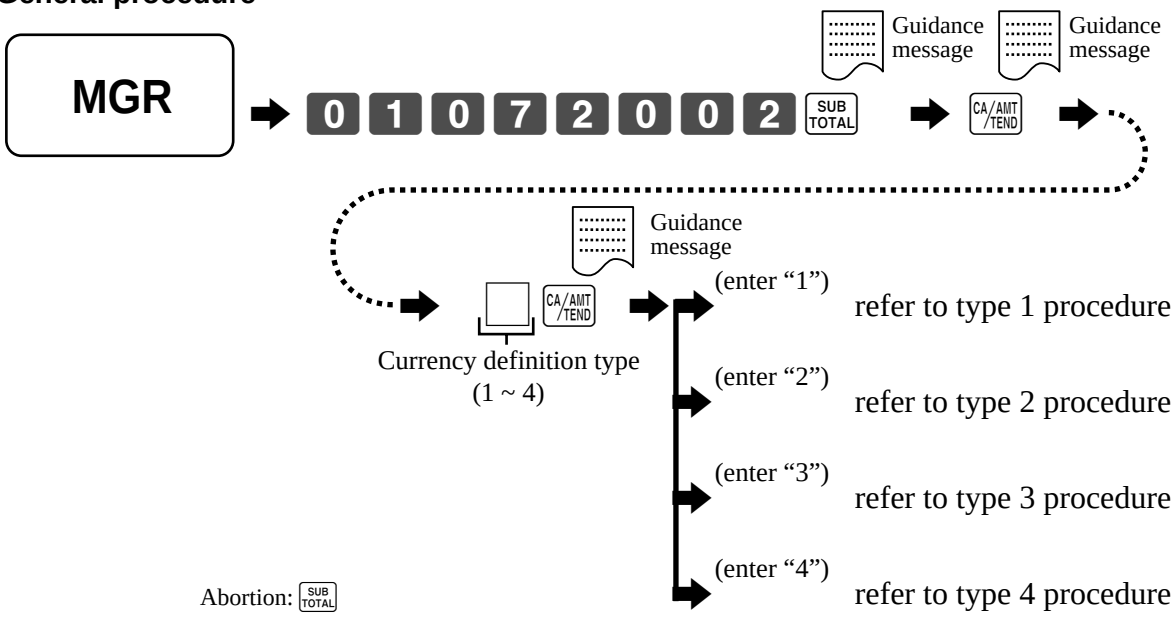
Note:

To clear the programming, enter “000000.”

Programming for the Euro

This procedure is used for defining main/sub currency, currency exchange rate for the Euro, and drawer number for sub currency at the same time. Please follow the guidance receipts issued in each time during this procedure.

General procedure



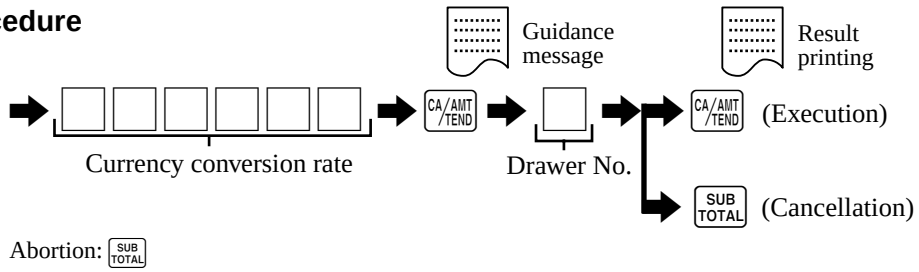
Note: After this operation, the Init 2 (Memory all clear except the program area) is automatically performed.

Data (Currency definition type)

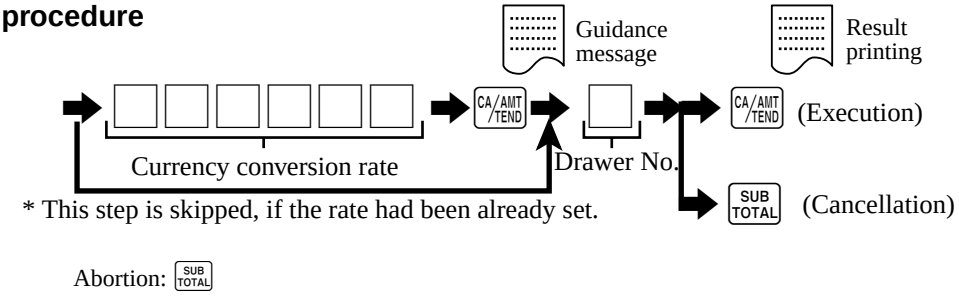
Description	Choice	Program code
Currency definition type * : Main = local, sub = Euro, change = local ..... 1 Main = local, sub = Euro, change = Euro ..... 2 Main = Euro, sub = local, change = Euro ..... 3 Euro only (No sub currency) 4	Significant number	D_1

* Once you have chosen one of these numbers, do NOT select the smaller number of the type.

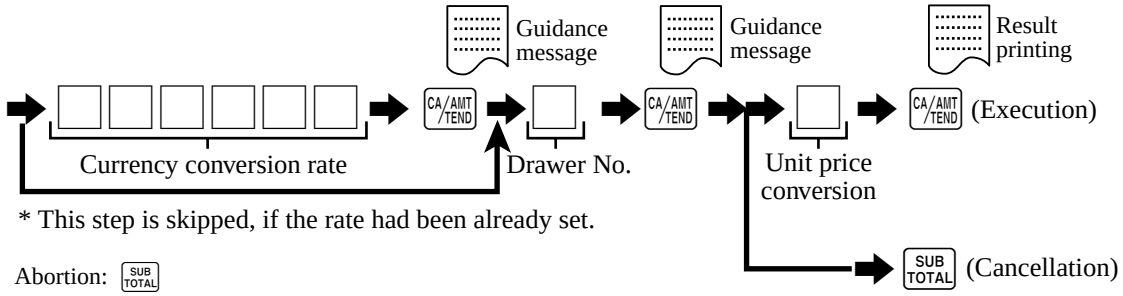
Type 1 procedure



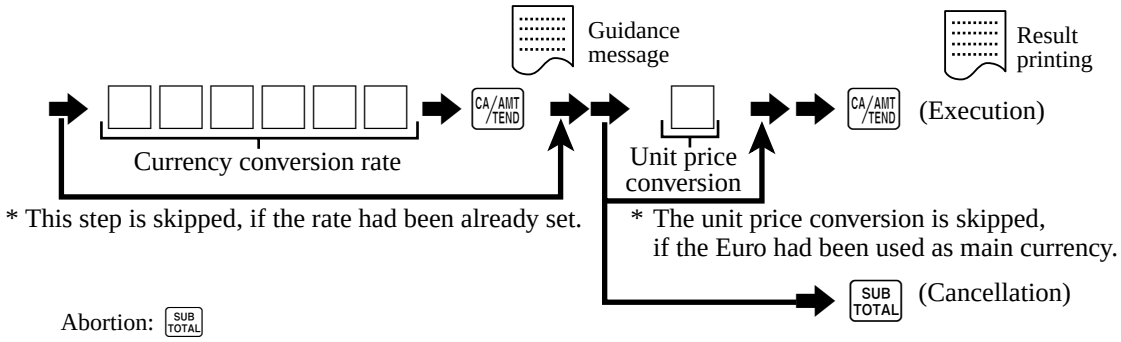
Type 2 procedure



Type 3 procedure



Type 4 procedure



Data (Currency conversion rate)

Description	Choice	Program code
Currency exchange rate: (6 digit with decimal point key) example: 1 Euro = DM 1.95583	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Data (Drawer number for sub currency)

Description	Choice	Program code
Cash drawer number of sub currency: 0 ~ 4 ("0" means main drawer)	Significant number	D_1

Date (Unit price conversion to Euro)

Description	Choice	Program code
All unit price (department, PLU, flat-PLU, scanning PLU) are converted in Euro. Note: All unit price/rate of the following function keys (<CASH>, <CHECK>, <NB>, <+>, <–>, <COUPON>) are set to zero.	Yes = 0 No = 1	D_1

Automatic execution of this procedure on the preset date/time

You can execute this Euro switchover procedure automatically by using arrangement and scheduler.
Please refer to the programming example on page 202.

Programming for the Australian GST

This procedure is used for defining
- Tax symbol (*) is printed.
- Taxable amount (receipt) is skipped.
- “GST INCLUDED” is set to the TX1 descriptor.
- “TAXABLE AMT” is set to the TA1 descriptor.
- Total line is printed even in direct (cash) sales.
- Australian rounding is set.
- “$” is set to the monetary symbol.
- Print “MOF message” on receipt.
- Tax (10% tax rate, add-in tax, fraction rounding off) is set to the tax table 1. No data is set to other tax tables.
- The taxable amount and tax amount except TA1/TX1 are not printed on fixed totalizer report.
- “RND/ST” is set to the subtotal descriptor for display.
- After subtotal, both “rounded ST” and “not rounded ST” are displayed.

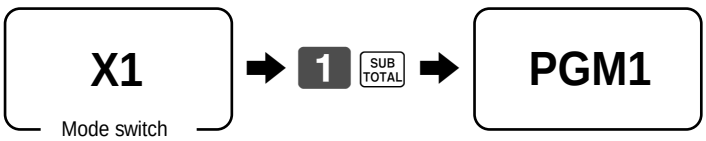
at the same time.

Procedure

Programming of items in the program 1 mode

Use the manager control mode to program the items in the program 1 mode. These items can be preset to prohibit programming by manager control mode. The following is a list of items that you can program using the manager control mode.
- Unit prices for departments, and PLUs
- Unit prices for the plus, minus, coupon keys
- Second unit price for PLU
- Percentage for discount/premium key
- Rate or amount service charge for check cashing using the check tender key
- Rate or amount service charge for temporary finalization using the new balance key
- Date
- Time
- Currency exchange rate for currency exchange key
- Rate tax
- Scanning PLU direct maintenance

To enter the program 1 mode



1. The register enters the program 1 mode at this point. You do not need to change the mode switch to the program position.
2. Perform program 1 programming as explained in the programming manual.

To exit the program 1 mode

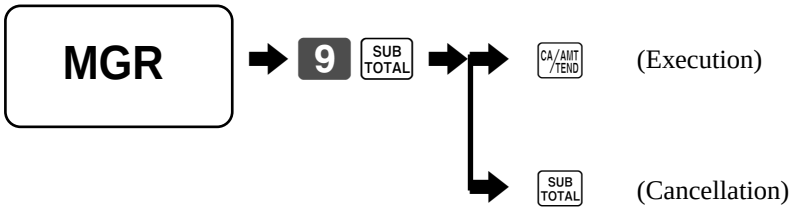
Change the position of the mode control key to another setting (REG1/2, RF, OFF, Z1, X2/Z2 or PGM).
This procedure cancels program 1 mode of manager control (X1) mode.

Master re-connection

This operation is used for re-connection the master with the satellite that activates this command.

Procedure

1. Issue open check reset report from this satellite.
2. Follow this step.

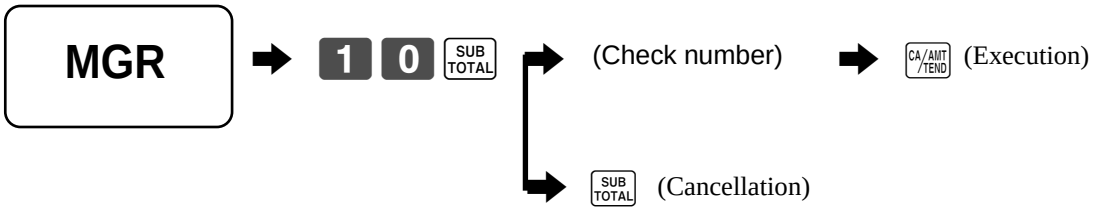


NOTE: If your system has two or more cutoff satellites, perform this procedure to all terminals.

Resetting the busy flag of the check

This operation is used for resetting the busy flag of the check in check tracking or clerk interrupt.

Procedure



Read/reset report issuance

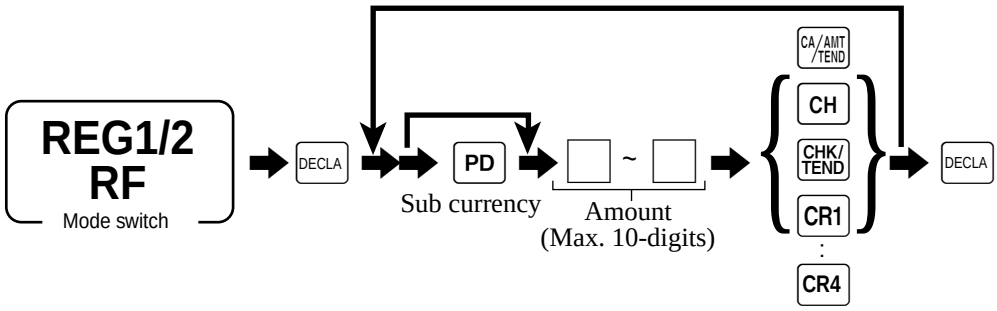
Preparation for issuing report

Money declaration

There are two ways to declare the money in drawer amount; money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF mode or money declaration in the X1/Z1 mode. Both declarations release "money declaration compulsory."

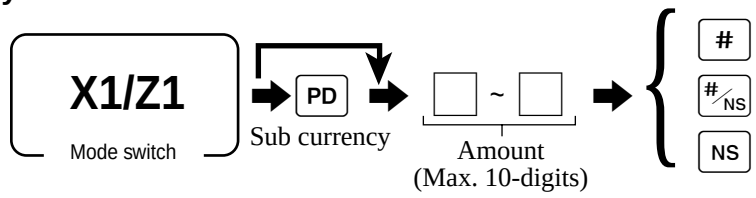
Money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF modes

The register stores the declaration amount, declaration over and declaration short totalizers for each payment medium, and you can issue reports in the status of each totalizer.



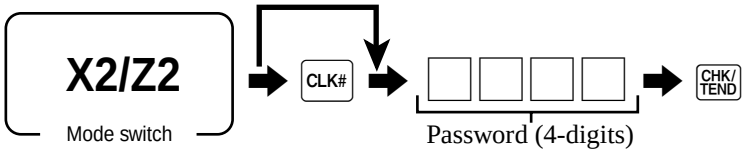
- Declaration amount: Stores declared amount (added in the REG1/2, subtracted in RF).
- Declaration over: Stores difference between declared amount and in drawer amount if declared amount is greater than the in drawer amount.
- Declaration short: Stores difference between declared amount and in drawer amount if declared amount is less than the in drawer amount.

Money declaration in the X1/Z1 modes



Password (X2/Z2 mode)

Without entering password of X2/Z2 mode, an error will occur if it is programmed.



Press the clerk number key if you want the password you input not to appear on the display.

Issuing read/reset report

- The formats of read reports are similar to those of reset reports, except that the reset reports contain the symbol "Z" and the non-resettable number of resets at the top. Also, the non-resettable grand total is printed on the fixed totalixer reset report.
- If money declaration is programmed as compulsory, you must input an amount before you can perform read or reset operations, otherwise an error will occur.
- "✱" is printed on the left side of the "X or Z" symbol on the read or reset report if an overflow occurs in any of the counters or totalizers.
- A report header message (report title) that indicates the report code and report contents is printed in the header line of each report. The report header message is programmable up to maximum of 12 characters. Note that the report header is programmable for each totalizer file or for batch X/Z report file record, not for each report code.

Programmability

Report issuance can be programmed with the following features:

- Suppress printing of zero total lines.
- Money declaration compulsory
- Report header message (report title)
- Print sales ratio
- Suppress printing of grand total
- Print two copies of the fixed total reset report.
- Print PLU number/random PLU codes on the PLU report and individual report.
- Clear (reset) actual stock quantity when the stock reset report programmed in a batch report is issued.
- Printing control for totalizers and counters in the fixed total report
- Start time period for the hourly sales and hourly item report
- Target items for the hourly item report
- Print the monthly sales average amount on the monthly sales report.

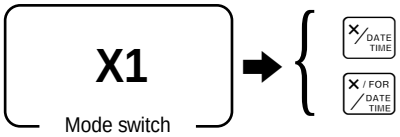
Issuing procedure

The following procedures are available for issuing reports:

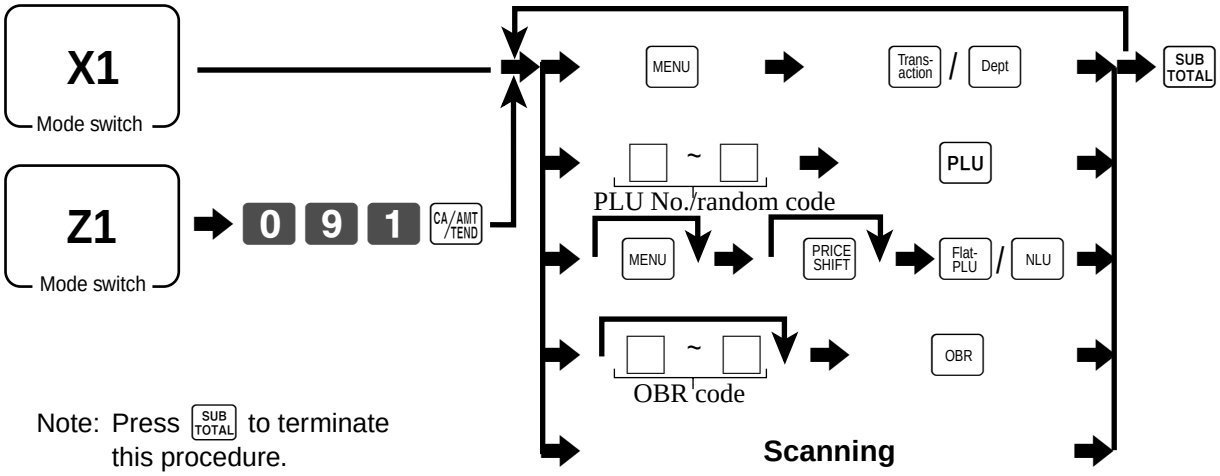
- Individual read/reset report issuance.
- PLU/scanning PLU range read/reset report issuance
- Report code input for individual files for read/reset report issuance
- Batch read/reset report issuance for string report
- File reset (clear totalizers/counters) with no report

Individual report

• Finance report

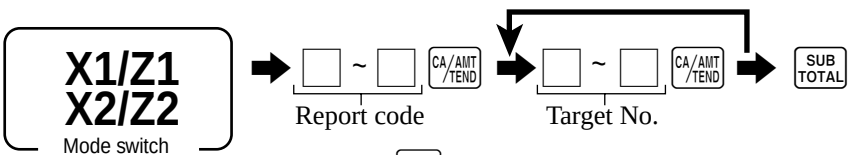


• Individual item/key report



Note: Press SUB TOTAL to terminate this procedure.

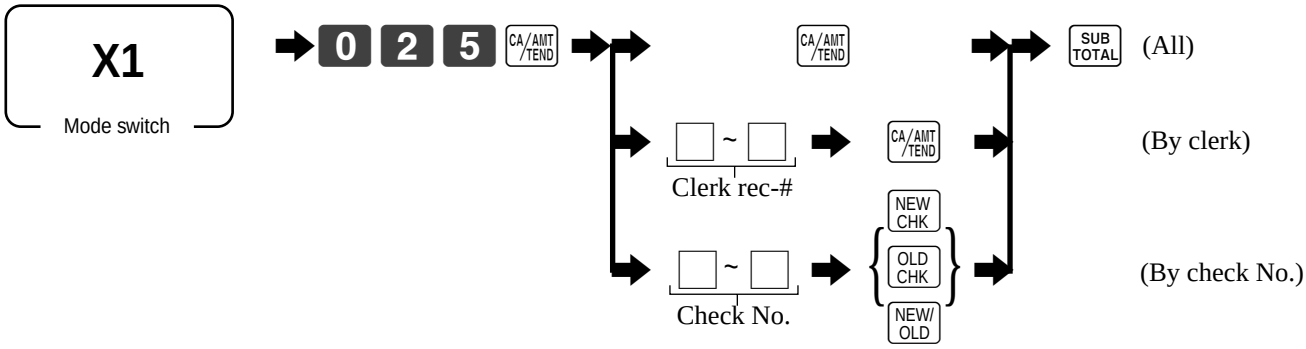
• Individual clerk/PLU by group, dept., subdept./PLU stock by group, dept., subdept report



Note: Press SUB TOTAL to terminate this procedure.

Report name	Report code (Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1)						Target-No.
				Consolidation file			
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	
Clerk individual	20017	2#117	2#217	20317	2#417	2#517	Clerk-No.
PLU individual by group	1020014	102#114	102#214	1020314	102#414	102#514	Group-No.
PLU individual by department	2020014	202#114	202#214	2020314	202#414	202#514	Department-No.
PLU individual by subdepartment	3020014	302#114	302#214	3020314	302#414	302#514	Subdept-No.
PLU stock individual by group	1020064	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Group-No.
PLU stock individual by department	2020064	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Department-No.
PLU stockindividual by subdepartment	3020064	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Subdept-No.

• Individual open check report

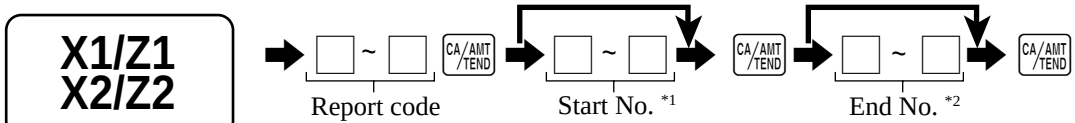


Note: Press SUB TOTAL to terminate this procedure.

Range report

• PLU range report

• Scanning PLU range report

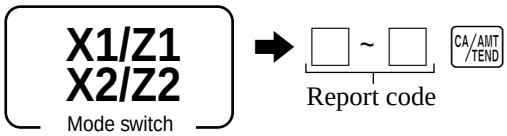


Note: Press SUB TOTAL to terminate this procedure.

*1 If you skip to enter the start No., it starts the first record No./random code.
*2 If you skip to enter the end No., it starts the last record No./random code.

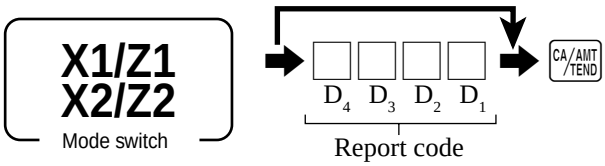
Report name	Report code (Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1)						Target-No.	
				Consolidation file				
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Start number	End number
PLU range by record number	10014	1#114	1#214	10314	1#414	1#514	Start rec-No.	End rec-No.
PLU range by random code	10014	1#114	1#214	10314	1#414	1#514	Start random code	End random code
PLU stock range by record number	10064	-----	-----	10364	-----	-----	Start rec-No.	End rec-No.
PLU stock range by random code	10064	-----	-----	10364	-----	-----	Start random code	End random code
Scanning PLU by range group	1000026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start group-No.	End group-No.
Scanning PLU by range department	2000026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.
Scanning PLU by range subdepartment	3000026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start subdept-No.	End subdept-No.
Scanning PLU best 50 by range department	80026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No.
Scanning PLU inactive item by range department	90026	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	Start department-No.	End department-No

Individual file report

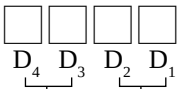


Report name	Report code (Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1)					
				Consolidation file		
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
Fixed totalizer	11	#111	#211	311	#411	#511
Transaction key	12	#112	#212	312	#412	#512
Subdepartment	13	#113	#213	313	#413	#513
PLU by record number/random code (all)	14	#114	#214	314	#414	#514
best 50 (amount order)	60014	60114	60214	60314	60414	60514
best 50 (quantity order)	70014	70114	70214	70314	70414	70514
by group	24	#124	#224	324	#424	#524
menu (1st)	81	#181	#281	381	#481	#581
menu (2nd)	82	#182	#282	382	#482	#582
menu (3rd)	83	#183	#283	383	#483	#583
menu (4th)	84	#184	#284	384	#484	#584
menu (5th)	85	#185	#285	385	#485	#585
menu (6th)	86	#186	#286	386	#486	#586
PLU stock all PLU by record number	64	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
by group	34	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Department	15	#115	#215	315	#415	#515
best 50 (amount order)	60015	60115	60215	60315	60415	60515
best 50 (quantity order)	70015	70115	70215	70315	70415	70515
Group	16	#116	#216	316	#416	#516
Clerk	17	#117	#217	317	#417	#517
Hourly sales	19	#119	#219	319	#419	#519
Monthly sales	20	#120	#220	320	#420	#520
Open check	25	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
total only	40025	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Scanning PLU by range department (all)	26	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Not found PLU	27	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Table analysis	28	#128	#228	328	#428	#528
Hourly item	31	#131	#231	331	#431	#531
Mix & match	61	#161	#261	361	#461	#561
Time & attendance	29	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Batch report



Note: If you skip to enter the report code, the 1st batch X/Z is executed.



The value (record No. of the batch X/Z file - 1)

In X1 mode,

"Issue daily file report" = 00
"Issue consolidation file report" = 03

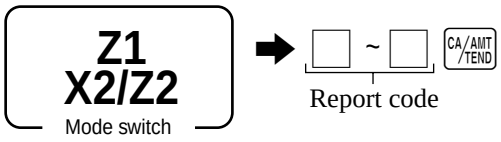
In Z1 mode,

"Issue daily file report" = 00
"Issue consolidation file report" = 03

In X2/Z2 mode,

"Issue periodic 1/2 read/reset file report" = 00
(Read/reset and periodic 1/2 are the dependent upon the control flag of the batch X/Z file.)
"Issue periodic 1 file read report" = 01
"Issue periodic 1 file reset report" = 11
"Issue periodic 2 file read report" = 02
"Issue periodic 2 file reset report" = 12
"Issue periodic 1 consolidation file read report" = 04
"Issue periodic 1 consolidation file reset report" = 14
"Issue periodic 2 consolidation file read report" = 05
"Issue periodic 2 consolidation file reset report" = 15

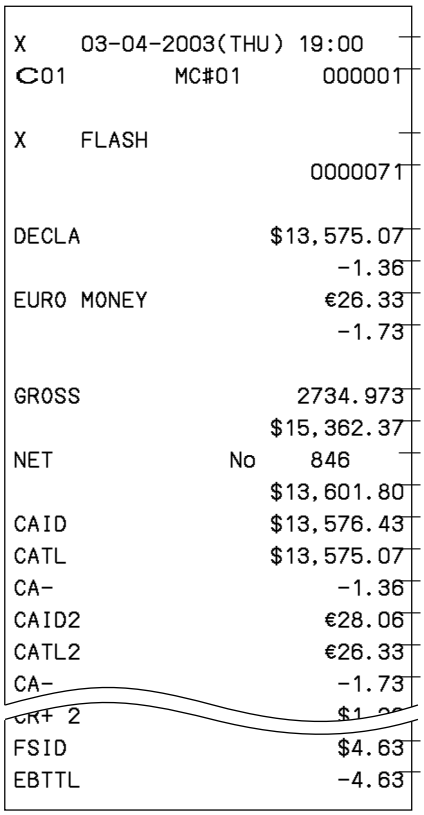
File reset



Report name	Report code		
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
PLU reset (no report)	50014	51114	51214
Scanning PLU reset (no report)	50026	-----	-----
Not found PLU reset (no report)	50027	-----	-----
Not found PLU file reset (incl. program field)	80027	-----	-----
Not found PLU maintenance file reset	80082	-----	-----

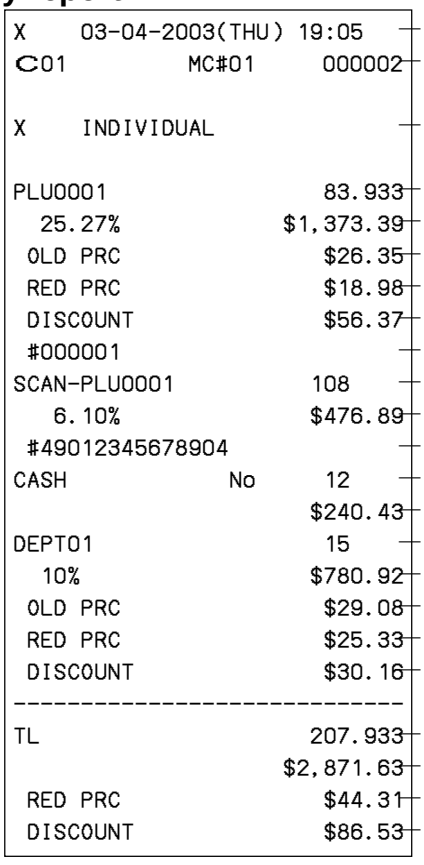
Report sample

Financial report



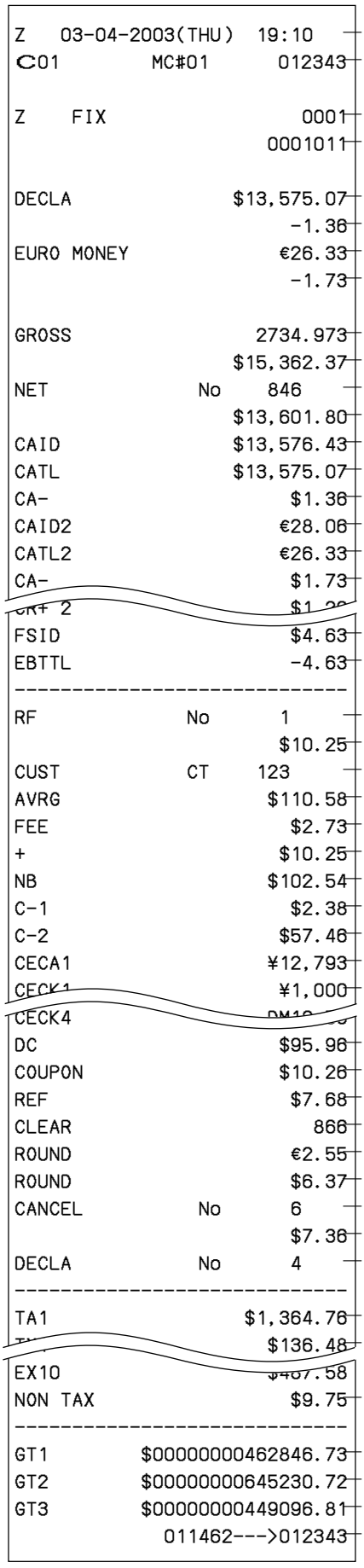
X1 mode symbol/date/time
Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Report header/title
Report code
Declared amount of main currency
Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
Declared amount of sub currency
Difference between declared amount and accumulated amount
Gross character/gross quantity
Gross amount
Net character/net count
Net amount
Cash in drawer of main currency
Declared cash in drawer amount of main currency
Declared short cash amount
Cash in drawer of sub currency
Declared cash in drawer of sub currency
Declared cash in drawer amount of sub currency
Food stamp in drawer
EBT total in drawer

Individual item/key report

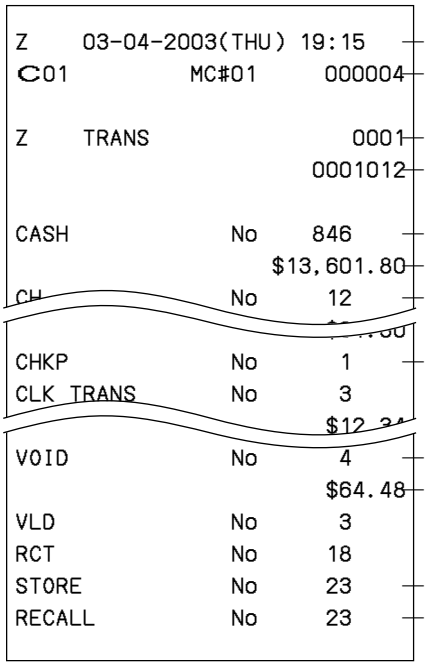


X1 mode symbol/date/time
Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Report header/title
PLU character/quantity
Sales ratio/amount
Old price total
Red price total
Discount total
PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
Scanning PLU character/quantity
Sales ratio/amount
Scanning PLU code
Key descriptor/counter
Amount
Key descriptor/quantity
Sales ratio/amount
Old price total
Red price total
Discount total
Quantity total
Amount total
Red price total
Discount total

Fixed total report



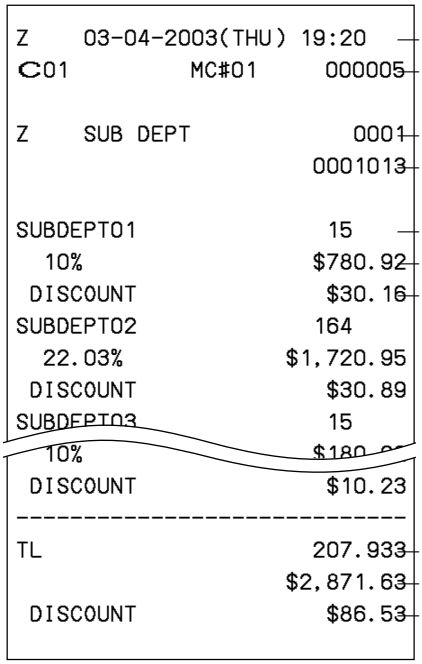
Transaction key report



Mode symbol/date/time
Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
Report code
Cash count
Cash total
Charge count
Check print count
Void total
Validation count
Store count
Recall count

Transaction keys are printed by function code order.

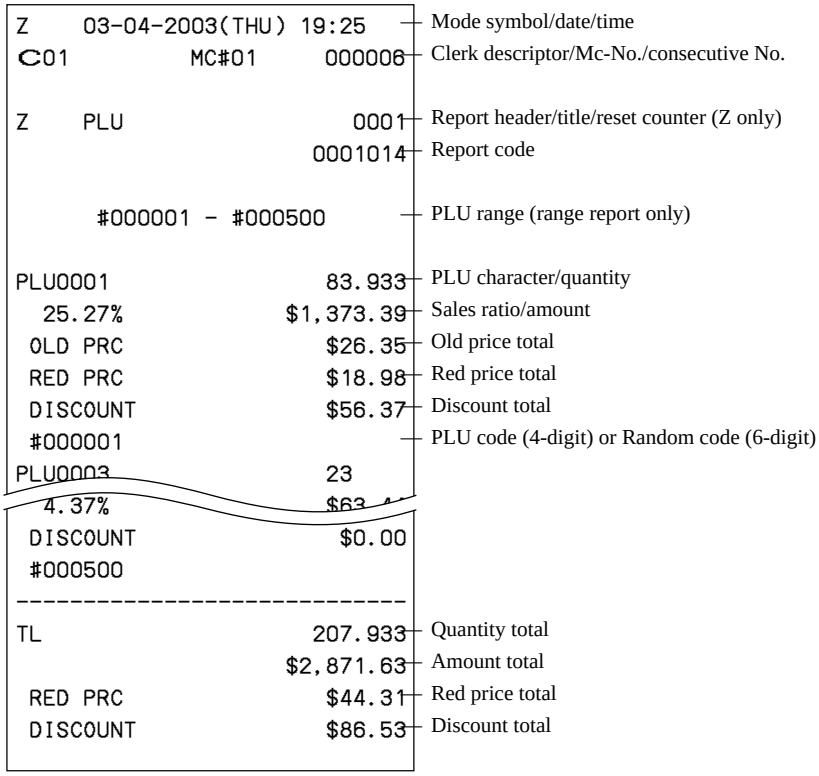
Subdepartment report



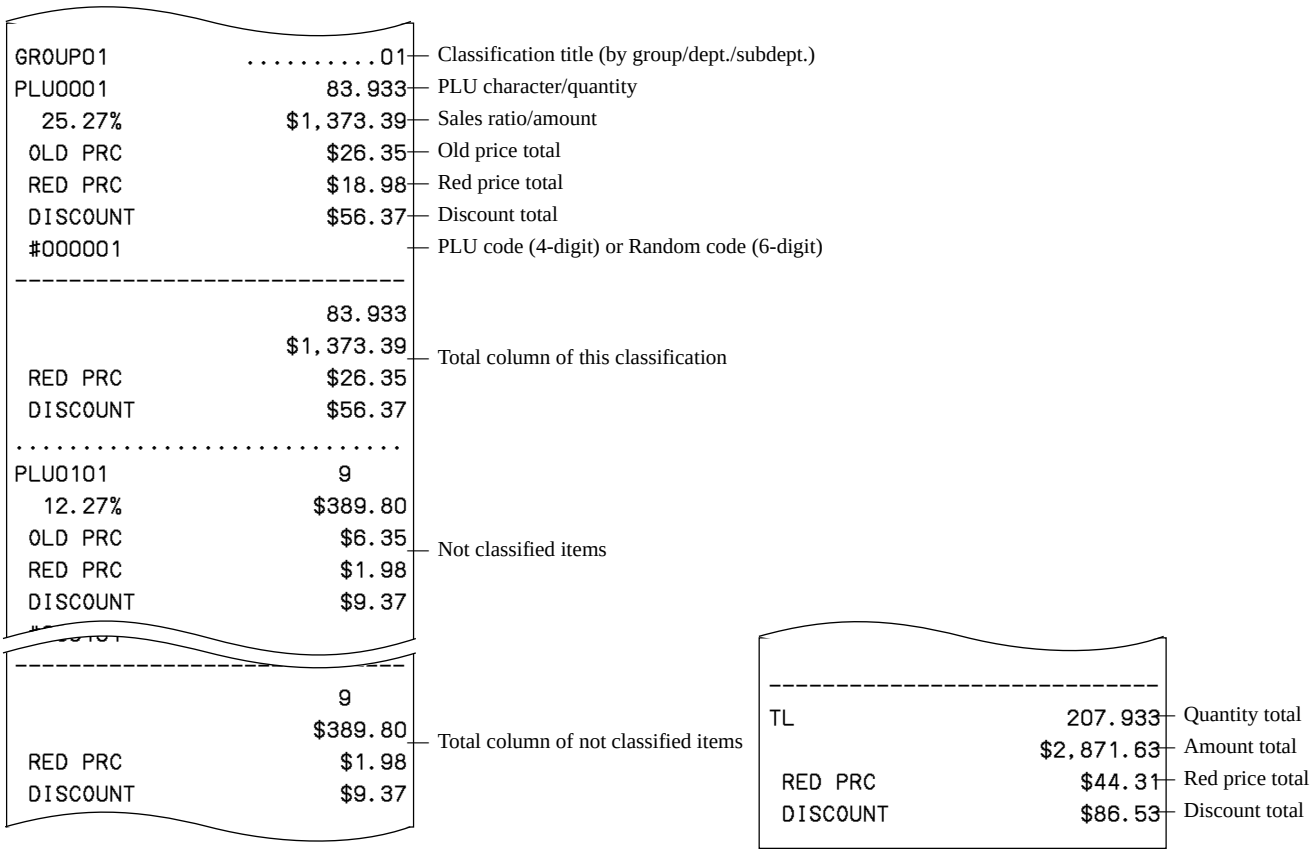
Mode symbol/date/time
Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
Report code
Subdepartment descriptor/quantity
Sales ratio/amount
Discount total
Quantity total
Amount total
Discount total

PLU report

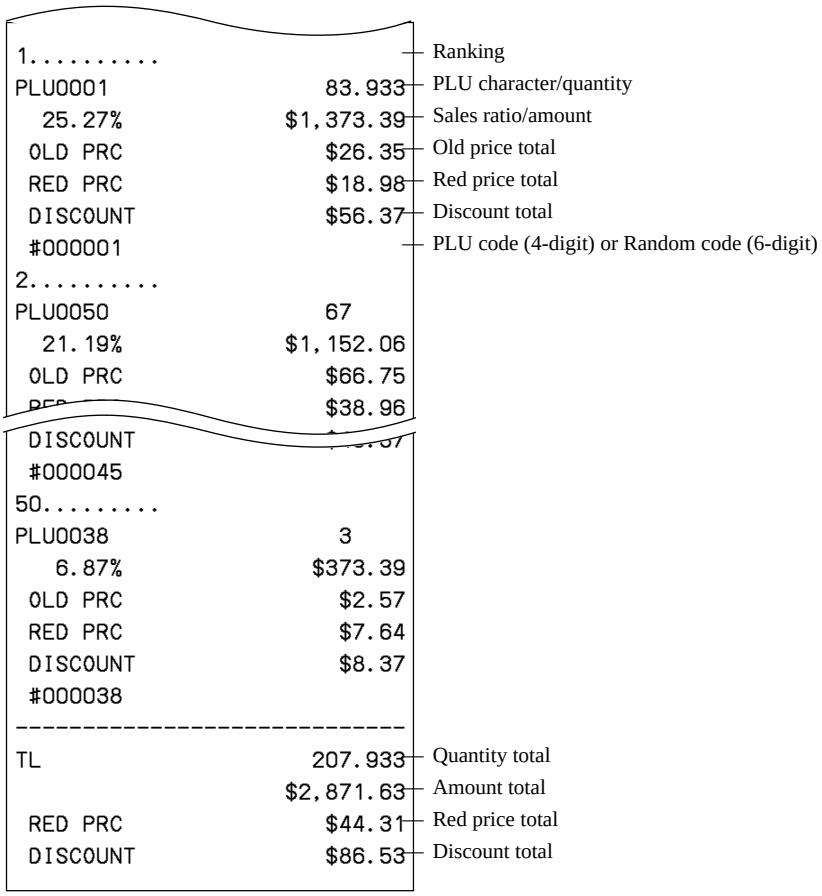
All PLU/range/menu report



By group/department/subdepartment report

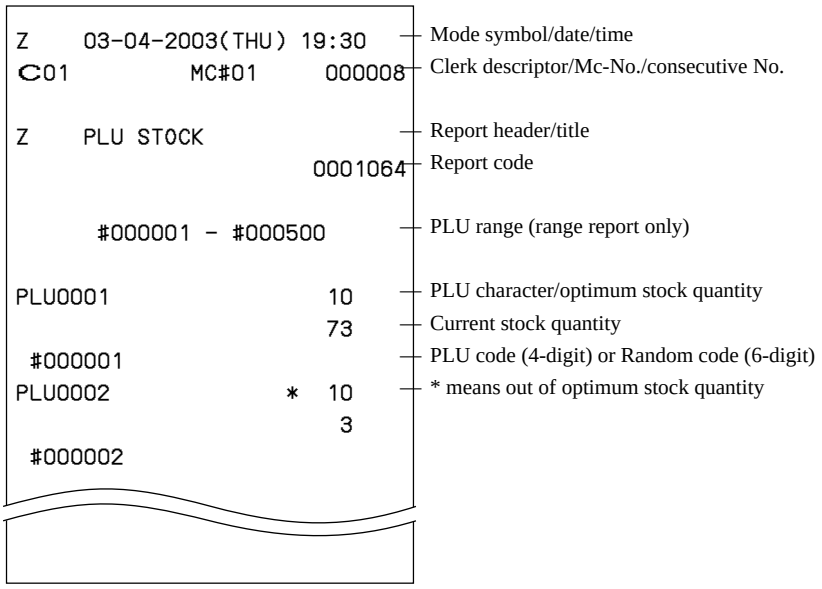


Best 50 report

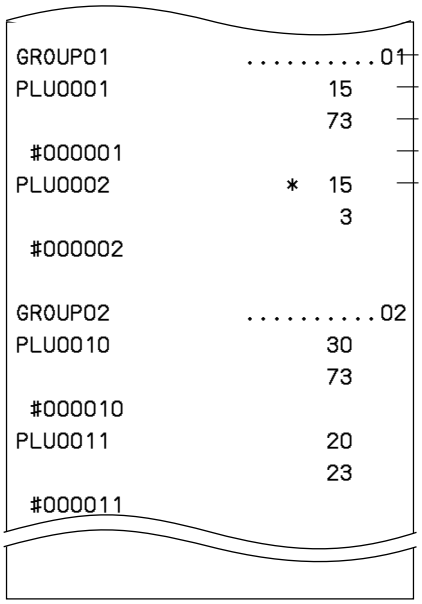


PLU stock report

All PLU/range report



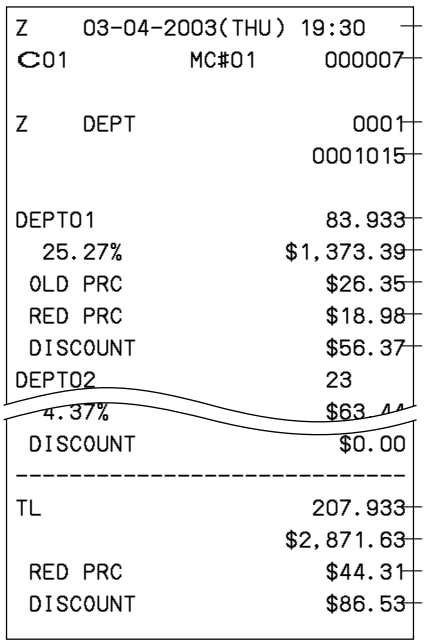
By group/department/subdepartment report



- Classification title (by group/dept./subdept)
- PLU character/optimum stock quantity
- Current stock quantity
- PLU code (4-digit) or Random code (6-digit)
- * means out of optimum stock quantity

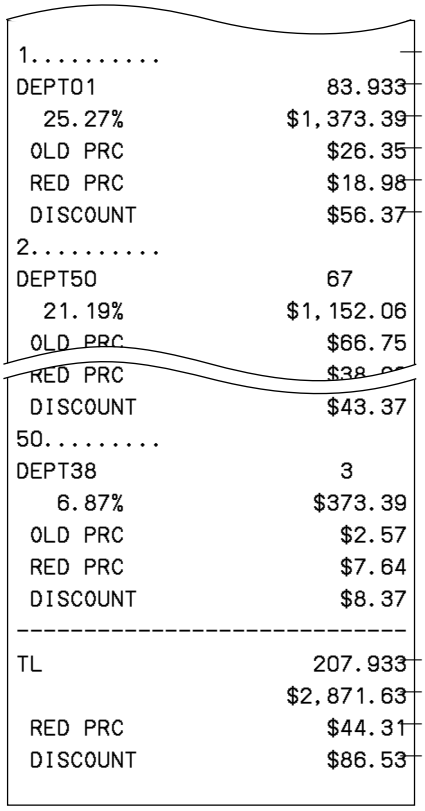
Department report

All department report

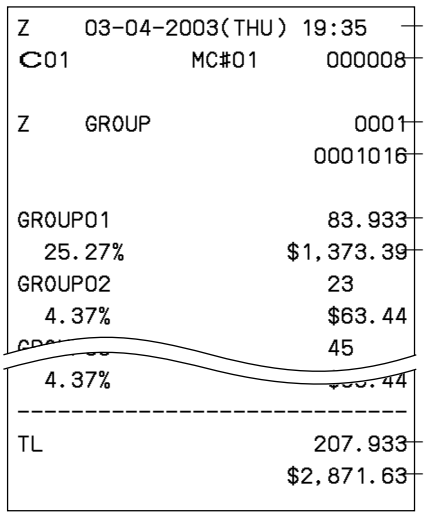


- Mode symbol/date/time
- Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
- Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
- Report code
- Department character/quantity
- Sales ratio/amount
- Old price total
- Red price total
- Discount total
- quantity total
- Amount total
- Red price total
- Discount total

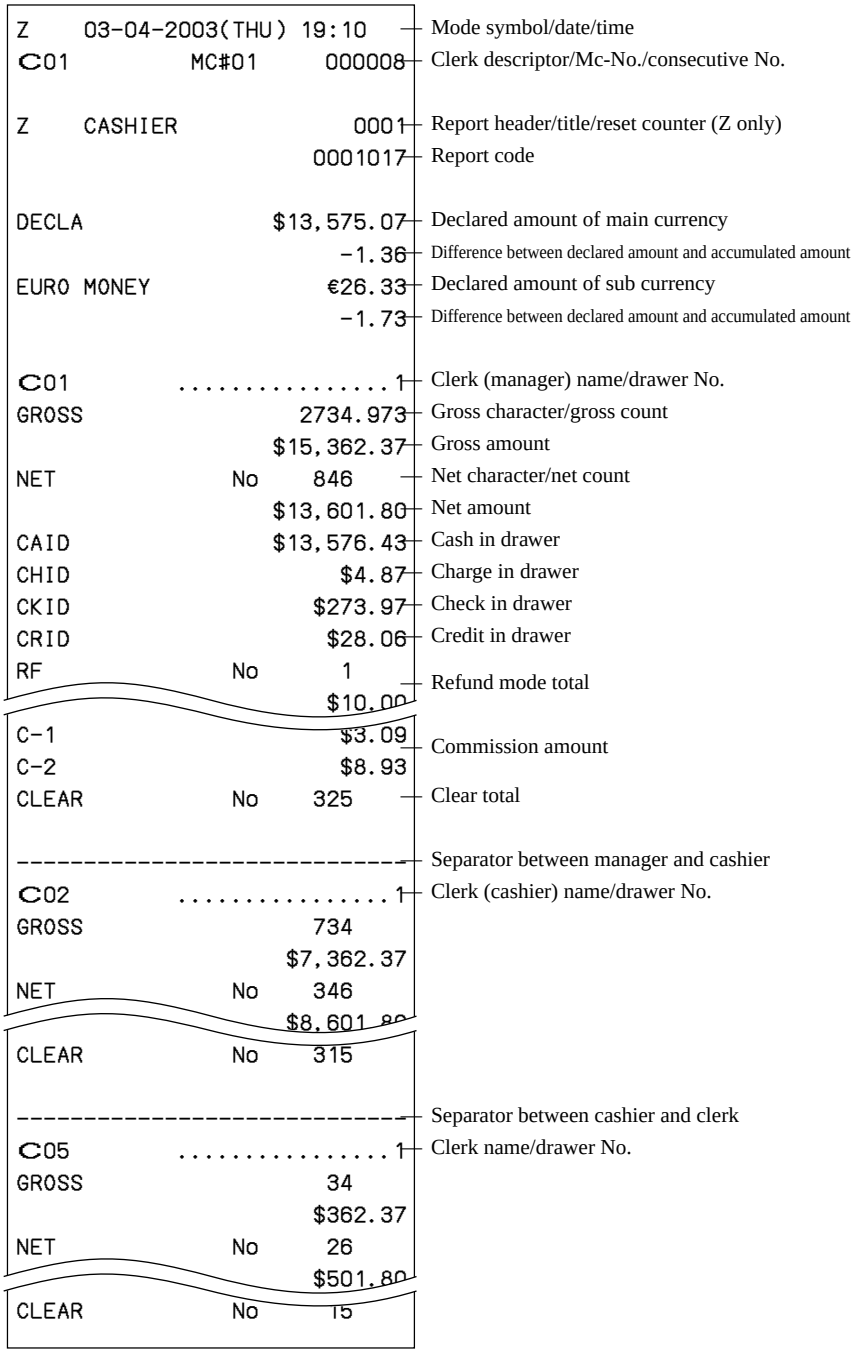
Best 50 report



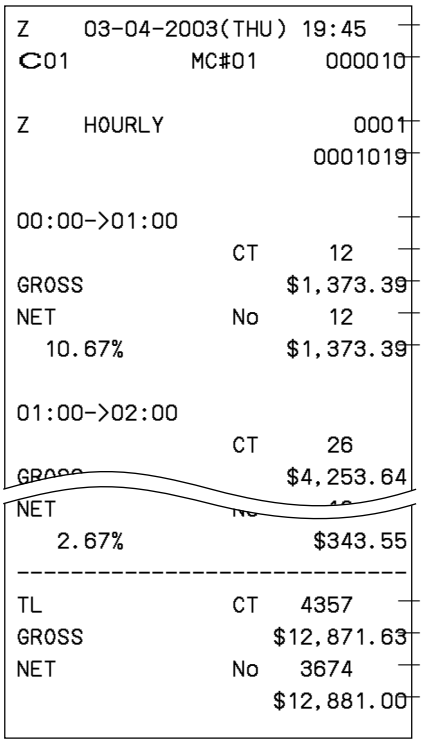
Group report



Clerk report



Hourly sales report



Monthly report

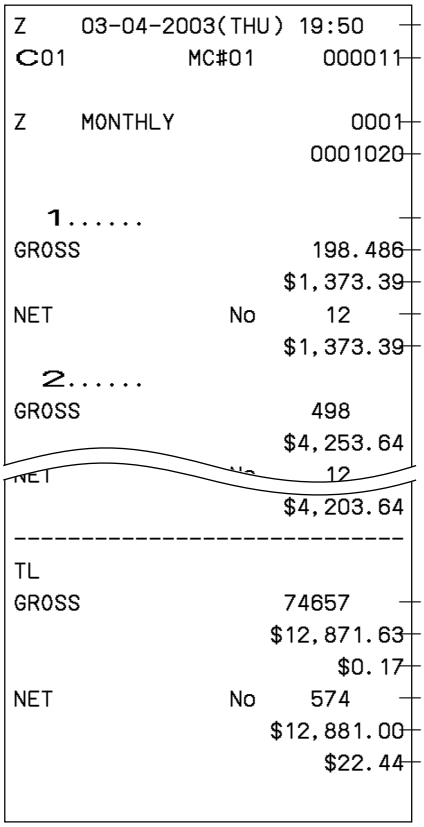
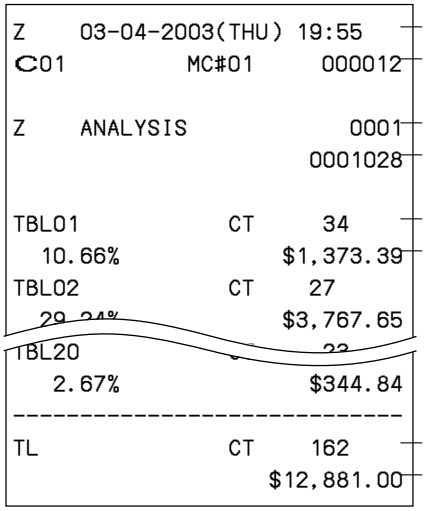
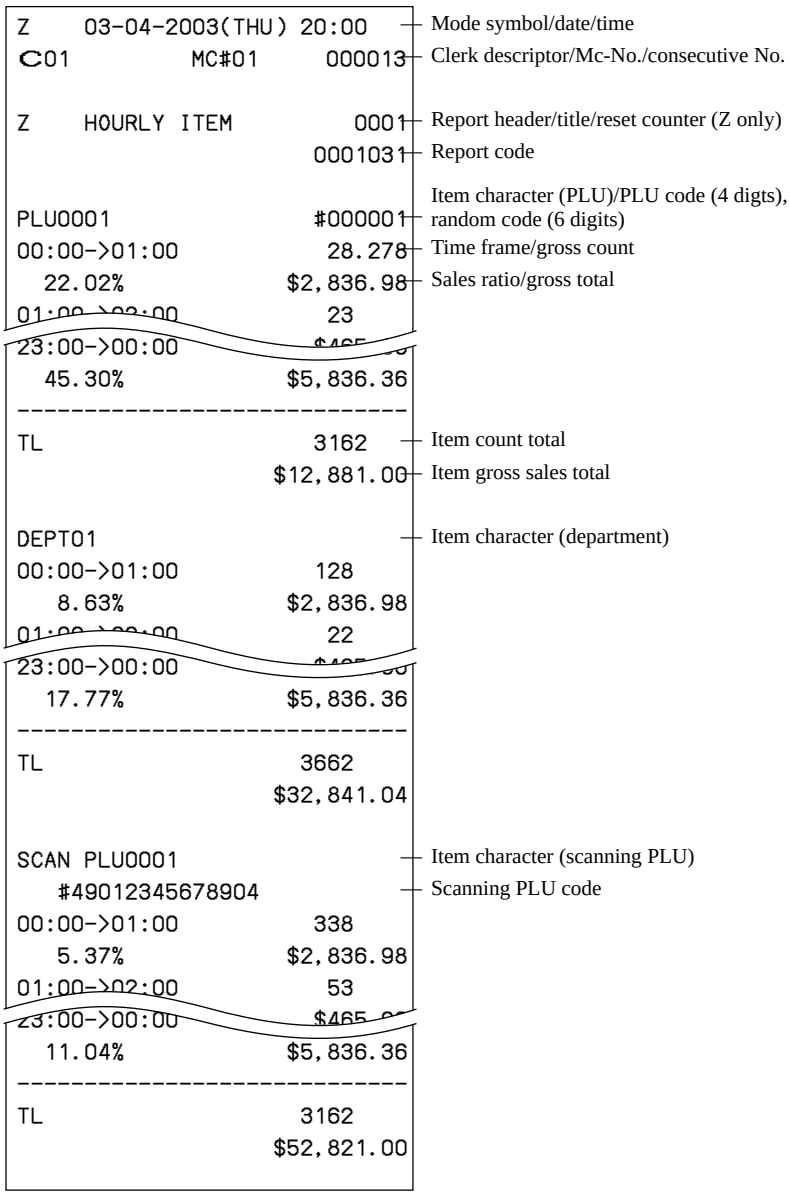


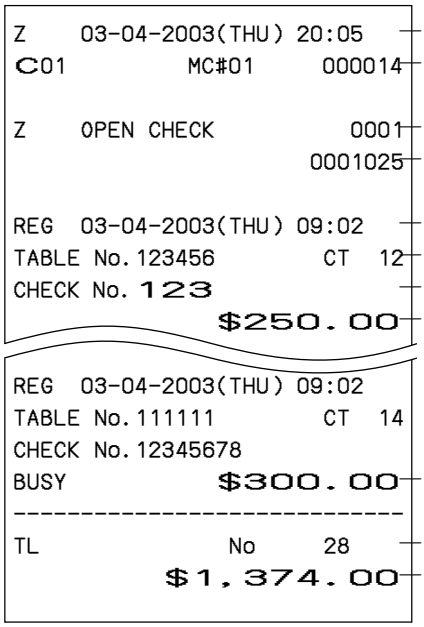
Table analysis report



Hourly item report



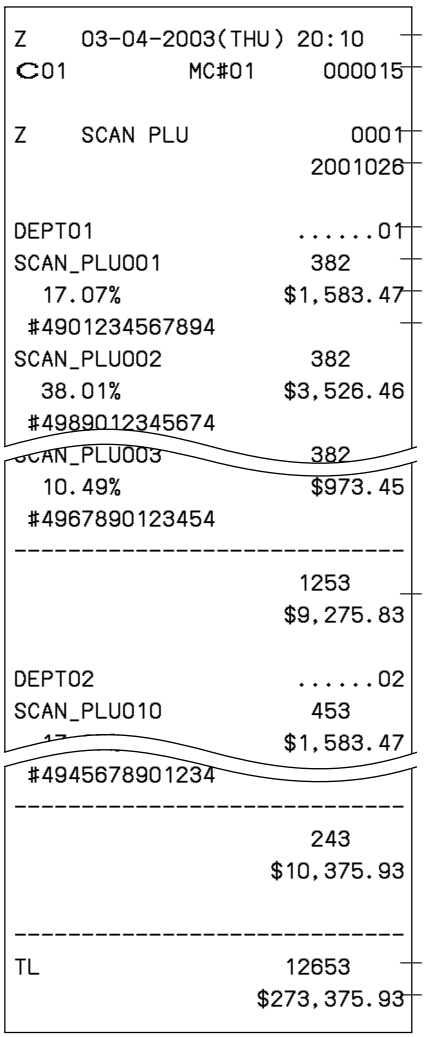
Open check report



- Mode symbol/date/time
- Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
- Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
- Report code
- Mode symbol/date/time
- Table No./No. of customer
- Check No.
- Subtotal amount
- Print “BUSY”, if the check is currently opened.
- No. of open check
- Open check total

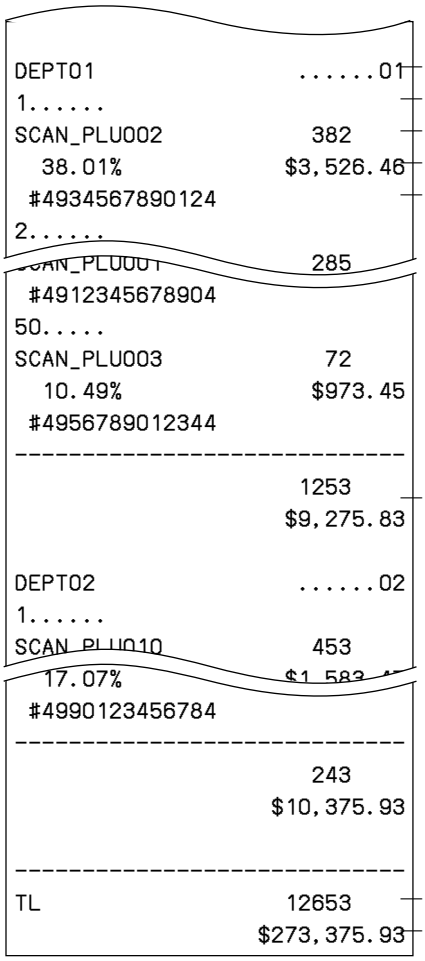
Scanning PLU report

By group/department/subdepartment report

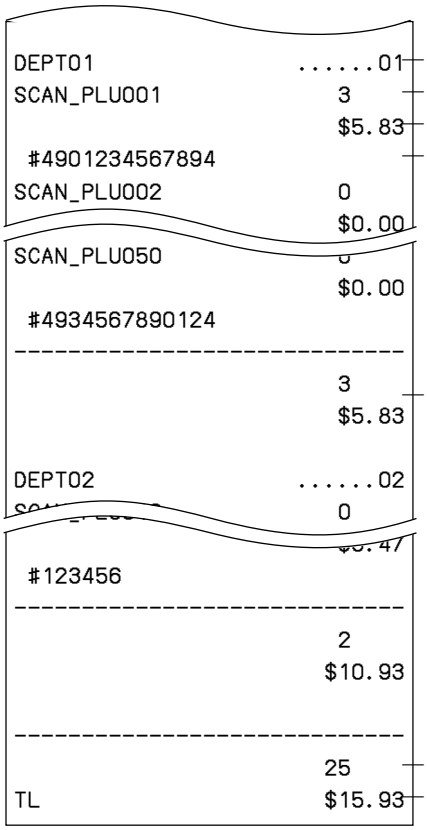


- Mode symbol/date/time
- Clerk descriptor/Mc-No./consecutive No.
- Report header/title/reset counter (Z only)
- Report code
- Classified title (by group/dept/subdept)
- Scanning PLU character/quantity
- Sales ratio/total
- Scanning PLU code
- Total of this classification
- Quantity total
- Amount total

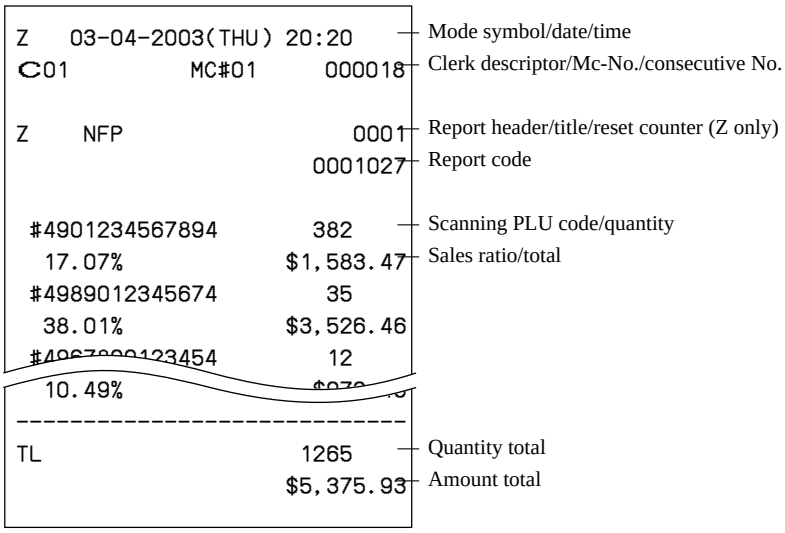
Best 50 report



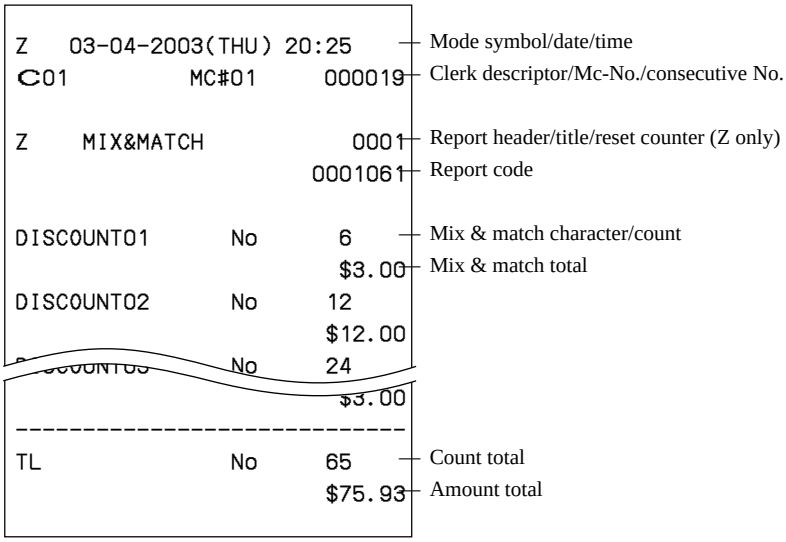
Inactive report



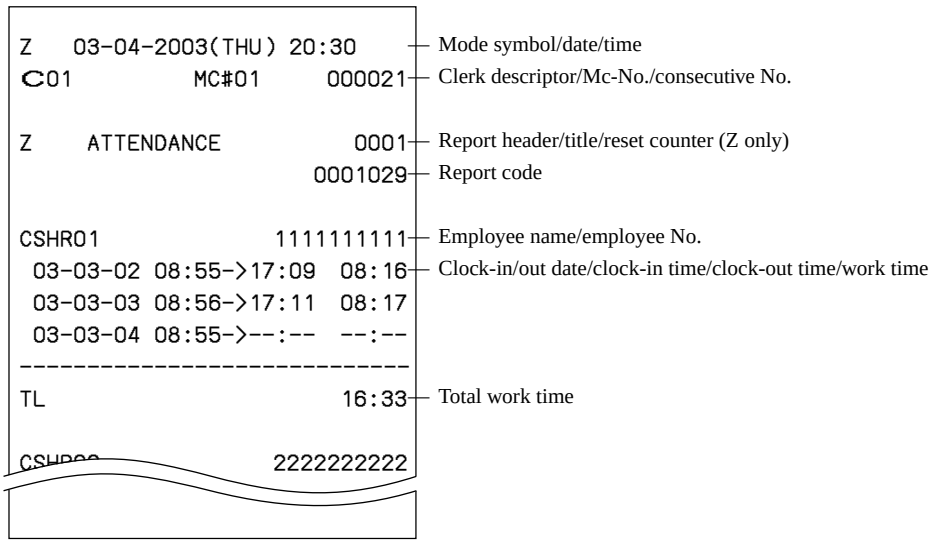
Not found PLU report



Mix & match report

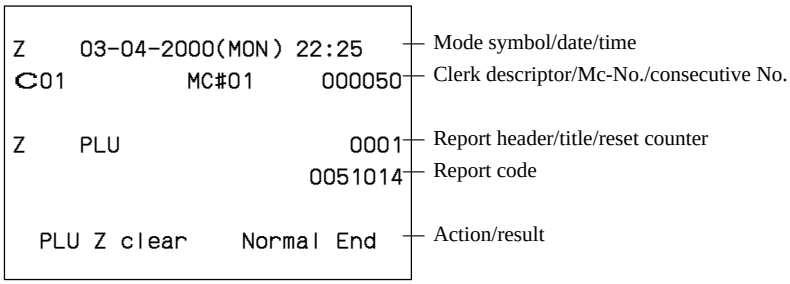


Time & attendance report

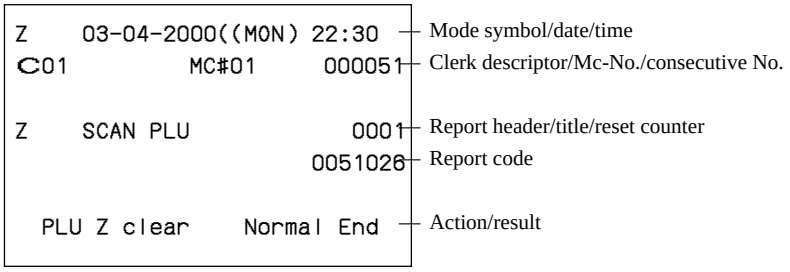


File reset

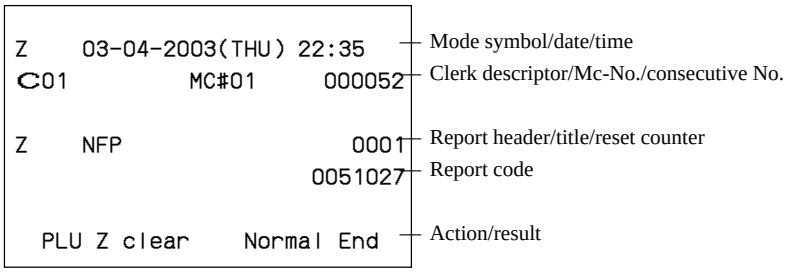
PLU reset



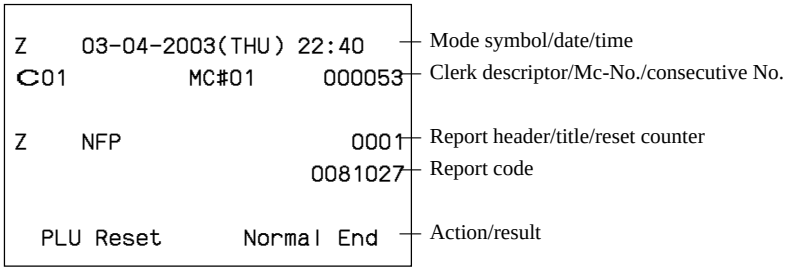
Scanning PLU reset



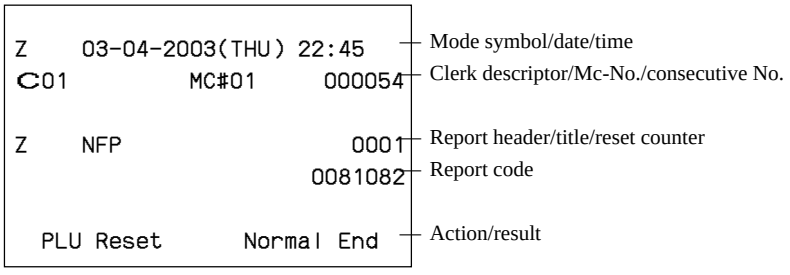
Not found PLU reset



Not found PLU file reset



Not found PLU maintenance reset

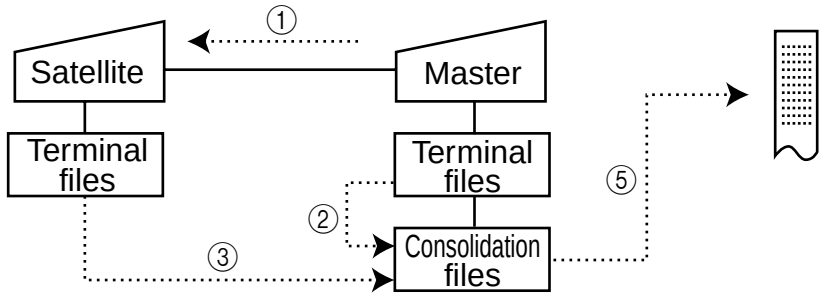


Consolidation

X/Z consolidation

This is used when it is desirable to obtain the counters and totals of all terminals in the store.
After consolidating data from all specified terminals, the master prints the details on the receipt/journal printer.
First of all, allocate the appropriate consolidation files and program the terminal connection table.
During the X consolidation, the satellite terminals send data and do not print out the reports. But, during the Z consolidation, satellites are locked from registrations, and reports can be printed out on the receipt/journal of a terminal in accordance with the program. Also, you can program the behavior of the master, when the satellite does not respond for the first polling (refer to the address 13 of the general function program).

X consolidation processing

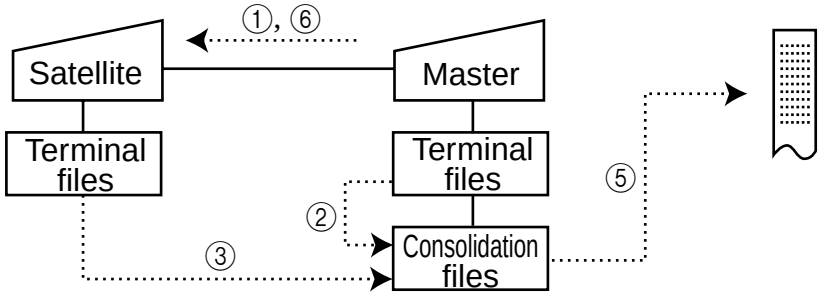


X consolidation processing is performed as the figure shown below.

① An X consolidation command is started up from the master terminal.
② Data of the master's terminal file are copied to the consolidation file, if the master is included in the target terminal.
③ Data of the satellite's terminal file are sent to the master terminal, and are added to the consolidation file.
④ The same process described in step 3 is executed for other terminal.
⑤ After the above consolidation processing is completed for all target terminals, the data are reported on the master's R/J printer.

Z consolidation processing (except for scanning PLU)

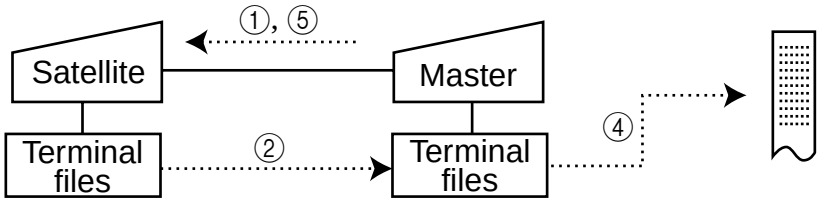
Z consolidation processing is performed as the figure shown below.



① A Z consolidation command is started up from the master terminal.
The master first locks objected terminals.
② Data of the master's terminal files are copied to the consolidation file.
③ Data of the satellite's terminal files are sent to the master terminal, and are added to the consolidation file.
④ The same process described in step 3 is executed for other terminal.
⑤ The data accumulated in the consolidation file are reported on the master's R/J printer.
If reporting on the satellite is programmed, the reports are printed out on the satellite R/J printer in accordance with the program. The files of the master terminal are cleared, if the master is included in the target terminal. The files of the satellite terminal are cleared.
⑥ After the above consolidation processing completes for all target terminals, the stock data in the consolidation file is copied to the terminal file of the master and then satellite's Z lock statuses are released.

Z consolidation processing (for scanning PLU)

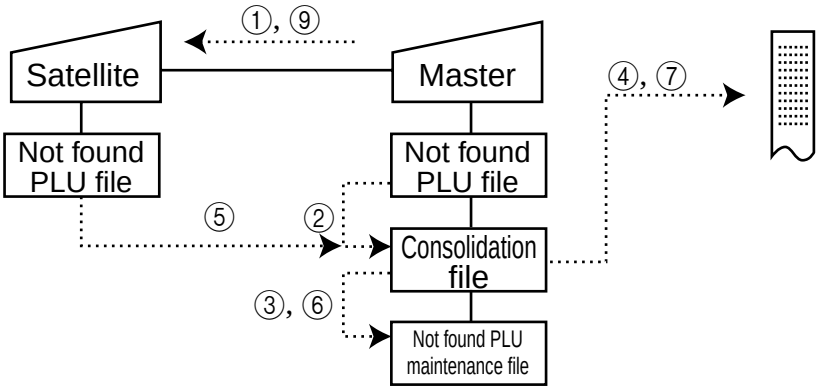
Scanning PLU has Z consolidation only, because there is no consolidation file for scanning PLU.
Z consolidation for scanning PLU processing is performed as the figure shown below.
(Only “consolidate all terminals” is possible.)



① A Z consolidation command is started up from the master terminal.
The master first locks objected terminals. No report is printed out on the satellite R/J printer.
② Data of the satellite's terminal files are sent to the master terminal, and are added to the terminal file. The sent part of the satellite terminal’s file are cleared.
③ The same process described in step 2 is executed for other terminal.
④ The data accumulated in the consolidation file are reported on the master's R/J printer in accordance with the program.
⑤ After the above consolidation processing completes for all target terminals, satellite's Z lock statuses are released.

Scanning PLU maintenance by consolidating the not found PLU file

During registrations, the item that has not existed in the PLU or not found PLU file is stored in the not found PLU file when the item is registered. So, after business hours, you should merge the items in the not found PLU file to the PLU (main) file. To merge the contents of the not found PLU file to the main file, consolidation of the not found PLU is necessary, even if you have only one scanning terminal.
Consolidation for not found PLU processing is performed as the figure shown below.
(Only "consolidate all terminals" is possible.)

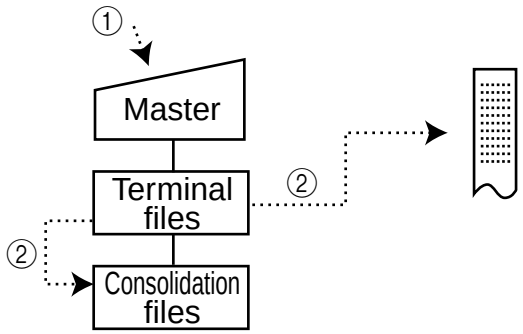


① A consolidation command is started up from the master terminal.
The master first locks objected terminals. No report is printed out on the satellite R/J printer.
② Data of the master's not found PLU file is copied to the consolidation file.
③ Data of the consolidation file is merged in the not found PLU maintenance file. (If the same item exists in the maintenance file, the merger of this item is skipped.)
④ Issue not found PLU report, and reset the not found PLU file if Z consolidation is performed.
⑤ Data of the satellite's not found PLU file is copied to the master's consolidation file.
⑥ Data of the consolidation file is merged in the not found PLU maintenance file. (If the same item exists in the maintenance file, the merger of this item is skipped.)
⑦ Issue not found PLU report, and reset the not found PLU file if Z consolidation is performed.
⑧ The same process described in steps 5 ~ 7 is executed for other terminal.
⑨ After the above consolidation processing completes for all target terminals, satellite's Z lock statuses are released.

To merge the items in the not found PLU file, perform the "Not found PLU maintenance" (refer to the "Scanning PLU section.")

Standalone Z consolidation processing (except for scanning PLU)

In case of your store has one terminal per one store and every terminal are connected via online, you can consolidate the daily total not by executing consolidation but issuing report. (A program is necessary to use this option. Refer to the address code 13 of the general function program.) Standalone Z consolidation processing is performed as the figure shown below.



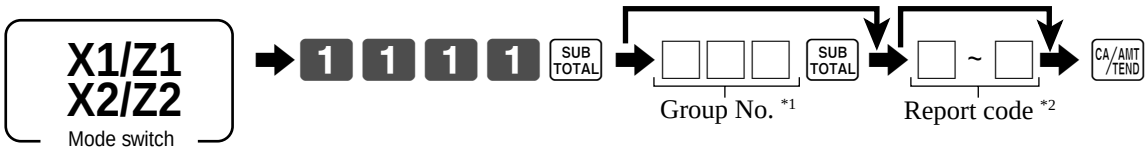
① A Z report issuance command is executed.
② Data of the terminal files are added to the consolidation file, and the Z report of the files are issued.
③ The files of the terminal are cleared.

X/Z consolidation execution

Consolidate terminal by terminal

*1 If you skip to enter the report code, the 1st batch X/Z is executed.

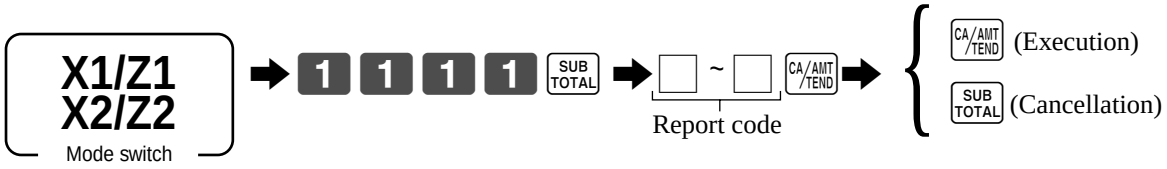
Consolidate by group No./all terminal



*1 All terminals are selected, if you skip to enter the group No.
*2 If you skip to enter the report code, the 1st batch X/Z is executed.

Report name	Report code Read: #=0 / Reset: # = 1		
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
Fixed totalizer	11	#111	#211
Transaction key	12	#112	#212
Subdepartment	13	#113	#213
PLU	14	#114	#214
by group	24	#124	#224
PLU stock	64	-----	-----
by group	34	-----	-----
Department	15	#115	#215
Group	16	#116	#216
Clerk	17	#117	#217
Hourly sales	19	#119	#219
Monthly sales	20	#120	#220
Scanning PLU (Z only)	26	-----	-----
Table analysis	28	#128	#228
Hourly item	31	#131	#231
Mix & match	61	#161	#261
Batch X/Z (1st record)	-----	-----	-----
2nd ~ 10th record	1 ~ 9	#100 ~ #109	#200 ~ #209

Execute file reset command to all terminal

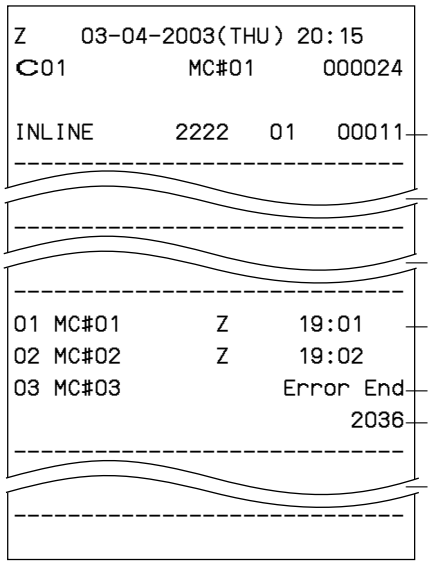


Report name	Report code		
	Daily	Periodic 1	Periodic 2
Scanning PLU reset (no report)	50026	-----	-----
Not found PLU file reset (incl. program field)	80027	-----	-----
Not found PLU maintenance file reset	80082	-----	-----

X/Z consolidation report sample

Z consolidation

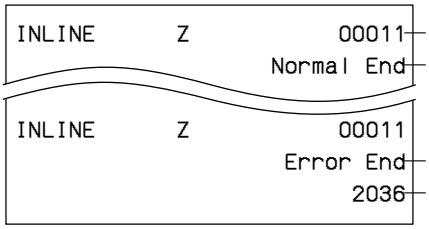
Master terminal



- INLINE/command No./Report code
- Report of the consolidation file before processing [*1]
- Report master itself [*1]
- Physical ID/logical ID/mode symbol/time (consolidate successfully)
- Physical ID/logical ID/error end symbol (consolidate unsuccessfully)
- Error code
- Consolidation report [*1]

[*1] Refer to the address 13 of the general function program.

Satellite terminal



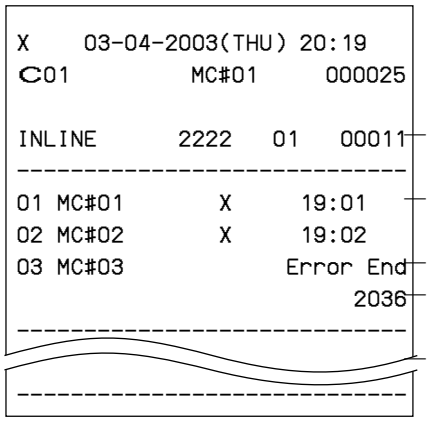
- INLINE/mode/Report code
- Normal end symbol (consolidate successfully)
- Error end symbol (consolidate unsuccessfully)
- Error code

(Journal)

Reports on satellite terminal is controlled by the address 13 of the general function program.

X consolidation

Master terminal



- INLINE/command No./Report code
- Physical ID/logical ID/mode symbol/time (consolidate successfully)
- Physical ID/logical ID/error end symbol (consolidate unsuccessfully)
- Error code
- Consolidation report

Satellite terminal

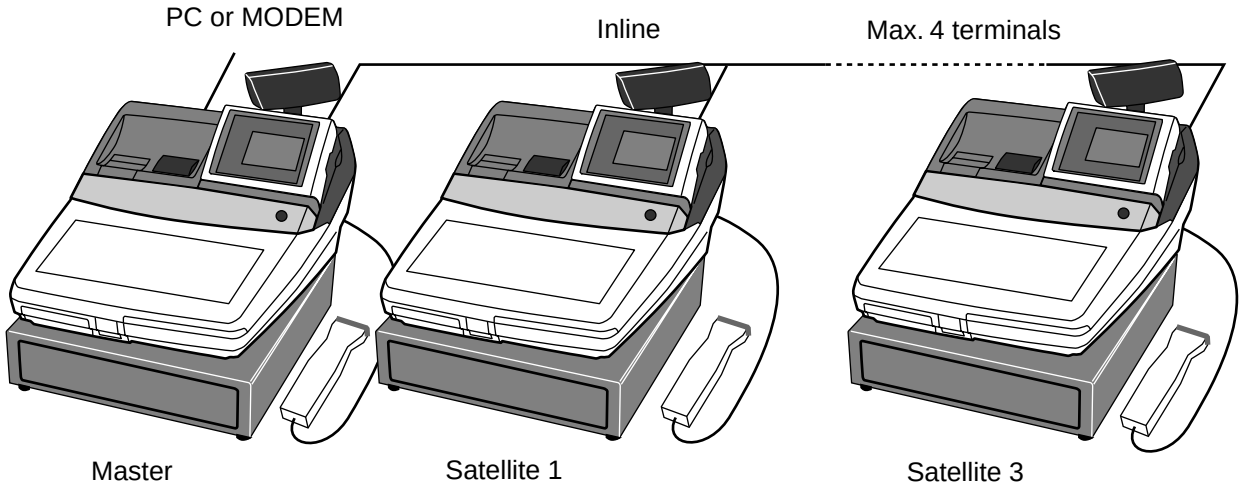
No report or no message is printed.

Application systems

Scanning PLU

You can register items by scanning.

System configuration of the scanning PLU system



- Maximum 4 terminals
- Each terminal has its own scanning PLU files.
- Scanning PLU files (such as scanning PLU file, batch maintenance PLU file, not found PLU file, not found PLU maintenance file and PLU direct maintenance file) are necessary to all terminals connected in the same inline (cluster).

Setup

1. After connecting a barcode scanner, program I/O parameter table to fit the scanner.
2. Allocate scanning PLU function keys (such as <OBR>, <One touch NLU>, <PRICE CHANGE>, and <PRICE INQUIRY>). If you use multi price, allocate <PRICE SHIFT> too.
3. Allocate scanning PLU files and non-PLU table file.
4. Program the non-PLU table to suit your scanning system.
5. Broadcast the programs above to all of the terminals of the cluster and flag clear all terminals.
6. Program batch maintenance PLU file to add items and broadcast it to all of the terminals.
7. Activate the batch maintenance PLU file.

Barcode system

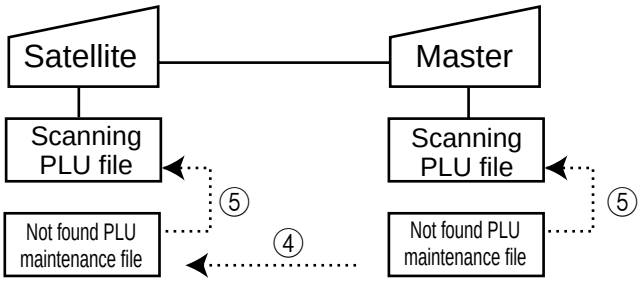
Scanning PLU code		Input method		
		Scanner	OBR code <OBR>	One touch NLU
PLU type	EAN-13 (JAN-13)	✔	13 digits with check digit	✔
	EAN-8 (JAN-8)	✔	8 digits with check digit	✔
	UPC-A	✔	11 digits without check digit	✔
	UPC-E	✔	6 digits without check digit	✔
Non PLU type	EAN-13 (JAN-13)	✔	13 digits with check digit	✔
	EAN-8 (JAN-8)	✔	8 digits with check digit	✔
	UPC-A	✔	11 digits without check digit	✔

PLU maintenance

There are three ways to maintain scanning PLU, i.e. not found PLU maintenance, batch PLU maintenance and direct PLU maintenance.

Not found PLU maintenance

When an item which code is not existed in the scanning PLU file is registered, the “Not found” error occurs. You can register this item by not found PLU maintenance procedure. After this maintenance, this item is registered without the “Not found” error.
This item is stored in the not found PLU file, so you can check which item is registered and how many item is sold to read this file. Also, you can merge the contents of the not found PLU file to the scanning PLU file by the not found PLU maintenance.

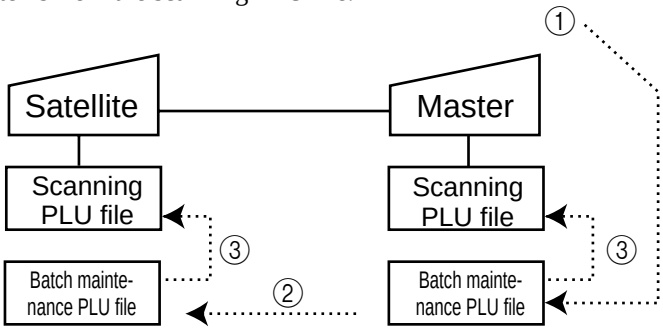


① Consolidate not found PLU file of all terminal to the master. (After this operation, not found items of all terminal are collected to the not found PLU maintenance file of the master.)
② Issue report of the not found PLU maintenance file.
③ Edit the not found PLU maintenance file.
④ Broadcast the not found PLU maintenance file to all terminal of the cluster manually.
⑤ Activate the not found PLU maintenance file from the master terminal. (After this operation, not found items are merged to the scanning PLU file.)
⑥ Reset the not found PLU maintenance file.

Note:
1. Only addition to the scanning PLU file can be made by the not found PLU maintenance.
2. In case of using stand-alone (master only) system, you can skip the step ④.
3. Even in stand-alone system, terminal connection table program is necessary.

Batch maintenance

Batch maintenance is used for adding items to the scanning PLU file, changing the scanning PLU item programming data or deleting items from the scanning PLU file.



① Program the batch maintenance PLU file.
② Broadcast the batch maintenance PLU file to all terminals of the cluster manually.
③ Activate the batch maintenance file.

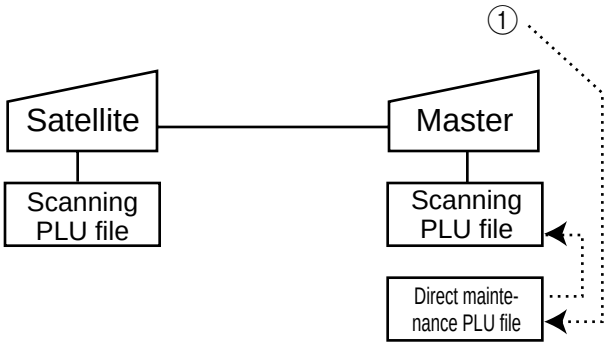
Note:
1. In case of using stand-alone (master only) system, you can skip the step ②.
2. Even in stand-alone (master only) system, terminal connection table program is necessary.

Direct maintenance

Direct maintenance is used for adding items to the scanning PLU file, or changing the scanning PLU item programming data.

① Program the direct maintenance PLU file.

Note: After direct maintenance, broadcast the scanning PLU file to all terminals of the cluster.



Scanning PLU registration

By scanner/code input/one touch NLU key

Item 1 (scan)	Scan-PLU	($2.35)
	PLU code	49012347
Item 2 (code)	Scan-PLU	($2.00)
	PLU code	123456
Item 3 (OTN)	Scan-PLU	($1.23)
	PLU code	49012354
Payment	Cash	$5.58

OPERATION

"Scanning"

1 2 3
4 5 6 OBR

Scanning-PLU code and OBR key

NLU

One touch NLU

CA/AMT/TEND

RECEIPT

```
1 PLU0001          ·2.34
  #49012347
1 PLU0002          ·2.00
  #123456
1 PLU0003          ·1.23
  #49012354
  TL               -5.58
  CASH             ·5.58
```

Scanning PLU code *1

*1 Programmable option

Not found PLU item

Item 1 (scan)	Scan-PLU	($1.00)
	PLU code	49012361
	Dept.	1
Item 2 (scan)	Scan-PLU	($1.00)
	PLU code	49012361
Payment	Cash	$2.00

OPERATION

"Scanning"

Does not exist in the scanning PLU file

"Not Found Error"

1 0 0 1

Input price and press the linked department key.

"Scanning"

Register normally.

CA/AMT/TEND

RECEIPT

```
1 DEPT01           ·1.00
  #49012361
1 DEPT01           ·1.00
  #49012361
  TL               -2.00
  CASH             ·2.00
```

Link department descriptor/amount

Price change operation

When a scanning PLU item is programmed to enable to change price, you can change the unit price temporarily. The preset price in the scanning PLU file is not changed by this operation. You can restrict the temporary price is less/greater than the programmed unit price by the general function program.

Item	Scan-PLU	($1.20) ↓ $1.00
	PLU code	49012361
	Dept.	1
Payment	Cash	$1.00

OPERATION

1 0 0 PRC CHG

Temporary unit price

"Scanning"

This item should be programmed as "Enable to price change."

CA/AMT TEND

RECEIPT

```
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·1.00
  #49012361
  TL                  - 1.00
  CASH                  1.00
```

Force to enter price manually

When a scanning PLU item is programmed to force to enter unit price, you must enter the unit price. The preset price in the scanning PLU file is not changed by this operation. You can restrict the temporary price is less/greater than the programmed unit price by the general function program.

Item	Scan-PLU	($1.20) ↓ $1.00
	PLU code	49012361
	Dept.	1
Payment	Cash	$1.00

OPERATION

"Scanning"

The message "Input Price" is shown.

1 0 0 PRICE

CA/AMT TEND

RECEIPT

```
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·1.00
  #49012361
  TL                  - 1.00
  CASH                  1.00
```

Multiple price

Before registering multiple price PLU, allocate <PRICE SHIFT> and program the appropriate price shift number to the key.

Item 1	Scan-PLU (1st rec.)	($1.00)
	PLU code	49016321
Item 2	Scan-PLU (2nd rec.)	($2.00)
	PLU code	49016321
Item 3	Scan-PLU (3rd rec.)	($6.00)
	PLU code	49016321
Payment	Cash	$9.00

OPERATION

"Scanning"

No <PRICE SHIFT> designates the 1st record of the item.

PRC SFT2

"Scanning"

PRC SFT3

"Scanning"

CA/AMT TEND

RECEIPT

```
1 SCAN-PLU(1st)         ·1.00
  #49016321
1 SCAN-PLU(2nd)         ·2.00
  #49016321
1 SCAN-PLU(3rd)         ·6.00
  #49016321
  TL                  - 9.00
  CASH                  9.00
```

Mix & match discount

There are three types of mix & match processing:
• Discount 1 (discount every required quantity)
• Discount 2 (discount one time per one transaction)
• Discount 3 (discount continuously)
Mix & match discount affects to the item totalizer, link dept/subdept totalizer and link dept/subdept discount totalizer, when the "Net totaling" option is selected.

Discount type 1:

In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration.
For example, assume that when three units of a particular scanning PLU, $0.34 a piece, are sold at $1.00. In this case, a discount is made automatically when the third unit of that scanning PLU is registered.

OPERATION **RECEIPT**

Item	Scan-PLU	($0.34)
	PLU code	49012361
	Quantity	3
Discount	type 1: 3/	$0.02
Payment	Cash	$1.00

"Scanning"
"Scanning"
"Scanning"
Mix & match discount is made.
CA/AMT/TEND

```
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
  DISC0UNT01            -0.02 — Discount amount
  TL                  - 1.00
  CASH                  ·1.00
```

Discount type 2:

In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration. But this discount is made only one time per one transaction.

OPERATION **RECEIPT**

Item	Scan-PLU	($0.34)
	PLU code	49012361
	Quantity	6
Discount	type 2: 3/	$0.02
Payment	Cash	$2.02

"Scanning"
"Scanning"
"Scanning"
Mix & match discount is made.
"Scanning"
"Scanning"
"Scanning"
Mix & match discount is not made.
CA/AMT/TEND

```
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
  DISC0UNT01            -0.02
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
  TL                  - 2.02
  CASH                  ·2.02
```

Discount type 3:

In this type of processing, a discount is made when the quantity of a particular scanning PLU reaches a certain number during registration. And this discount is made after this item registration.

Item	Scan-PLU	($0.34)
	PLU code	49012361
	Quantity	4
Discount	type 3: 3/	$0.02
Payment	Cash	$1.32

OPERATION

"Scanning"

"Scanning"

"Scanning"

Mix & match discount is made.

"Scanning"

Mix & match discount is made.

CA/AMT/TEND

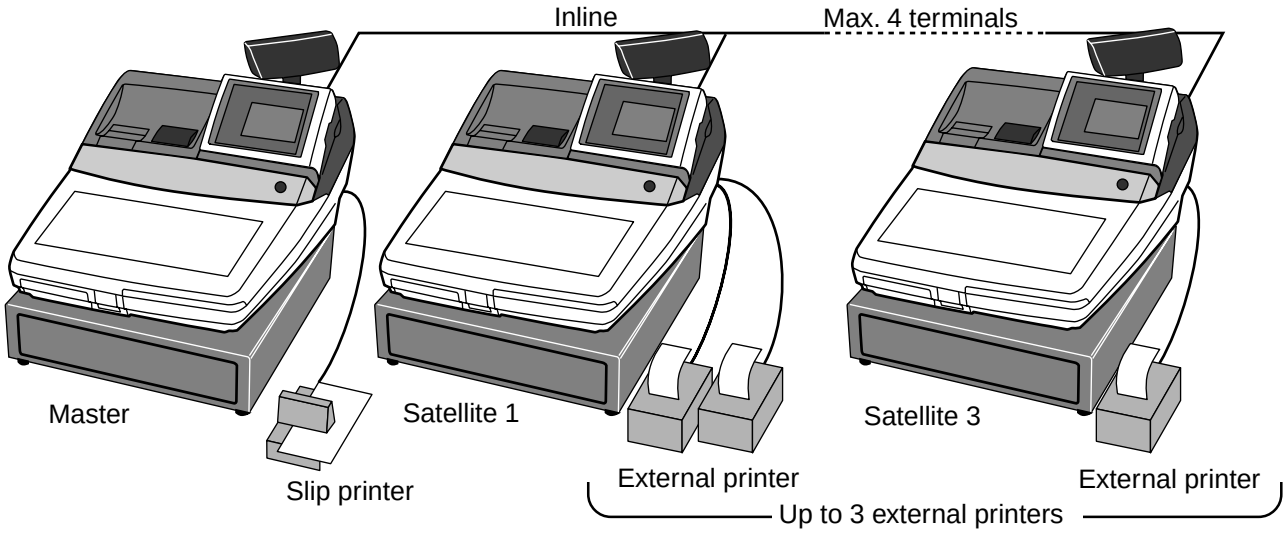
RECEIPT

```
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
  DISC0UNT01            -0.02
1 SCAN-PLU0001          ·0.34
  #49012361
  DISC0UNT01            -0.02
  TL                   -1.32
  CASH                  ·1.32
```

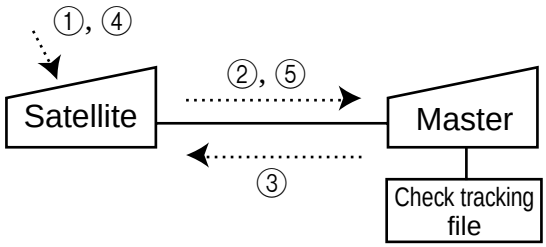
Check tracking system

Shared check tracking system

- Maximum 4 terminals
- Maximum 3 external printers
- Any terminal of this cluster can be used to recall a temporary closed check for additional registration or finalization.



Data processing



Shared check tracking processing is performed as shown in the figure below.

① A shared check operation (such as “new check” or “old check” etc.) is made at the terminal.
② The terminal sends the check number to the check tracking master. The master turns on the busy status of the check memory.
③ The master sends back the check data (if the check number exists) or opens a new check number.
④ A shared check transaction is finalized (by “new balance” or other finalize key).
⑤ The terminal sends the check data to the master. And the master clears the busy status of the check number.

When the master goes down

When a satellite detects master down, it generates an error condition. In this error condition, you can choose 2 options; 1. Retry to communicate with master (press <CA> key) / 2. Disconnect master terminal (press the <ST> key). After disconnecting master terminal, the satellite behaves as self master (stand alone check tracking). The minus sign on the left-most digit is displayed when the satellite behaves as self master.

Recovery processing

1. Issue open check reset report from the satellites which detect master down (minus sign on the left-most digit is lit).
2. Perform master re-connection operation by that terminals.

Printing on the external (local/remote) printers

You can print receipts/orders on external printer even if it is connected with this terminal (local printer) or other terminal (remote printer). Maximum 2 external printers can be connected to one terminal. It is possible to print out to another printer (i.e. another external, another external connected with another terminal, or internal R/J) for backup.

Note: The printouts from other terminal which is connected in the same inline can be printed on the local printer or remote printer.

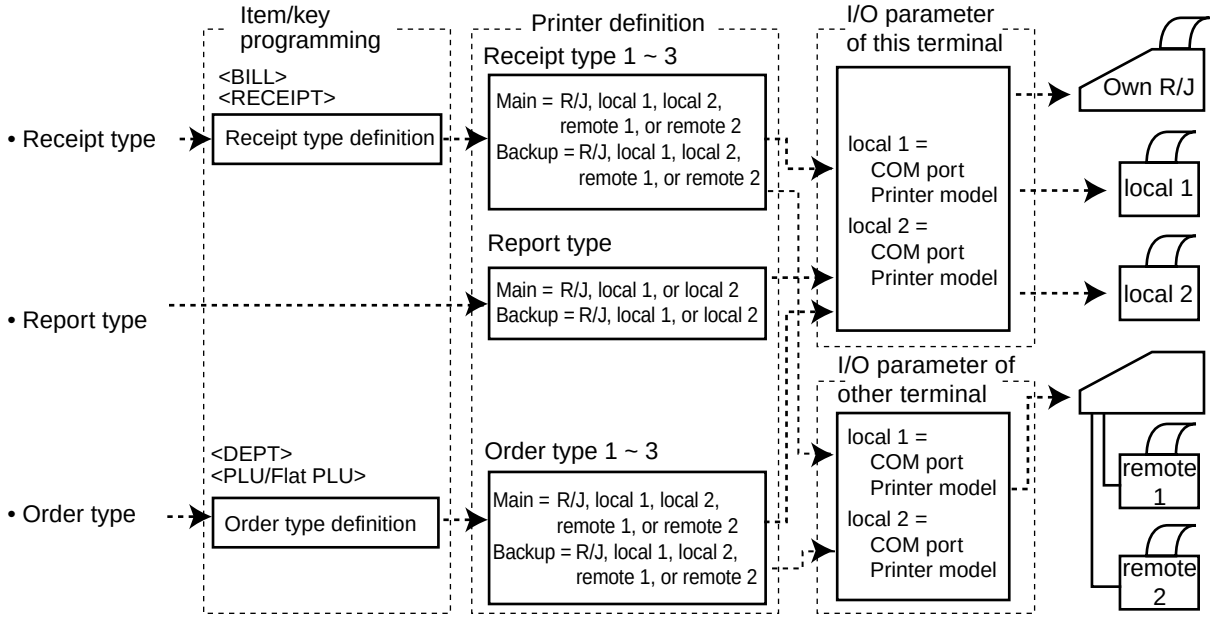
The printouts from R/J printer and external printer can be divided into 3 types; 1. Receipt type, 2. Report type, and 3. Order type.

For receipt type, only <RECEIPT> and <BILL> have this option – Receipt 1/Receipt 2/Receipt 3 – of the target printer; R/J, local 1, local 2, remote 1 or remote 2.

For report type, you can define one target printer; R/J, local 1 or local 2.

For order type, each item has its own option – Order1/Order 2/Order 3 – of the target printer; R/J, local 1, local 2, remote 1 or remote 2.

System configuration of the external printer system



- Maximum 2 printers/1 terminal (Refer to the system configuration chapter.)
- Local printer buffer (file 049) and remote printer buffer (file 035) should be allocated. (Refer to the program 5 chapter.)

Setup

1. Program the target printer (Order1, Order 2, Order 3) to each item by address 16 of the item individual feature programming.
2. Program the target printer (Receipt 1, Receipt 2, Receipt 3) to <BILL> or <RECEIPT>. If you want to print out these receipt to an external (local/remote) printer, select “Buffered print” of the address 05 of the general function program.
3. Program the main printout destination and backup destination to the printer connection table. If you want them onto remote printer, program inline ID of the terminal connected with remote printer also.
4. Program the I/O parameter table to define the peripheral devices including external printer(s).

Note: FC operation is necessary, if you change the I/O parameter table.

Backup system

If the main destination printer is out of order (such as power failure, or paper out), the terminal sends this data to the backup destination printer automatically.

Note:

1. The destination of normal registrations is “Receipt 1” (fixed).
   “Buffered print” of the address 05 of the general function is necessary.
2. The destination of post receipts/guest receipts is programmable.
   “Buffered print” of the address 05 of the general function is NOT necessary.
3. The destination of bill copy is programmable.
   “Buffered print” of the address 05 of the general function is necessary.
4. You cannot back up the printouts to the R/J printer to external printers.
   That is, R/J printer is the last backup printer.

Printing control options for order

Below shows the summary of the programmable options for order printing.

Programmable option	for R/J	for local/ remote printer	Program location
Number of feed lines before order printing (1 ~ 9)		✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Number of feed lines after order printing (1 ~ 9)		✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Cut order		✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Show guidance for backup print of order.	✔		Address code 19 of the general control program
Alert when the external printer goes down.		✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Baud rate		✔	I/O parameter table
Backup destination		✔	Printer connection table
Merge the same item registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	✔	✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	✔	✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order with amount.	✔	✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order with order character.	✔	✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Print order even if training clerk is registered items.	✔	✔	Address code 19 of the general control program
Printing color of order		✔	Address code 16 of item program
Definition of order 1 ~ 3	✔	✔	Address code 16 of item program
Definition of order character	✔	✔	Address code 16 of item program

Time and attendance

You can control your employees' working time.
For this function, the employee file (file 061), the time and attendance file (file 019) and the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key is necessary.

Note: Use this function by one fixed terminal, even if the system has other terminals. Since the employee file and time & attendance file cannot be collected or consolidated.

Clock-in operation

1. Press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key, enter employee number and press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key. And then press the <CASH> key.
   If you enter the employee number who has clocked in already, this operation is treated as clocked-out.

Clock-out operation

1. Press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key, enter employee number and press the <CLOCK-IN/OUT> key. And then press the <CASH> key.
   If you enter the employee number who does not have clocked in yet, this operation is treated as clocked-in.

Tips

Future order

This is an enhancement of the training function.
By using the original training specification, the training clerk cannot accept any customer. Because no journal printing and no memory affection of this function is made.
By using "Future order", you can get this sales data and journal printing even if the transaction is registered by the training clerk.

Usage

Receipt issuance: **OFF**

1. Start training. (Sign on a training clerk.)

During training

2. Register items and finalize this transaction.

In case of accepting a customer

3. Register items and finalize this transaction.
4. Issue receipt or slip. (Press <GUEST RECEIPT> or <SLIP PRINT>.)
   Journal printing and memory affection is made at this point.
   :
5. End training. (Sign off the clerk.)

Preparation

1. Allocate <GUEST RECEIPT> or <SLIP PRINT>. (See program 4.)
2. Set training flag to the training clerk. (See clerk program in the program 3 mode.)
3. Set the option "print journal when the key is pressed" to the key <GUEST RECEIPT>, <SLIP PRINT>.
4. Set to affect training registrations to the periodic 1 (or 2) total, all registrations (both normal and training) to the periodic 2 (or 1) by the address code 16 of the general control program in the program 3 mode.
5. Set space to the training filler and future order message in the special character table in the program 2 mode.

Eat-in/takeout

This function is used for specifying if the customer eat in the restaurant or takeout. When the <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT> is pressed before finalize operation, the "Eat-in/takeout" compulsion is released and the tax exemption is applied.
After pressing <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>, only finalize operation is possible.
The compulsion is released by <OPEN2>, so be sure to allocate this key before using this function.

Receipt sample

```
1 HAMBURGER              ·2.00
1 POTATO                 ·1.50
1 COKE                   ·1.00
  TAKE-OUT
```

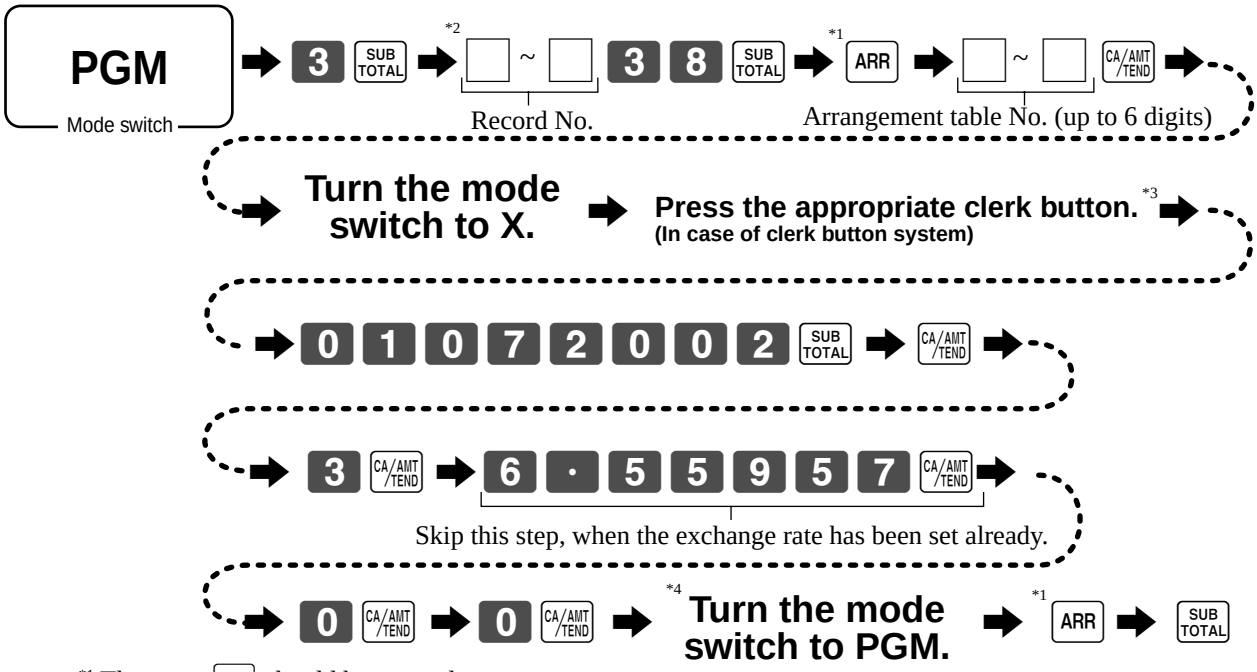
Automatic execution of Euro switchover by arrangement and scheduler

The following sample shows an automatic execution program of arrangement and scheduler.

Sample program

Execution date/time: 31. December 2003 23:59
Currency definition type: 3 (Main currency = Euro, Sub currency = Local, Change = Euro)
Currency conversion rate: 1 Euro = 6.55957 F Franc
Drawer of sub currency: Main
Unit price conversion: Yes

• Arrangement



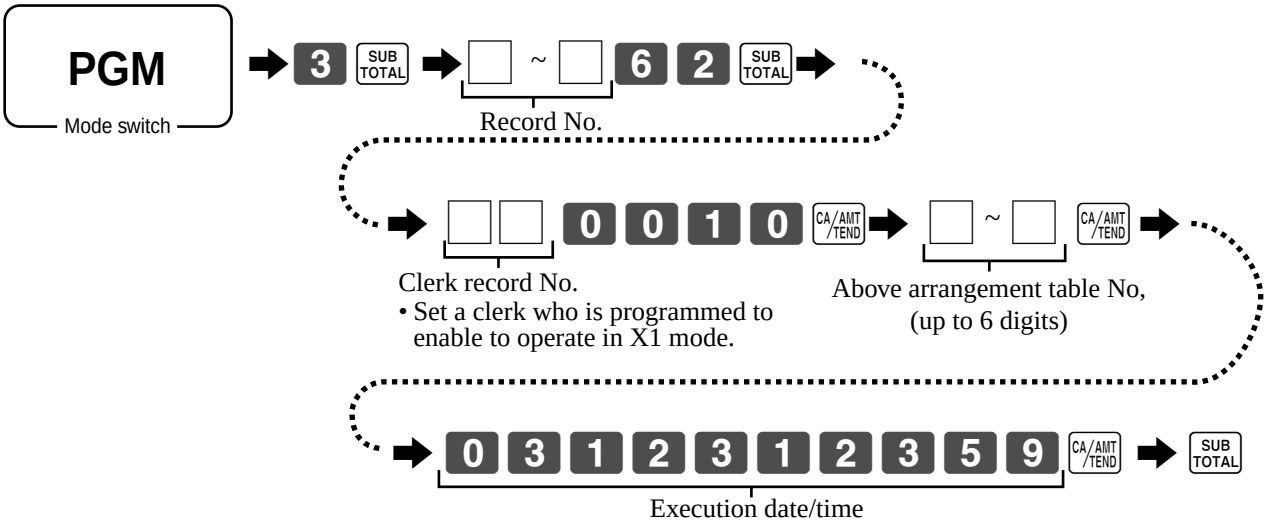
*1 The same ARR should be pressed.

*2 Vacant record search: If you want to set an arrangement program to a new record, "vacant record search" is possible. (enter 0 0 0 0 instead of entering a record No.)

*3 A clerk who is programmed to enable to operate in X1 mode must be signed on.

*4 If necessary, sign on the original clerk who is programmed to disable to operate in X1 mode.

• Scheduler



Appendix: Calculation method

The following calculation methods of totalizer memories are explained in this chapter.

- All formulas in these explanations are calculated in the registration mode.
- In the RF mode, the values in totalizers are calculated using the opposite sign.
- In the REG– mode, the value in totalizers and counters are calculated using the opposite sign.

Fixed total file

Total or Counter	Increments or Decrements by
Gross sales quantity	Number of products registered for Departments + PLUs + Scanning PLUs (non hash) {For Department, PLUs and Scanning PLUs Single items : +1 Multiplication : Input quantity Split price : Input quantity Square : Input quantity × Input quantity Cube : Input quantity × Input quantity × Input quantity} – Last item void – Return item – Previous item void – Cancel
Gross sales amount	Number of products registered for Departments + PLUs + Scanning PLUs (non hash) {For Department, PLUs and Scanning PLUs Single items : Preset or manually input prices Multiplication : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity Split price : (Preset or manually input prices / Input unit quantity) × Input quantity Square : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity × Input quantity Cube : Preset or manually input prices × Input quantity × Input quantity × Input quantity} – Last item void – Return item – Previous item void – Cancel
In gross/net calculation: 1) When gross calculation is specified 2) When net calculation is specified	Adjustment amounts in Minus, Plus, Discount (%–), Premium (%+), Coupon transactions are not reflected. Adjustment amounts in Minus, Plus, Discount (%–), Premium (%+) Coupon transactions are reflected.
Net sales quantity	+1 (When a transaction is finalized for sale. For REG– mode –1 is affected.)
Net sales amount	{Department + PLU + Scanninig PLU product registration amounts – Last item void amounts for the above – Item return amounts for the above – Previous item void amounts for the above – Cancel amounts for the above} + {Plus (+ key) + Premium (%+ key) – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} – {Minus (– key) – Discount(%– key) – Coupon – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} + {Manual tax – Error correction amounts – Cancel amounts} + Results of tax table calculations (add-on tax)

Total or Counter	Increments or Decrements by
Medium in drawer (Cash, charge, check, credit, Food stamp, EBT)	Sales total or tendered total by specified medium + Received on account total (Cash in drawer only) – Paid out (Cash in drawer only) + Loan totals (by selected medium) – Pick up totals (by selected medium) – Change amounts (Cash in drawer only) – Total of check cashing transaction (When specified as cash in drawer)
Declared short medium amount (except Food stamp, EBT)	Declared medium in drawer – Medium in drawer (Only effective when the result of this formula becomes negative)
Declared over medium amount (except Food stamp, EBT)	Medium in drawer – Declared medium in drawer (Only effective when the result of this formula becomes negative)
Number of RF mode items	+1 (When cash sales, charge sales, credit sales, and check sales transaction are finalized in the RF/REG– mode.)
RF mode amount	Absolute value of total sales amount for RF/REG– mode registrations.
Customer count	Entered number of covers
Average sales per customer	Net sales amount / Customer count
Check cashing service fee	+ Check amount × Service ratio or + Service fee amount
New balance fee	+ MD/ST amount × Service charge ratio or + Service charge fee amount
Clerk commission total	Item sales (commissionable) × Clerk commission rate
Foreign currency in cash drawer	Entered amount in cash payment in foreign currency.
Foreign currency in check drawer	Entered amount in check payment in foreign currency.
Discount amount	+ Registered amount of Minus/Discount key
Coupon amount	+ Registered amount of Coupon key
Item return amount	+ Registered item amount by RF/Void key
Clear count	+ 1 (REG, RF, REG– mode) (When the <CLEAR> key is pressed.)
Declaration count	+ 1 (whenever declaration is performed)
Rounding	+ Fraction amount by roundings (Roundings include IF1/2, Danish, Norwegian, Singaporean, and Finnish.)
Taxable amount	Subtotal of taxable amount at finalization of sale (in case of add-on tax) Subtotal of taxable amount – VAT (in case of add-in tax)
Tax amount	Result of calculation using tax table for taxable amount at finalization of sales
GT 1	Grand total of net sales totals
GT 2	Absolute value of {Registration amount (Department, Subdepartment, PLU) + Last item void amount + Previous item void amount + Refund amount} + {Plus, Minus, Premium, Discount, Coupon + Last item void amount} + Tax
GT 3	Net sales total – add-on tax – add-in tax – commission

Appendix: Font code tables

These models have the capability to print/display in Slavic, Greek, Cyrillic, Baltic, Arabic fonts.
If you want to use these special font set, initialize the machine and enter the special initialization code (D_{14} ~ D_{12}) before the original code 1 (D_{11} ~ D_1). (Refer to the initialization chapter.)

Standard font set (default)

Multilingual + Euro (Windows code page 858)

				Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
				Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	`	96	p	112
				!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113
				”	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114
				#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115
				$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116
				%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117
				&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118
				’	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119
				(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120
				)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121
				*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122
				+	43	;	59	K	75	^	91	k	107	{	123
				,	44	<	60	L	76	¥	92	l	108	¦	124
				−	45	·	61	M	77	[	93	m	109	}	125
				.	46	>	62	N	78	\	94	n	110	~	126
				/	47	?	63	O	79	]	95	o	111		127

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Ç	128	É	144	á	160	▒	176	└	192	ð	208	ó	224	−	240
ü	129	æ	145	í	161	▓	177	┴	193	Ð	209	ß	225	±	241
é	130	Æ	146	ó	162	█	178	┬	194	Ê	210	ô	226	‗	242
â	131	ô	147	ú	163	│	179	├	195	Ë	211	ò	227	¾	243
ä	132	ö	148	ñ	164	┤	180	─	196	È	212	õ	228	¶	244
à	133	ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	┼	197	€	213	Õ	229	§	245
å	134	û	150	ª	166	Â	182	ã	198	Í	214	µ	230	÷	246
ç	135	ù	151	º	167	À	183	Ã	199	Î	215	þ	231	¸	247
ê	136	ÿ	152	¿	168	©	184	╚	200	Ï	216	Þ	232	°	248
ë	137	Ö	153	®	169	╣	185	╔	201	┘	217	Ú	233	¨	249
è	138	Ü	154	¬	170	║	186	╩	202	┌	218	Û	234	·	250
ï	139	ø	155	½	171	╗	187	╦	203	▀	219	Ù	235	¹	251
î	140	£	156	¼	172	╝	188	╠	204	▄	220	ý	236	³	252
ì	141	Ø	157	¡	173	¢	189	═	205	¦	221	Ý	237	²	253
Ä	142	×	158	«	174	¥	190	╬	206	Ì	222	¯	238	■	254
Å	143	ƒ	159	»	175	ı	191	¤	207	▄	223	´	239	Double size	255

Special font set

Slavic (Windows code page 852)

Special initialization code D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 010

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Ç	128	É	144	á	160	▒	176	└	192	ð	208	Ó	224	–	240
ü	129	Ĺ	145	í	161	▓	177	┴	193	Đ	209	ß	225	˝	241
é	130	Í	146	ó	162	█	178	┬	194	Ď	210	Ô	226	˛	242
â	131	ô	147	ú	163	│	179	├	195	Ë	211	Ń	227	˙	243
ä	132	ö	148	Ą	164	┤	180	─	196	ď	212	ń	228	ˇ	244
ů	133	Ľ	149	ą	165	Á	181	┼	197	Ň	213	ň	229	§	245
ć	134	ľ	150	Ž	166	Ã	182	Ă	198	Í	214	Š	230	÷	246
ç	135	Ś	151	ž	167	ã	183	ă	199	Î	215	š	231	¸	247
ł	136	ś	152	Ę	168	Ş	184	╚	200	ě	216	Ŕ	232	°	248
ë	137	Ö	153	ę	169	╣	185	╔	201	┘	217	Ú	233	¨	249
Ű	138	Ü	154		170	║	186	╩	202	┌	218	ŕ	234	•	250
ő	139	Ť	155	ź	171	╗	187	╦	203	█	219	Ű	235	ű	251
î	140	ť	156	Č	172	╝	188	╠	204	▄	220	ý	236	Ř	252
ź	141	Ł	157	ş	173	Ż	189	═	205	Ţ	221	Ý	237	ř	253
Ä	142		158	«	174	ż	190	╬	206	Ů	222	ţ	238	▮	254
Ć	143	č	159	»	175	ı	191	¤	207	▀	223	´	239	Double size	255

Greek

Special initialization code D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 020

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
A	128	P	144	ι	160	▒	176	└	192	╨	208	ω	224	≡	240
B	129	Σ	145	κ	161	▓	177	┴	193	╤	209	ά	225	±	241
Γ	130	T	146	λ	162	█	178	┬	194	╥	210	έ	226	≥	242
Δ	131	Y	147	μ	163	│	179	├	195	╙	211	ή	227	≤	243
E	132	Φ	148	ν	164	┤	180	─	196	╘	212	ϊ	228	⌠	244
Z	133	X	149	ξ	165	╡	181	┼	197	╒	213	ί	229	⌡	245
H	134	Ψ	150	ο	166	╢	182	╞	198	╓	214	ό	230	÷	246
Θ	135	Ω	151	π	167	╖	183	╟	199	╫	215	ύ	231	≈	247
I	136	α	152	ρ	168	╕	184	╚	200	╪	216	ϋ	232	°	248
K	137	β	153	σ	169	╣	185	╔	201	┘	217	ώ	233	•	249
Λ	138	γ	154	ς	170	║	186	╩	202	┌	218	Ω	234	·	250
M	139	δ	155	τ	171	╗	187	╦	203	█	219	δ	235	√	251
N	140	ε	156	υ	172	╝	188	╠	204	▄	220	∞	236	n	252
Ξ	141	ζ	157	φ	173	╜	189	═	205	▌	221	∅	237	2	253
O	142	η	158	χ	174	╛	190	╬	206	▐	222	∈	238	■	254
Π	143	θ	159	ψ	175	┐	191	╧	207	▀	223	∩	239	Double size	255

Cyrillic (Windows code page 866)

Special initialization code D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 030

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
А	128	Р	144	а	160	▒	176	└	192	╨	208	р	224	Ё	240
Б	129	С	145	б	161	▓	177	┴	193	╤	209	с	225	ё	241
В	130	Т	146	в	162	█	178	┬	194	т	210	т	226	Є	242
Г	131	У	147	г	163	│	179	├	195	╙	211	у	227	є	243
Д	132	Ф	148	д	164	┤	180	─	196	╘	212	ф	228	Ї	244
Е	133	Х	149	е	165	╡	181	┼	197	╒	213	х	229	ї	245
Ж	134	Ц	150	ж	166	╢	182	╞	198	╓	214	ц	230	Ў	246
З	135	Ч	151	з	167	╖	183	╟	199	╫	215	ч	231	ў	247
И	136	Ш	152	и	168	╕	184	╚	200	╪	216	ш	232	°	248
Й	137	Щ	153	й	169	╣	185	╔	201	┘	217	щ	233	∙	249
К	138	Ъ	154	к	170	║	186	╩	202	┌	218	ъ	234	·	250
Л	139	Ы	155	л	171	╗	187	╦	203	▉	219	ы	235	ч	251
М	140	Ь	156	м	172	╝	188	╠	204	■	220	ь	236	^{n}	252
Н	141	Э	157	н	173	╜	189	═	205	▌	221	э	237	^{2}	253
О	142	Ю	158	о	174	╛	190	╬	206	▐	222	ю	238	▮	254
П	143	Я	159	л	175	┐	191	╧	207	▀	223	я	239	Double size	255

Baltic

Special initialization code D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 040

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
	128		144		160		176	Ą	192	Š	208	ą	224	š	240
	129		145		161		177	Į	193	Ń	209	į	225	ń	241
	130		146	¢	162		178	Ã	194	Ņ	210	ã	226	ņ	242
	131		147	£	163		179	Ć	195	Ó	211	ć	227	ó	243
	132		148	¤	164		180	Ä	196	Ō	212	ä	228	ō	244
	133	•	149		165		181	Å	197	Õ	213	å	229	õ	245
	134		150		166		182	Ę	198	Ö	214	ę	230	ö	246
	135		151	§	167		183	Ē	199	x	215	ē	231		247
	136		152	Ø	168	ø	184	Č	200	Ų	216	č	232	ų	248
	137		153		169		185	É	201	Ł	217	é	233	ł	249
	138		154	Ŗ	170	ŗ,	186	Ź	202	Ś	218	ź	234	ś	250
	139		155	«	171	»	187	Ė	203	Ū	219	ė	235	ū	251
	140		156		172		188	Ģ	204	Ü	220	ģ	236	ü	252
	141		157		173		189	Ķ	205	Ż	221	ķ	237	ż	253
	142		158		174		190	Ī	206	Ž	222	ī	238	ž	254
	143		159	Æ	175	æ	191	Ļ	207	ß	223	ļ	239	Double size	255

Arabic

Special initialization code D_{14} D_{13} D_{12} = 050

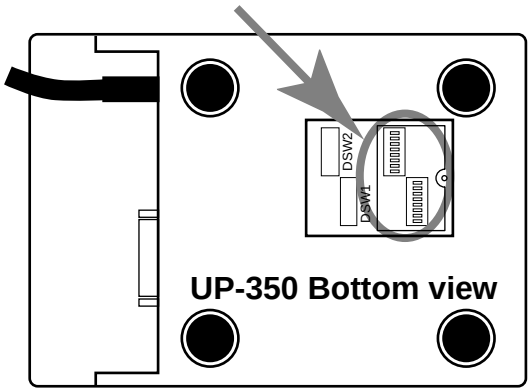
Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
°	128	ß	144		160	٠	176	₵	192	ذ	208	ـ	224	ّ	240
·	129	∞	145		161	١	177	ء	193	ر	209	ف	225	ٌ	241
•	130	ø	146		162	٢	178	آ	194	ز	210	ق	226	ن	242
√	131	±	147	£	163	٣	179	أ	195	س	211	ك	227	ه	243
▒	132	½	148	¤	164	٤	180	ؤ	196	ش	212	ل	228	و	244
─	133	¼	149	ـأ	165	٥	181	ج	197	ص	213	م	229	ى	245
│	134	≈	150	إ	166	٦	182	ئ	198	ض	214	ن	230	ي	246
┼	135	«	151	إ	167	٧	183	ا	199	ط	215	ه	231	ـً	247
┤	136	»	152	ا	168	٨	184	ب	200	ظ	216	و	232	ق	248
┬	137	ﻷ	153	ب	169	٩	185	ة	201	ع	217	ى	233	ـٌ	249
├	138	ﻷ	154	ت	170	ف	186	ت	202	غ	218	ـ	234	ـٍ	250
┴	139	ﻹ	155	ث	171	؛	187	ث	203	‌	219	ض	235	ل	251
┐	140	ﻹ	156	ء	172	س	188	ج	204	ـ	220	ـ	236	ك	252
└	141	ﻵ	157	ج	173	ش	189	ح	205	÷	221	خ	237	ي	253
┘	142	ﻵ	158	ح	174	ص	190	خ	206	×	222	غ	238	ـ	254
┌	143	ا	159	خ	175	؟	191	د	207	ع	223	ـ	239	Double size	255

Appendix: Peripheral device configuration

UP-350

SW No.		Function	ON	OFF
1	1	Data reception error	Ignored	Print "?"
	2	Receive buffer capacity	45 bytes	4k bytes *
	3	Handshaking	XON/XOFF	DTR/DSR
	4	Data word length	7 bits	8 bits
	5	Parity check	Yes	No
	6	Parity selection	Even	Odd
	7	Transmission speed	See transmission speed setting	
	8			

SW No.		Function	ON	OFF
2	1	Busy condition	Buffer full	Buffer full or offline
	2	Reserved		Fixed
	3	Print density	See density setting	
	4			
	5	Reserved		Fixed
	6	Reserved		Fixed
	7	I/F 6 pin reset signal	Enabled	Disabled
	8	I/F 25 pin reset signal	Enabled	Disabled



Transmission speed setting

bps	SW No. 7	SW No. 8
2400	ON	ON
4800	OFF	ON
9600	ON	OFF
19200	OFF	OFF

Density setting

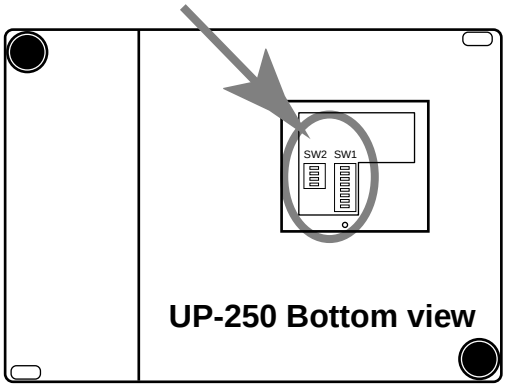
	SW No. 3	SW No. 4
Light	ON	ON
↕	OFF	OFF
	ON	OFF
Dark	OFF	ON

* Please select this option.

UP-250

SW No.		Function	ON	OFF
1	1	Data reception error	Ignored	Print "?"
	2	Receive buffer capacity	40 bytes	1k bytes *
	3	Handshaking	XON/XOFF	DTR/DSR
	4	Data word length	7 bits	8 bits
	5	Parity check	Yes	No
	6	Parity selection	Even	Odd
	7	Baud rate	4800 bps	9600 bps
	8	Busy condition	Buffer full	Offline & buffer full

SW No.		Function	ON	OFF
2	1	No. of digits (7 x 9 font / 9 x 9 font)	42 / 35 digits	40 / 33 digits
	2	Internal use		
	3	#6 pin reset signal	Yes	No
	4	#25 pin reset signal	Yes	No

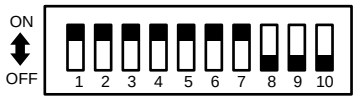


* Please select this option.

SP-1300

SW No.	Function	ON	OFF
1	Baud rate setting	See baud rate setting	
2			
3	Data length	8 bits	7 bits
4	Parity check	Disabled	Enabled
5	Parity	Odd	Even
6	Handshake	DTR/DSR	XON/XOFF
7	Receive buffer size	2 kbytes *	35 bytes
8	Character code set	Katakana	PC437
9	Pin 6 (DSR) reset signal	Enabled	Disabled
10	Pin 25 (INIT) reset signal	Enabled	Disabled

DIP switch under the document table



Baud rate setting

bps	SW No. 7	8
1200	OFF	OFF
2400	ON	OFF
4800	OFF	ON
9600	ON	ON

* Please select this option.

Quick scan 6000

Select these options:

1. Interface selection:
   SNI RS-232C interface selection
2. Baud rate:
   Baud rate = 9600 bps
3. Data format settings:
   Parity = Odd
   Stop bits = One
   Data bits = Eight bits
4. Software control:
   Hardware control = Enable CTS/RTS flow control
   Software control = Disable Xon/Xoff
5. RS-232C ACK/NAK options:
   ACK/NAK enable = Disable ACK/NAK
6. Setting symbology specific label identifiers:
   Transmit label I.D. as prefix

“SNI RS232C” default value:

1. General features:
   Audible signal = Enable
   Power-up beeping = Enable
   Beeper volume = Low
   Beeper duration = 100ms
   When to beep = Beep/LED after decode
   Low power mode = Disable
   Debug mode = Disable
   Auto sense stand mode = Disable
2. RS-232 I/F settings:
   RS-232 I/F = N/A
   SNI RS-232 I/F = Enable
   Baud rate = 9600
   Parity = Odd
   Stop bit = 1
   Data bit = 8
   Hardware control = Use CTS/RTS flow control
   Software control = Disable = Xon/Xoff
   Intercharacter delay = 0
   Keyboard wedge I/F settings:
   KBD wedge I/F type = N/A
   External keyboard/No keyboard = N/A
   Send control characters = N/A
   Intercharacter delay = N/A
3. Label transmit format config items:
   Prefix = Disable
   Suffix = Global D00
   Label I.D. control = Transmit as prefix
   UPC-A label I.D. = 4100
4. Symbology:
   UPC/EAN = Enable
5. UPC/EAN options:
   UPC-A to EAN-13 expansion = Expand
   UPC-E to UPC-A expansion = Don’t expand
   EAN-8 to EAN-13 expansion = Don’t expand
   UPC-E to EAN-13 expansion = Don’t expand

NCI 6710

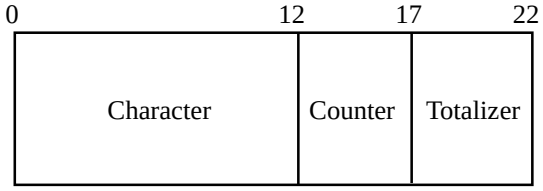
Follow the setup steps described in the user’s manual of the scale to set the configuration.
We recommend the baud rate as 4800bps, even parity (the scale displays “48e”), and protocol as Cash register compatible (the scale displays “ECR”).

Appendix: File record format

Fixed totalizer file

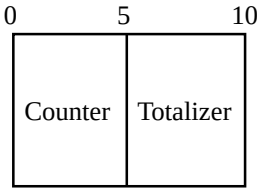
Fixed totalizer (daily)

File name: Fixed totalizer (daily) File No.: 001 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)



Fixed totalizer (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 1) File No.: 101 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)
File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 2) File No.: 201 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)
File name: Fixed totalizer (daily consolidation) File No.: 301 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)
File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 401 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)
File name: Fixed totalizer (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 501 Max. allocatable records: 99(fixed)



Rec No.	Description
001	Gross sales total
002	Net sales total
003	Cash in drawer
004	Cash declared amount
005	Declared short cash amount
006	Declared over cash amount
007	Charge in drawer
008	Charge declared amount
009	Declared short charge amount
010	Declared over charge amount
011	Check in drawer
012	Check declared amount
013	Declared short check amount
014	Declared over check amount
015	Credit 1 in drawer
016	Credit 2 in drawer
017	Credit 3 in drawer
018	Credit 4 in drawer
019	Credit declared amount
020	Declared short credit amount
021	Declared over credit amount
022	Cash in drawer *
023	Cash declared amount *
024	Declared short cash amount *
025	Declared over cash amount *
026	Charge in drawer *
027	Charge declared amount *
028	Declared short charge amount *
029	Declared over charge amount *
030	Check in drawer *
031	Check declared amount *
032	Declared short check amount *
033	Declared over check amount *

Rec No.	Description
034	Credit 1 in drawer *
035	Credit 2 in drawer *
036	Credit 3 in drawer *
037	Credit 4 in drawer *
038	Credit declared amount *
039	Declared short credit amount *
040	Declared over credit amount *
041	Food stamp in drawer
042	Food stamp cash change
043	EBT in drawer
044	EBT cash change
045	Refund mode total
046	Customer count
047	Average sales per customer
048	Check cashing service fee
049	New balance fee
050	New balance total
051	Clerk commission 1 total
052	Clerk commission 2 total
053	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1
054	Foreign currency check in drawer 1
055	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2
056	Foreign currency check in drawer 2
057	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3
058	Foreign currency check in drawer 3
059	Foreign currency cash in drawer 4
060	Foreign currency check in drawer 4
061	Reduction
062	Coupon
063	Item return
064	Clear counter
065	Rounding2 *
066	Rounding1

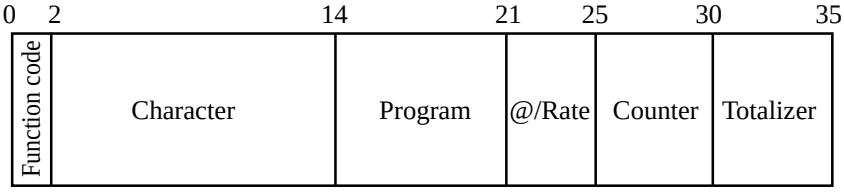
Rec No.	Description
067	Cancellation
068	Money declaration count
069	Taxable amount 1
070	Tax 1
071	Tax exempt 1
072	Taxable amount 2
073	Tax 2
074	Tax exempt 2
075	Taxable amount 3
076	Tax 3
077	Tax exempt 3
078	Taxable amount 4
079	Tax 4
080	Tax exempt 4
081	Taxable amount 5
082	Tax 5
083	Tax exempt 5
084	Taxable amount 6
085	Tax 6
086	Tax exempt 6
087	Taxable amount 7
088	Tax 7
089	Tax exempt 7
090	Taxable amount 8
091	Tax 8
092	Tax exempt 8
093	Taxable amount 9
094	Tax 9
095	Tax exempt 9
096	Taxable amount 10
097	Tax 10
098	Tax exempt 10
099	Nontaxable amount

* Totalizers for sub currencies

Transaction key file

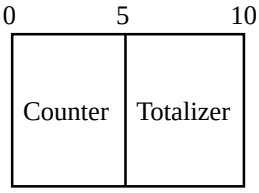
Transaction key (daily)

File name: Transaction key (daily) File No.: 002 Max. allocatable records: 999



Transaction key (periodic/consolidation)

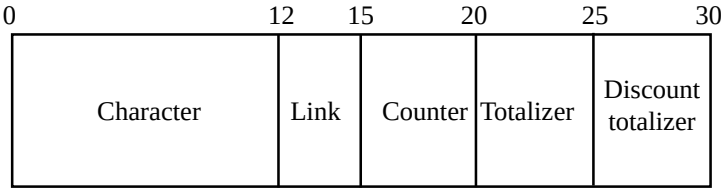
File name: Transaction key (periodic 1) File No.: 102 Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 2) File No.: 202 Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (daily consolidation) File No.: 302 Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 402 Max. allocatable records: 999
File name: Transaction key (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 502 Max. allocatable records: 999



Subdepartment file

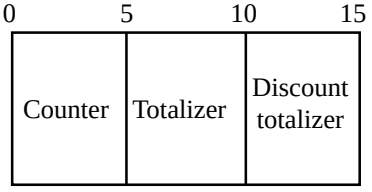
Subdepartment (daily)

File name: Subdepartment (daily) File No.: 003 Max. allocatable records: 99



Subdepartment (periodic/consolidation)

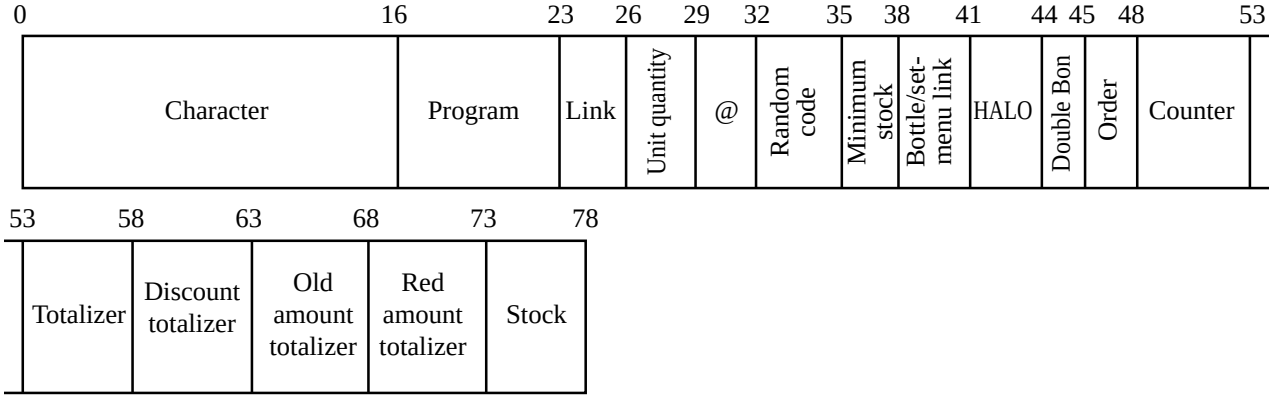
File name: Subdepartment (periodic 1) File No.: 103 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Subdepartment (periodic 2) File No.: 203 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Subdepartment (daily consolidation) File No.: 303 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Subdepartment (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 403 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Subdepartment (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 503 Max. allocatable records: 99



PLU file

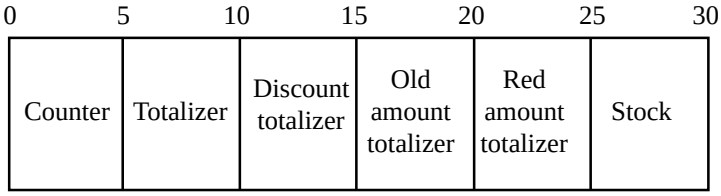
PLU (daily)

File name: PLU File No.: 004 Max. allocatable records: 9999



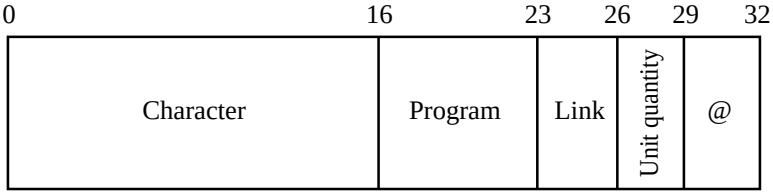
PLU (periodic/consolidation)

File name: PLU (periodic 1) File No.: 104 Max. allocatable records: 9999
File name: PLU (periodic 2) File No.: 204 Max. allocatable records: 9999
File name: PLU (daily consolidation) File No.: 304 Max. allocatable records: 9999
File name: PLU (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 404 Max. allocatable records: 9999
File name: PLU (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 504 Max. allocatable records: 9999



PLU 2nd unit price (program)

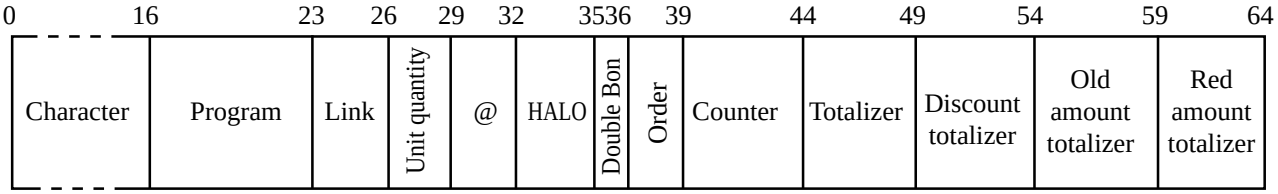
File name: PLU 2nd unit price File No.: 054 Max. allocatable records: 9999



Department file

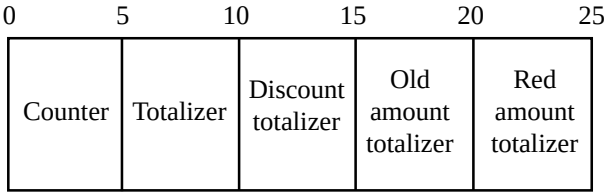
Department (daily)

File name: Department (daily) File No.: 005 Max. allocatable records: 99



Department (periodic/consolidation)

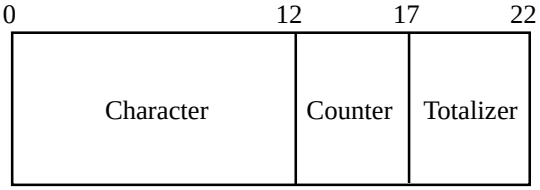
File name: Department (periodic 1) File No.: 105 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Department (periodic 2) File No.: 205 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Department (daily consolidation) File No.: 305 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Department (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 405 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Department (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 505 Max. allocatable records: 99



Group file

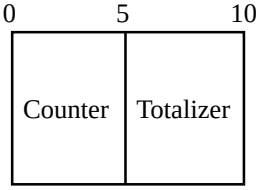
Group (daily)

File name: Group (daily) File No.: 006 Max. allocatable records: 99



Group (periodic/consolidation)

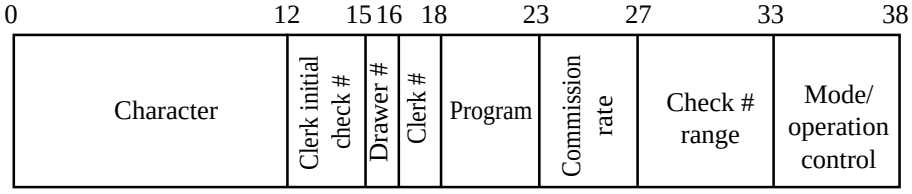
File name: Group (periodic 1) File No.: 106 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Group (periodic 2) File No.: 206 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Group (daily consolidation) File No.: 306 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Group (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 406 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Group (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 506 Max. allocatable records: 99



Clerk file

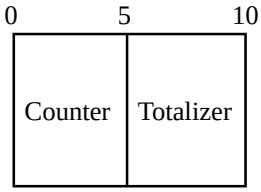
Clerk (programming)

File name: Clerk (programming) File No.: 007 Max. allocatable records: 99



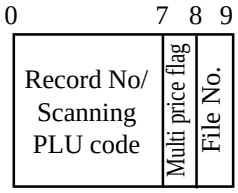
Clerk detail (daily, periodic/consolidation)

File name: Clerk detail (daily) File No.: 011 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Clerk detail (periodic 1) File No.: 111 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Clerk detail (periodic 2) File No.: 211 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Clerk detail (daily consolidation) File No.: 311 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Clerk detail (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 411 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Clerk detail (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 511 Max. allocatable records: 99



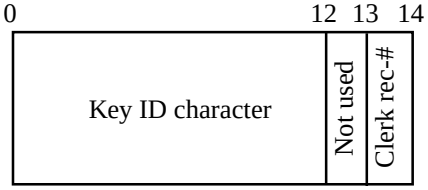
Clerk detail link (program)

File name: Clerk detail link File No.: 030 Max. allocatable records: 200



Dallas key ID (program)

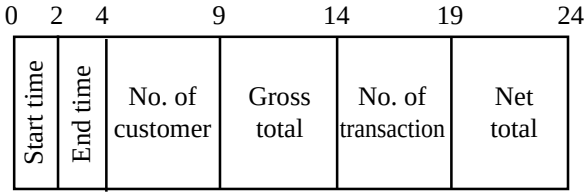
File name: Dallas key ID File No.: 027 Max. allocatable records: 200



Hourly sales file

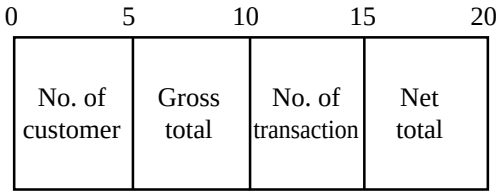
Hourly sales (daily)

File name: Hourly sales (daily) File No.: 009 Max. allocatable records: 99



Hourly sales (periodic/consolidation)

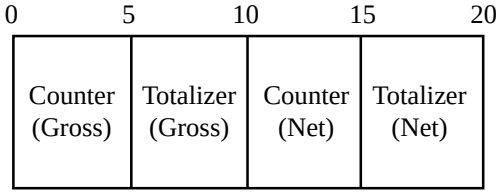
File name: Hourly sales (periodic 1) File No.: 109 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Hourly sales (periodic 2) File No.: 209 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Hourly sales (daily consolidation) File No.: 309 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Hourly sales (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 409 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Hourly sales (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 509 Max. allocatable records: 99



Monthly sales file

Monthly sales (daily, periodic/consolidation)

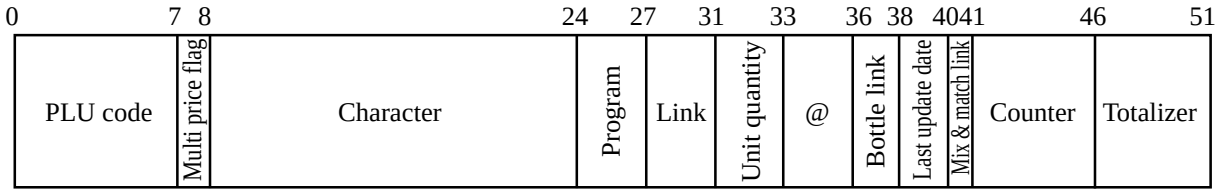
File name: Monthly sales (daily) File No.:010 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)
File name: Monthly sales (periodic 1) File No.:110 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)
File name: Monthly sales (periodic 2) File No.:210 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)
File name: Monthly sales (daily consolidation) File No.:310 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)
File name: Monthly sales (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.:410 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)
File name: Monthly sales (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.:510 Max. allocatable records: 31 (fixed)



Scanning PLU files

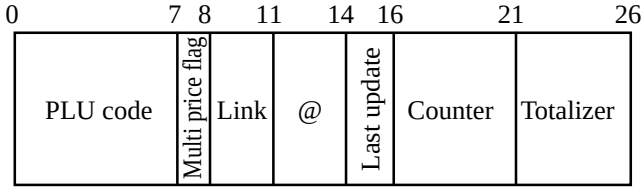
Scanning PLU file (daily)

File name: Scanning PLU File No.:016 Max. allocatable records: 25000



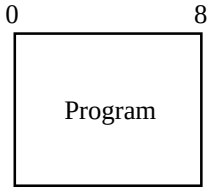
Not found PLU file (daily)

File name: Not found PLU File No.:017 Max. allocatable records: 100



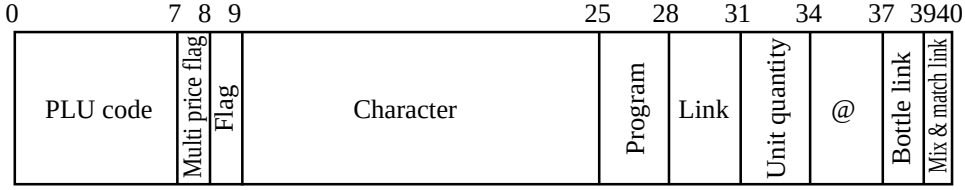
Non PLU table file (program)

File name: Non PLU table File No.:040 Max. allocatable records: 100



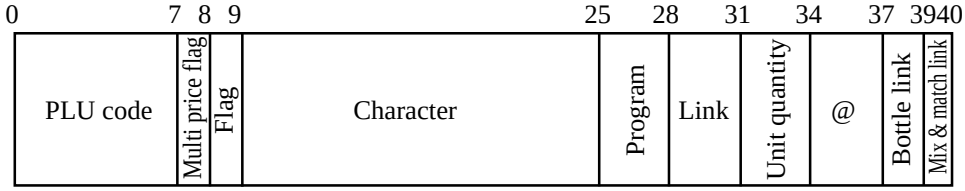
Batch maintenance PLU file (program)

File name: Batch maintenance PLU File No.:070 Max. allocatable records: 1000



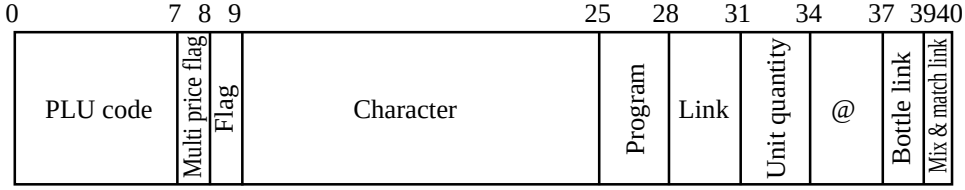
Direct maintenance PLU file (program)

File name: Direct maintenance PLU File No.:071 Max. allocatable records: 1000



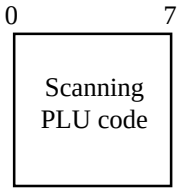
Not found PLU maintenance file (program)

File name: Not found PLU maintenance File No.:072 Max. allocatable records: 400



One touch NLU table file

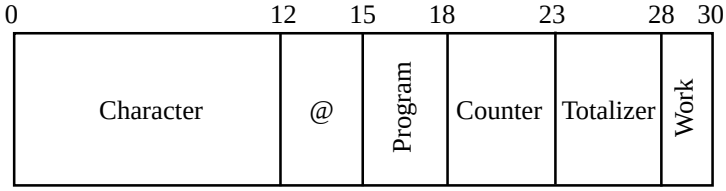
File name: One touch NLU table File No.:077 Max. allocatable records: 999



Mix & match table file

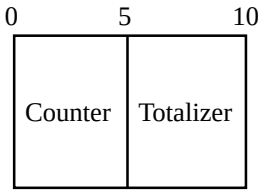
Mix & match table file (daily)

File name: Mix & match table (daily) File No.: 051 Max. allocatable records: 99



Mix & match table file (periodic/consolidation)

File name: Mix & match table (periodic 1) File No.: 151 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Mix & match table (periodic 2) File No.: 251 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Mix & match table (daily consolidation) File No.: 351 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Mix & match table (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 451 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Mix & match table (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 551 Max. allocatable records: 99



Bottle link table file

Bottle link table file (program)

File name: Bottle link table File No.: 073 Max. allocatable records: 999

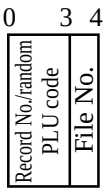


Table analysis file

Table analysis (daily)

File name: Table analysis (daily) File No.: 018 Max. allocatable records: 99

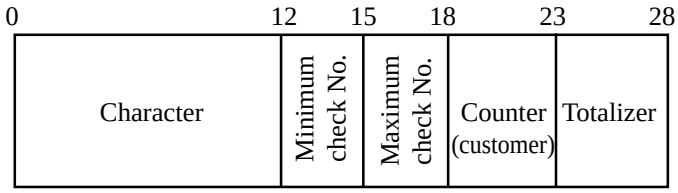
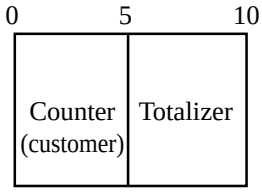


Table analysis (periodic/consolidation)

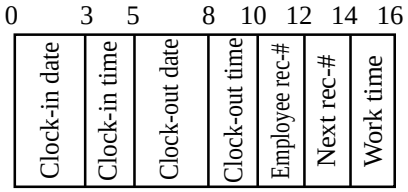
File name: Table analysis (periodic 1) File No.: 118 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Table analysis (periodic 2) File No.: 218 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Table analysis (daily consolidation) File No.: 318 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Table analysis (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 418 Max. allocatable records: 99
File name: Table analysis (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 518 Max. allocatable records: 99



Time and attendance file

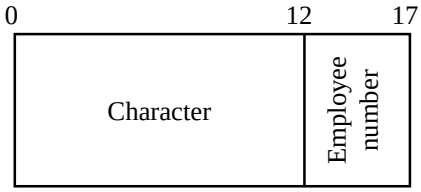
Time and attendance (daily)

File name: Time and attendance (daily) File No.: 019 Max. allocatable records: 99



Employee file

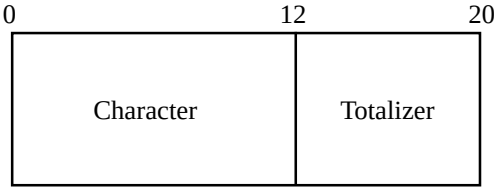
File name: Employee File No.: 061 Max. allocatable records: 99



Grand total file

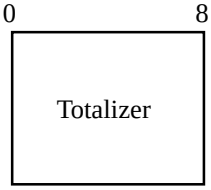
Grand total (daily)

File name: Grand total (daily) File No.: 020 Max. allocatable records: 3 (fixed)



Grand total (consolidation)

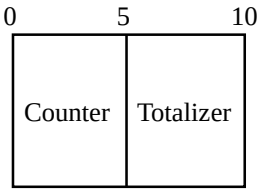
File name: Grand total (consolidation) File No.: 320 Max. allocatable records: 3 (fixed)



Hourly item file

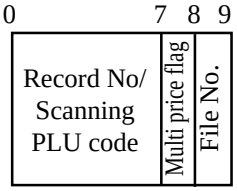
Hourly item sales file

File name: Hourly item sales (daily) File No.: 021 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99
File name: Hourly item sales (periodic 1) File No.: 121 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99
File name: Hourly item sales (periodic 2) File No.: 221 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99
File name: Hourly item sales (daily consolidation) File No.: 321 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99
File name: Hourly item sales (periodic 1 consolidation) File No.: 421 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99
File name: Hourly item sales (periodic 2 consolidation) File No.: 521 Max. allocatable records: 99 × 99



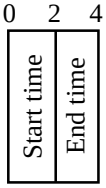
Hourly item link file

File name: Hourly item link (daily) File No.: 031 Max. allocatable records: 99



Hourly item time range file

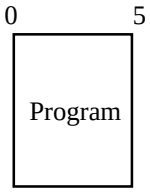
File name: Hourly item time range (program) File No.: 084 Max. allocatable records: 99



General control file

General control

File name: General control File No.: 022 Max. allocatable records: 37 (fixed)



Rec No.	Contents
001	Date order, Monetary mode
002	Password, Machine ID., Machine No.
003	Consecutive number
004	Clerk interrupt, Rounding, Tax system
005	Receipt control (1)
006	Calculation, Operation control
007	Menu shift control
008	Fixed totalizer report control (1)
009	Fixed totalizer report control (2)
010	Print control, Till timer
011	Scale control (1)
012	Scale control (2)
013	Communication control
014	Print control (currency exchange totalizers)
015	Report control (1)
016	Report control (2)
017	Report control (3), Money declaration
018	Slip/Guest/KP print
019	Order control

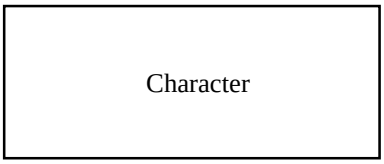
Rec No.	Contents
020	(future use)
021	Message control
022	(future use)
023	(future use)
024	(future use)
025	Condiment
026	Check tracking
027	Clerk control
028	Euro (definition, exchange rate)
029	Euro (display, rounding)
030	Internal thermal printer control
031	Scanning PLU
032	Direct maintenance PLU
033	Batch and not found PLU maintenance
034	Backlight control
035	(future use)
036	Store/Recall range
037	Auto check range

Special character file

Special character

File name: Special character File No.: 023 Max. allocatable records: 42 (fixed)

0 16

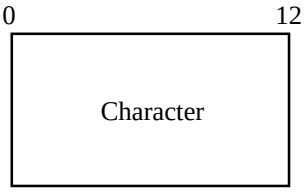


Address code	Contents		Initial character
0123	main currency symbol (2), @ (2), No. (2), split pricing (2), not used (1) training filler (1), training symbol (1), not used (1), sub currency symbol (2)	U.S.	$@ No/ **
		Others	@No/ ** €
0223	No. of item sold (2), No. of customer (2), scalable item @ (2), scale weight (2), new price (2), multiplication display (2)	U.S.	NoCT @LB *QT
		Others	NoCT@ LB *QT
0323	multiplication (6) check in use (6)	U.S.	BUSY
		Others	X BUSY
0423	taxable symbol 1 (3 each) for tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, tax 4, tax 5		T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
0523	taxable symbol 2 (3 each) for tax 6, tax 7, tax 8, tax 9, tax 10		T6 T7 T8 T9 T10
0623	taxable symbol 3 (3 each) for tax 1/2, tax 1/3, tax 1/4, not used, tax 2/3		T12T13T14 T23
0723	taxable symbol 4 (3 each) for not used, not used, not used, nontax, all, F/S		F
0823	foreign currency (2 each), character edit mode (INS/OVR) (4 each)		* * * * *
0923	mode symbol 1 (4 each) REG1/2, RF, REG–		REG RF R–
1023	mode symbol 2 (4 each) PGM, Daily X, Daily Z, Periodic		PnX Z XZ
1123	mode symbol 3 (4 each) training, not used, PGM read		TRG PGMX
1223	decimal: amount/q'ty, separator (main/sub) (1 each), not used (3), square (7)		.,.,.,., X
1323	A.M., P.M. (3 each), ST displayed on the dot display (2)		AM PM ST
1423	slip continued (12), page (2)		CONTINUED P
1523	(not used)		
1623	display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)		ST
1723	subtotal symbol (16)		ST
1823	total symbol (16)		TL
1923	change symbol (16)		CG
2023	check cashing fee (16)		_
2123	check cashing amount (16)		CACG
2223	Bon message (12)		** STUB **
2323	break (16)		**BREAK END**
2423	check No. (10)		CHECK No.
2523	service total (16)		SRVC TL
2623	item discount total (16)		DISCOUNT
2723	scale manual entry (12)		MANUAL ENTRY
2823	(not used)		
2923	report total symbol (12)		TL
3023	report old price symbol (16)		OLD PRC
3123	red price symbol (16)		RED PRC
3223	food stamp change symbol (16)		FSCG
3323	table No. symbol (10)		TABLE No.
3423	future order message (16)		**Future Order**
3523	declared amount (16)		DECLA
3623	entering child item in separate check or void item in previous item void operation		Sub item ?
3723	current stock (16)		STK(NEW)
3823	last stock (16)		STK(OLD)
3923	added stock (16)		STK(ADD)
4023	reviewing (16)		** REVIEW **
4123	end of transaction (16)		* END **
4223	designating sub currency (16)		EURO money

Report header file

Report header

File name: Report header File No.: 024 Max. allocatable records: 26 (fixed)

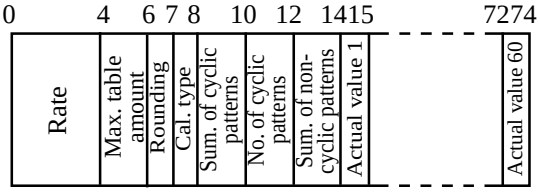


Record No.	Contents	Initial character
01	Fixed totalizer report	FIX
02	Transaction key report	TRANS
03	PLU report	PLU
04	Department report	DEPT
05	Group report	GROUP
06	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER
07	Not used	
08	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
09	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
10	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
11	Table analysis report	ANALYSIS
12	Open check report	OPEN CHK
13	Scanning PLU	SCAN PLU
14	Hourly item	HOURLY ITEM
15	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
16	Financial report	FLASH
17	Mix & match	MIX&MATCH
18	PLU by amount	PLU AMT
19	PLU by quantity	PLU QTY
20	Department by amount	DEPT AMT
21	Department by quantity	DEPT QTY
22	Scanning PLU best	PLU BEST
23	Inactive scanning PLU	NON ACTIVE
24	Individual item	INDIVIDUAL
25	Not found PLU	NFP
26	Time & attendance	ATTENDANCE

Tax table file

Tax table

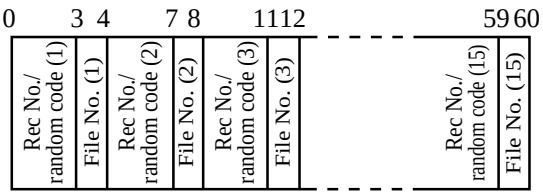
File name: Tax table File No.: 025 Max. allocatable records: 10



Set menu table file

Set menu table

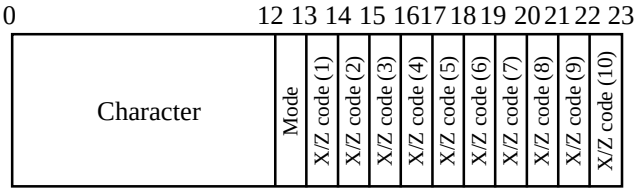
File name: Set menu table File No.: 028 Max. allocatable records: 999



Batch X/Z file

Batch X/Z

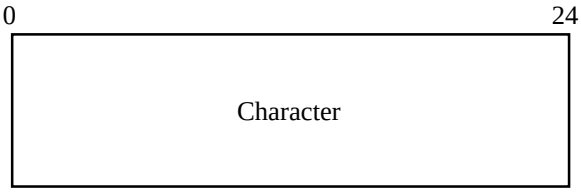
File name: Batch X/Z File No.: 029 Max. allocatable records: 10



Receipt message file

Receipt message

File name: Receipt message File No.: 032 Max. allocatable records: 42

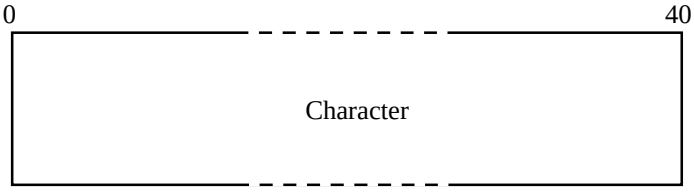


Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25	Post receipt message
26 ~ 29	Guest/slip intermediate message
30 ~ 39	Guest bottom message
40 ~ 42	Australian MOF message

Check endorsement message file

Check endorsement message

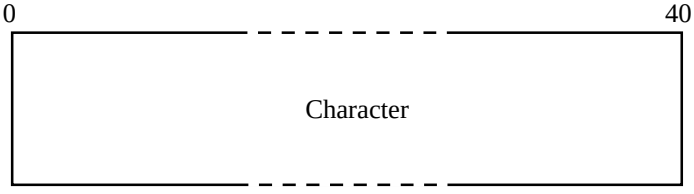
File name: Check endorsement message File No.: 033 Max. allocatable records: 4



Slip/local/remote printer message file

Slip/local/remote printer message

File name: Slip/local/remote printer message File No.: 034 Max. allocatable records: 42

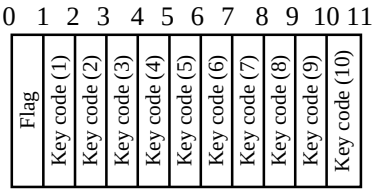


Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt/slip commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt/slip bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25	Post receipt message
26 ~ 29	Guest/slip intermediate message
30 ~ 39	Guest bottom message
40 ~ 42	Australian MOF message

Arrangement file

Arrangement file

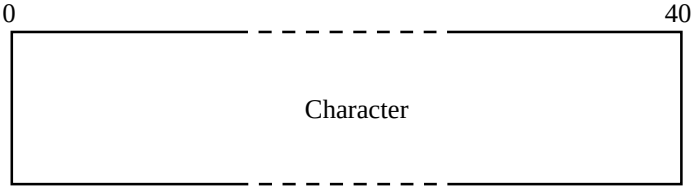
File name: Arrangement File No.: 038 Max. allocatable records: 9999



Character recall file

Character recall

File name: Character recall File No.: 039 Max. allocatable records: 999



Check print file

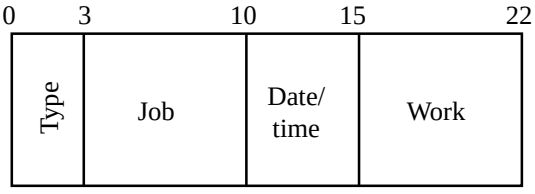
Check print

File name: Check print File No.: 041 Max. allocatable records: 9

Scheduler file

Scheduler

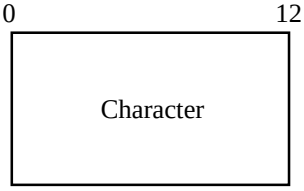
File name: Scheduler File No.: 062 Max. allocatable records: 99



Order character file

Order character

File name: Order character File No.: 065 Max. allocatable records: 99



System files

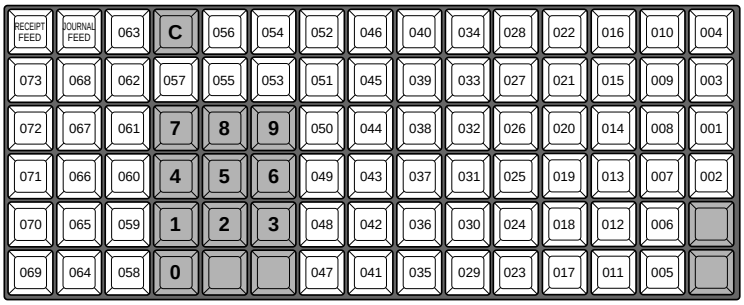
Character key table file

File name: Character key table File No.: 074 Max. allocatable records: 108 (fixed)

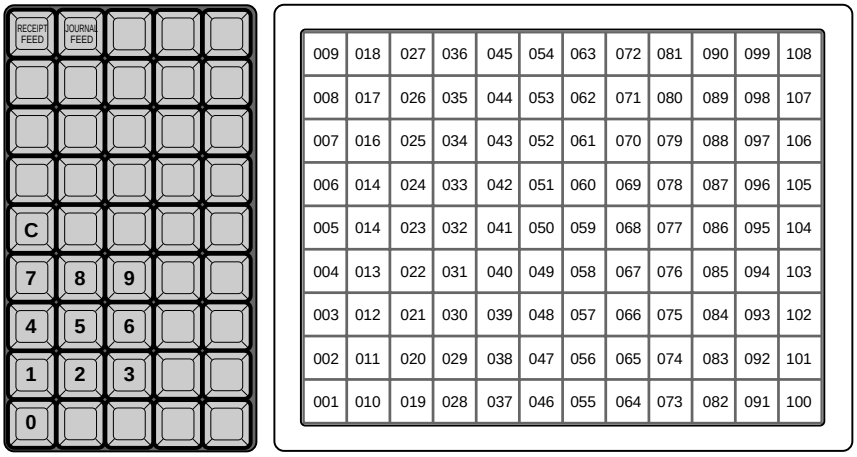
0	2	4	6
1st character code	2nd character code	3rd character code	

Key/character key table record No.

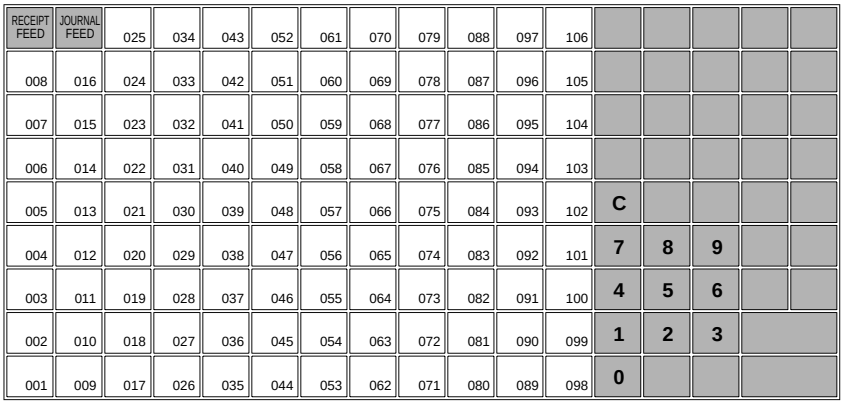
TE-3000S



TE-4000F



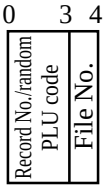
TE-4500F



No character can be programmed to shadowed keys.

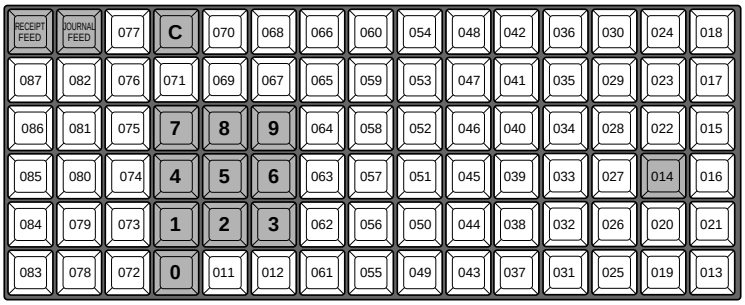
Key table file

File name: Key table File No.: 074 Max. allocatable records: 150 (fixed)

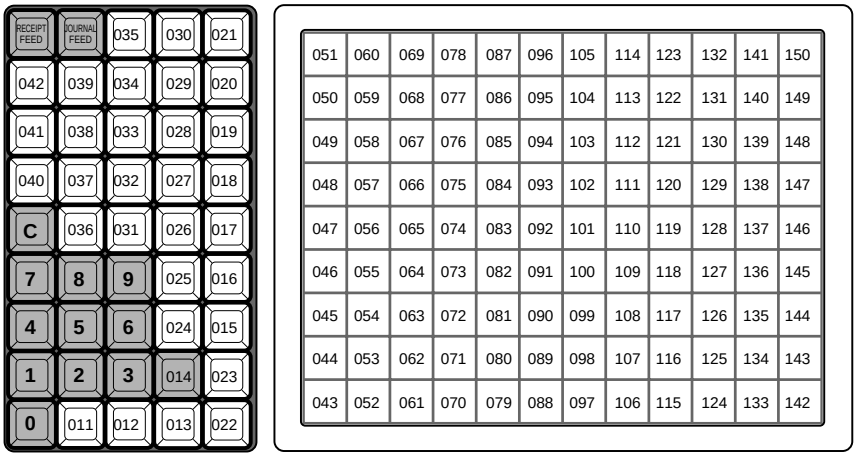


Key/key table record No.

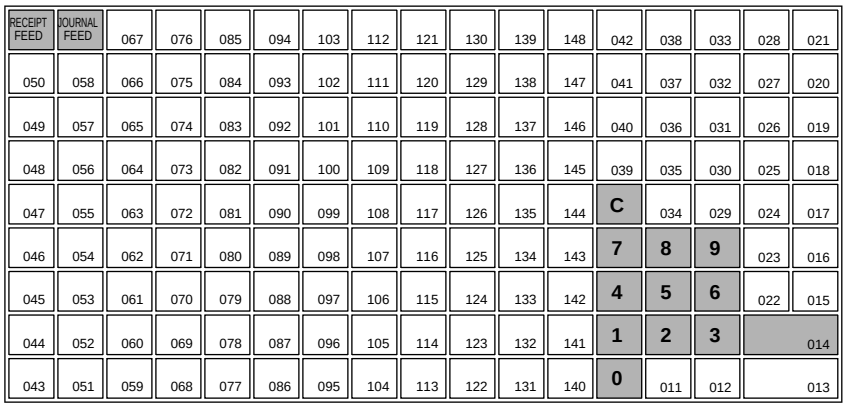
TE-3000S



TE-4000F



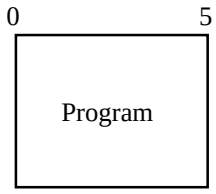
TE-4500F



The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other function keys.

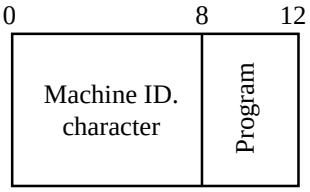
LCD back light color control file

File name: LCD back light color control File No.: 069 Max. allocatable records: 9 (fixed)



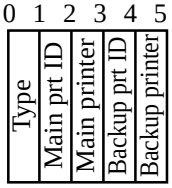
Terminal connection table file

File name: Terminal connection table File No.: 091 Max. allocatable records: 32



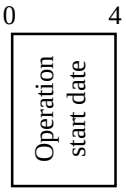
Printer connection table

File name: Printer definition table File No.: 093 Max. allocatable records: 7



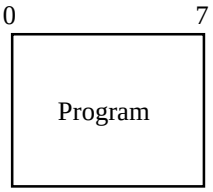
Operation start date file

File name: Operation start date File No.: 094 Max. allocatable records: 1 (fixed)



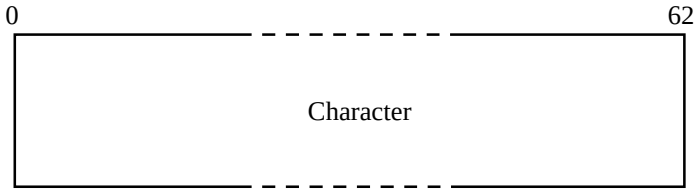
Initialize code file

File name: Initialize code File No.: 095 Max. allocatable records: 1 (fixed)



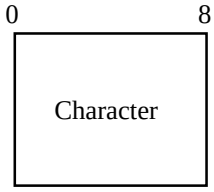
AT command file

File name: AT command File No.: 096 Max. allocatable records: 2 (fixed)



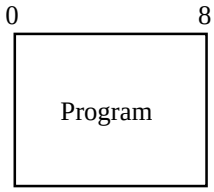
Online password file

File name: Online password File No.: 097 Max. allocatable records: 1



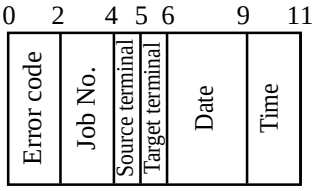
I/O parameter table file

File name: I/O parameter table File No.: 098 Max. allocatable records: 4 (fixed)



System error log file

File name: System error log File No.: 099 Max. allocatable records: 99



Graphic image files

Graphic logo file

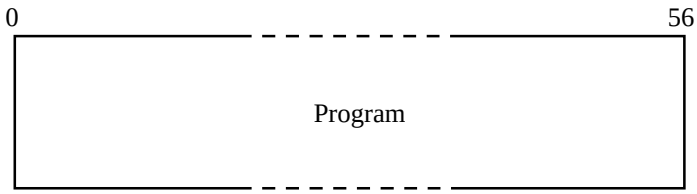
File name: Graphic logo File No.: 047 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)

Graphic logo file (for local/remote printer)

File name: Graphic logo File No.: 067 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)

Watermark print file

File name: Watermark print File No.: 068 Max. allocatable records: 168 (fixed)

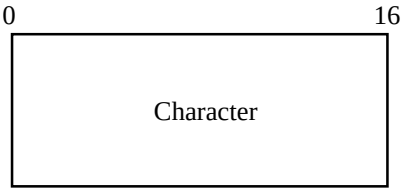


Guidance message files

Error message file

File name: Error message

File No.: 080 Max. allocatable records: 238(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Error code (do NOT change)	E001
002	Mode switch position changed before finalization.	Wrong mode
003	Error code (do NOT change)	E003
004	Clerk button pressed before finalization of a registration being performed under another clerk button. The signed on clerk differs from the clerk performed the tracking check registration.	Wrong operator
005	Error code (do NOT change)	E004
006	Initialization or unit lock clear operation in progress.	Error INIT/FC
007	Error code (do NOT change)	E005
008	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity. (1/2)	Insufficient memo
009	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity. (2/2)	ory
010	Error code (do NOT change)	E008
011	Registration without entering a clerk number.	Please sign on
012	Error code (do NOT change)	E009
013	Operation without entering the password.	Enter password
014	Error code (do NOT change)	E010
015	The drawer is left open longer than the program time (drawer open alarm).	Close the drawer
016	Error code (do NOT change)	E011
017	Attempt to register while the cash drawer is open.	Close the drawer
018	Error code (do NOT change)	E013
019	Journal paper near end. (option) (1/2)	Journal paper ne
020	Journal paper near end. (option) (2/2)	ar end
021	Error code (do NOT change)	E016
022	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode. (1/2)	Change back to R
023	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode. (2/2)	EG mode
024	Error code (do NOT change)	E017
025	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number. (1/2)	Enter CHK/TBL nu
026	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number. (2/2)	mber
027	Error code (do NOT change)	E018
028	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number. (1/2)	Enter Table numb
029	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number. (2/2)	er
030	Error code (do NOT change)	E019
031	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer. (1/2)	Enter number of
032	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer. (2/2)	customers
033	Error code (do NOT change)	E021
034	No department linked PLU is registered.	No DEPT Link
035	not used	
036	not used	
037	Error code (do NOT change)	E023
038	Actual stock quantity becomes less than the minimum stock quantity.	Stock shortage
039	Error code (do NOT change)	E024
040	Actual stock quantity becomes/is negative.	No stock
041	Error code (do NOT change)	E025
042	Scale read error/perform non-scale registration to scalable item. (1/2)	Illegal scale re
043	Scale read error/perform non-scale registration to scalable item. (2/2)	ad or entry
044	Error code (do NOT change)	E026
045	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered. (1/2)	Enter condiment/
046	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered. (2/2)	preparation PLU
047	Error code (do NOT change)	E029
048	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender. (1/2)	In the tender op
049	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender. (2/2)	eration
050	Error code (do NOT change)	E030
051	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax. (1/2)	Press RATE TAX k
052	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax. (2/2)	ey

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
053	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 1
054	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming the subtotal.	Press STA key
055	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 2
056	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming of the food stamp subtotal.	Press FSST key
057	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 3
058	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender. (1/2)	Enter tender d a
059	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender. (2/2)	mount
060	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 5
061	Change amount exceeds preset limit. (1/2)	Change amount ex
062	Change amount exceeds preset limit. (2/2)	ceeds limit
063	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 6
064	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit. (1/2)	Remove money fro
065	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit. (2/2)	m the drawer
066	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 7
067	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error (1/2)	Digit or amount
068	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error (2/2)	limitation over
069	Error code (do NOT change)	E03 8
070	Read/reset operation without declaring cash in drawer. This error appears only when this function is activated. (1/2)	Perform money de
071	Same as above (2/2)	clarration
072	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 0
073	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt. (1/2)	Issue guest rece
074	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt. (2/2)	ipt
075	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 1
076	Attempt to register a new transaction without validation.	Print validation
077	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 2
078	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out. (1/2)	Insert VLD paper
079	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out. (2/2)	and retry
080	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 4
081	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check.	Print Cheque
082	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 5
083	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement. (1/2)	Print Check Endo
084	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement. (2/2)	rsement
085	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 6
086	Registration buffer full. Separate check buffer full.	REG buffer full
087	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 7
088	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing slip.	Print bill
089	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 8
090	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer. (1/2)	Insert slip pape
091	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer. (2/2)	r and retry
092	Error code (do NOT change)	E04 9
093	Check tracking index memory full. (1/2)	Check memory full
094	Check tracking index memory full. (2/2)	l
095	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 0
096	Check tracking detail memory full. (1/2)	DETAIL memory fu
097	Check tracking detail memory full. (2/2)	ll
098	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 1
099	Attempt to made use <New Check> to open a new check using a number that is already used for an existing check in check tracking memory. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is o
100	Same as above (2/2)	ccupied
101	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 2
102	Attempt to made use <Add Check>, <Separate Check> to open a check using a number that is already opened. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is B
103	Same as above (2/2)	usy
104	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 3
105	Attempt made to use <Old Check> reopen a new check using a number that is not used for an existing check in check tracking memory. (1/2)	CHK/TBL No. is n
106	Same as above (2/2)	ot opened
107	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 4
108	Check number range over (1/2)	Out of CHK/TBL N
109	Check number range over (2/2)	o. range
110	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 5
111	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation. (1/2)	In the SEP CHK
112	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation. (2/2)	peration
113	Error code (do NOT change)	E05 6
114	Store/auto new check range full	CHK range full

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
115	Error code (do NOT change)	E059
116	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>. (1/2)	Press EAT-INor
117	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKE-OUT>. (2/2)	TAKE-OUT key
118	Error code (do NOT change)	E060
119	External printer offline	Printer offline
120	Error code (do NOT change)	E061
121	External printer went down.	Printer error
122	Error code (do NOT change)	E062
123	External printer paper end (1/2)	Printer paper en
124	External printer paper end (2/2)	d
125	Error code (do NOT change)	E063
126	External printer is now printing.	Printer busy
127	Error code (do NOT change)	E064
128	Printing buffer full (1/2)	Print buffer ful
129	Printing buffer full (2/2)	l
130	Error code (do NOT change)	E075
131	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (1/3)	Negative balance
132	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (2/3)	cannot be final
133	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero. (3/3)	ized
134	Error code (do NOT change)	E085
135	Data exists in the consolidation file. (1/2)	Data exist in co
136	Data exists in the consolidation file. (2/2)	nsolidation file
137~138	not used	
139	Error code (do NOT change)	E099
140	Disable to read/reset or consolidate the not found PLU item.	Check NFP item s
141	Error code (do NOT change)	E100
142	Prohibit master operation. (1/2)	Operate at the M
143	Prohibit master operation. (2/2)	aster terminal
144	Error code (do NOT change)	E101
145	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (1/3)	PLU maintenance
146	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (2/3)	file full. Press
147	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full. (3/3)	<#2> to exit.
148	Error code (do NOT change)	E102
149	Not found PLU file becomes full. (1/3)	NFP maintenance
150	Not fount PLU file becomes full. (2/3)	file full. Press
151	Not found PLU file becomes full. (3/3)	<#2> to exit.
152	Error code (do NOT change)	E105
153	Scanning PLU/not found PLU file full	PLU file full
154	Error code (do NOT change)	E121
155	Network startup error. (1/2)	Inline startup e
156	Network startup error. (2/2)	rror
157~158	not used	
159	Error code (do NOT change)	E139
160	Attempt to register <–> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative. (1/2)	Negative balance
161	Attempt to register <–> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative. (2/2)	is not allowed
162~164	not used	
165	Error code (do NOT change)	E146
166	Arrangement file is full. (1/2)	Arrangement file
167	Arrangement file is full. (2/2)	full
168~169	not used	
170	Error code (do NOT change)	E170
171	No CF card is set.	Insert CF card
172	Error code (do NOT change)	E202
173	Can not read, because no designated file is in the CF card or internal flash memory.	File not found
174	Error code (do NOT change)	E203
175	Insufficient memory in the CF card or internal flash memory. (1/2)	Insufficient mem
176	Insufficient memory in the CFcard or internal flash memory. (2/2)	ory
177	Error code (do NOT change)	E204
178	Write protect switch of the CF card is on. (1/2)	Check the write
179	Write protect switch of the CF card is on. (2/2)	protect switch
180	Error code (do NOT change)	E205
181	Can not write, because designated file has already been in the CF card or internal flash memory. (1/2)	File already ex
182	Same as above (2/2)	st

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
183	Error code (do NOT change)	E066
184	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (1/3)	Printing from the b
185	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (2/3)	eginning of the
186	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip. (3/3)	transaction
187	Error code (do NOT change)	E015
188	Printer error: Paper jam, Printer head is released. (1/2)	Check R/J printe
189	Printer error: Paper jam, Printer head is released. (2/2)	r
190	Error code (do NOT change)	E201
191	Flash memory format is illegal.	Illegal Format
192	Error code (do NOT change)	E140
193	This sheet holder is prohibited by PGM.	Wrong menu
194	Error code (do NOT change)	E164
195	Employee No. is not found. (1/3)	Employee No. is
196	Employee No. is not found. (2/3)	not found in the
197	Employee No. is not found. (3/3)	Employee File
198	Error code (do NOT change)	E165
199	This employee is not clocking in. (1/2)	Employee No. is
200	This employee is not clocking in. (2/2)	not Clocking-in
201	Error code (do NOT change)	E166
202	This employee No. is used on another terminal. (1/2)	Employee No. is
203	This employee No. is used on another terminal. (2/2)	Occupied
204	Error code (do NOT change)	E176
205	Time & attendance file becomes full. (1/2)	Time&Attendance
206	Time & attendance file becomes full. (2/2)	file full
207	Error code (do NOT change)	E177
208	Time & attendance data communication error (1/3)	Time&Attendance
209	Time & attendance data communication error (2/3)	Data Communicati
210	Time & attendance data communication error (3/3)	on Error
211	Error code (do NOT change)	E110
212	Communication error message with master terminal (1/3)	Master is busy/d
213	Communication error message with master terminal (2/3)	own. Retry:<CA>
214	Communication error message with master terminal (3/3)	Remove:<ST>
215	Error code (do NOT change)	E103
216	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (1/3)	PLU Code is not
217	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (2/3)	exist. Input PLU
218	Entered scanning PLU code is illegal or not found. (3/3)	Code
219	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (1/4)	**Press<C>Key
220	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (2/4)	CHK/TBL Master
221	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (3/4)	s removed from
222	CHK/TBL master is removed from the system. (4/4)	system
223	Error code (do NOT change)	E070
224	The terminal connected with the target printer is busy/down. (1/2)	Target printer
225	The terminal connected with the target printer is busy/down. (2/2)	minal busy/down
226	Error code (do NOT change)	E071
227	The print buffer of the terminal connected with the target printer becomes full. (1/2)	Target terminal
228	The print buffer of the terminal connected with the target printer becomes full. (2/2)	print BF full
229	Error code (do NOT change)	E073
230	Receipt/order print error (1/3)	Your receipt/o
231	Receipt/order print error (2/3)	er may not be i
232	Receipt/order print error (3/3)	sued
233	Error code (do NOT change)	E012
234	Journal paper end (1/2)	Journal paper e
235	Journal paper end (2/2)	d
236	Error code (do NOT change)	E013
237	Receipt paper end (1/2)	Receipt paper e
238	Receipt paper end (2/2)	d

Guidance message file

Miscellaneous message file

File name: Miscellaneous message File No.: 078 Max. allocatable records: 58 (fixed)

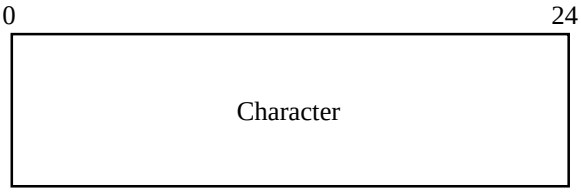
0 16

Character

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Register total working time message	GT TIME
002	Register start date message	START DATE
003	RAM message in PGM5	RAM
004	bytes message in PGM5	bytes
005	FILE message in PGM5	FILE
006	ROM version message	VER. :
007	ROM label name message	LABEL :
008	IPL message while initial program loading	IPL
009	INIT message while initializing	INIT. :
010	FC message while flag clear	FC :
011	Error End message after completion of communication	Error End
012	Normal End message after completion of communication	Normal End
013	not used	
014	Separator of date symbol	--
015	Day of a week (monday)	(MON)
016	Day of a week (tuesday)	(TUE)
017	Day of a week (wednesday)	(WED)
018	Day of a week (thursday)	(THU)
019	Day of a week (friday)	(FRI)
020	Day of a week (saturday)	(SAT)
021	Day of a week (sunday)	(SUN)
022	Communicating message	----------
023	Program downloading/uploading message	AUTO PGM
024	Flash memory message	FLASH
025	Inline message	INLINE
026	Online COM1 port message	COM1
027	Job No. message	JOB No.
028	REG1 mode message in arrangement program	REG1
029	REG2 mode message in arrangement program	REG2
030	RF mode message in arrangement program	RF
031	not used	
032	X1 mode message in arrangement program	X1
033	Z1 mode message in arrangement program	Z1
034	X2/Z2 mode message in arrangement program	X2/Z2
035	Receipt on/off message in arrangement program	RCT ON/OFF
036	Menu sheet 1st page message in arrangement program	MENU-1
037	Menu sheet 2nd page message in arrangement program	MENU-2
038	Designation of sub currency to the Euro message	EURO money
039	Designation of sub currency to the local money message	LOCAL money
040	Daily read report message	X
042	Daily reset report message	Z
042	Periodic 1 read report message	X1
043	Periodic 1 reset report message	Z1
044	Periodic 2 read report message	X2
045	Periodic 2 reset report message	Z2
046	Daily consolidation read report message	CX
047	Daily consolidation reset report message	CZ
048	Periodic 1 consolidation read report message	CXX1
049	Periodic 1 consolidation reset report message	CZZ1
050	Periodic 2 consolidation read report message	CXX2
051	Periodic 2 consolidation reset report message	CZZ2
052	Model name (do NOT change)	
053	Taxable amount 1 descriptor for Australian GST	TAXABLE AMT
054	Tax amount 1 descriptor for Australian GST	GST INCLUDED
055	Main currency monetary symbol for Australian GST	$
056	Taxable 1 symbol for Australian GST	*
057	Subtotal key descriptor (display) for Australian GST	RND/ST
058	Delete file in the CF card.	DELETE

Printing guidance message file

File name: Printing guidance message File No.: 079 Max. allocatable records: 85(fixed)

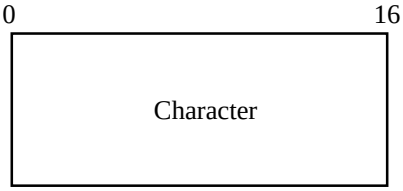


Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001-4	not used	
005	Direct maintenance result: success	Direct Maintenance Normal End
006	Direct maintenance result: failure	Direct Maintenance Error End
006	Batch maintenance result: success	Batch Maintenance Normal End
008	Batch maintenance result: failure	Batch Maintenance Error End
009	NFP maintenance result: success	NFP Maintenance Normal End
010	NFP maintenance result: failure	NFP Maintenance Error End
011-15	not used	
016	Flash memory format result: succeed	Format Normal End
017	Flash memory format result: failure	Format Error End
018-21	not used	
022	PLU file reset result: succeed	PLU Reset Normal End
023	PLU file reset result: failure	PLU Reset Error End
024-25	not used	
026	Initialize AT command message	AT command initialize
027	MODEM set message	Modem set
028-31	not used	
032	PLU reset result: succeed	PLU Z clear Normal End
033	PLU reset result: failure	PLU Z clear Error End
034	Euro currency system setup message 1-1	EURO currency system
035	Euro currency system setup message 1-2	configuration setting
036	Euro currency system setup message 1-3	********WARNING********
037	Euro currency system setup message 1-4	This operation resets
038	Euro currency system setup message 1-5	all totalizers.
039	Euro currency system setup message 1-6	**********
040	Euro currency system setup message 1-7	OK :<#1>
041	Euro currency system setup message 1-8	CANCEL :<#2>
042	Euro currency system setup message 2-1	1.Main :LOCAL
043	Euro currency system setup message 2-2	Sub :EURO
044	Euro currency system setup message 2-3	Change :LOCAL
045	Euro currency system setup message 2-4	2.Main :LOCAL
046	Euro currency system setup message 2-5	Sub :EURO
047	Euro currency system setup message 2-6	Change :EURO
048	Euro currency system setup message 2-7	3.Main :EURO
049	Euro currency system setup message 2-8	Sub :LOCAL
050	Euro currency system setup message 2-9	Change :EURO
051	Euro currency system setup message 2-10	4.EURO only
052	Euro currency system setup message 2-11	Enter configuration No.
053	Euro currency system setup message 2-12	and press <#1> key.
054	Euro currency system setup message 2-13	CANCEL :<#2>
055	Euro currency system setup message 3-1	Enter EURO exchange rate
056	Euro currency system setup message 3-2	and press <#1> key.
057	Euro currency system setup message 3-3	ex) 1 EURO = ???.??
058	Euro currency system setup message 3-4	CANCEL :<#2>
059	Euro currency system setup message 4-1	Enter drawer No. of
060	Euro currency system setup message 4-2	currency and press <#1>
061	Euro currency system setup message 4-3	key.
062	Euro currency system setup message 4-4	CANCEL :<#2>
063	Euro currency system setup message 6-1	EURO currency system was
064	Euro currency system setup message 6-2	changed.
065	Euro currency system setup message 6-3	1 EURO=
066	Euro currency system setup message 6-4	Drawer No.=
067	Euro currency system setup message 6-5	All totalizers were re-
068	Euro currency system setup message 6-6	set.
069	Australian GST setup message	GST system was changed.
070	Euro currency system setup message 5-1	Automatic UNIT PRICES
071	Euro currency system setup message 5-2	change to EURO money.
072	Euro currency system setup message 5-3	OK :0<#1>
073	Euro currency system setup message 5-4	NO :1<#1>
074	Euro currency system setup message 5-5	CANCEL :<#2>
075	Euro currency system setup message 6-7	UNIT PRICES were change
076	Euro currency system setup message 6-8	to EURO.
077	Euro currency system setup message 7-1	UNIT PRICES were not
078	Euro currency system setup message 7-2	changed to EURO.

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
079	Remove the master terminal from the system. (1/2)	* CHK/TBL Master is *
080	Remove the master terminal from the system. (2/2)	* removed from system *
081	Reconnect the master to the system. (1/2)	* Master Connection *
082	Reconnect the master to the system. (2/2)	* Normal End *
083	Busy reset.	Busy Reset
084	Clock-in message	CLOCK-IN
085	Clock-out message	CLOCK-OUT

X/Z guidance message file

File name: X/Z guidance message File No.: 082 Max. allocatable records: 48(fixed)



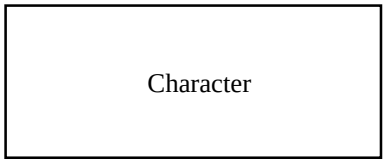
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	PLU range report message 1st line	PLU by range
002	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
003	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
---	PLU range report message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	PLU by range
004	Input end No. message 1st line	Input end No. an
005	Input end No. message 2nd line	d press <#1>
006	PLU stock range report message 1st line	STOCK by RANGE
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	PLU stock range report message 1st line (quote from rec-006)	STOCK by RANGE
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>
007	PLU individual group report message 1st line	PLU by GROUP
008	Input target No. message 1st line	Input No. and pr
009	Input target No. message 2nd line	ess <#1>
010	PLU individual department report message 1st line	PLU by DEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
011	PLU individual subdepartment report message 1st line	PLU by SUBDEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
012	Group stock report message 1st line	STOCK by GROUP
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
013	Department stock report message 1st line	STOCK by DEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
014	Subdepartment stock report message 1st line	STOCK by SUBDEPT
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
015	Individual clerk report message 1st line	Individual CLK
---	Input target No. message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Input No. and pr
---	Input target No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-009)	ess <#1>
016	Scanning PLU by group report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by GP
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	Scanning PLU by group report message 1st line (quote from rec-016)	SCAN PLU by GP
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>
017	Scanning PLU by department report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by DEPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	Scanning PLU by department report message 1st line (quote from rec-017)	SCAN PLU by DEPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>
018	Scanning PLU by subdepartment report message 1st line	SCAN PLU by SDPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	Scanning PLU by subdepartment report message 1st line (quote from rec-018)	SCAN PLU by SDPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
019	PLU best report message 1st line	PLU BEST by DEPT
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	PLU best report message 1st line (quote from rec-016)	PLU BEST by DEPT
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>
020	PLU inactive report message 1st line	PLU NON ACTIVE
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	PLU inactive report message 1st line (quote from rec-020)	PLU NON ACTIVE
---	Input end No. message 1st line (quote from rec-004)	Input end No. an
---	Input end No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-005)	d press <#1>
021	not used	
022	Scanning PLU reset message 1st line	SCAN PLU Z clear
023	Execution message	Start Yes:<#1>
024	Cancellation message	No:<#2>
025	NFP reset message 1st line	NFP Z clear
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>
026	NFP file reset 1st message	NFP reset
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>
027	NFP maintenance file reset message 1st line	NFP MAINT reset
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>
028	PLU stock maintenance (addition) message 1st line	PLU STOCK
029	PLU stock maintenance (addition) message 2nd line	Add stock QTY
030	PLU stock maintenance (input new stock) message 1st line	PLU STOCK
031	PLU stock maintenance (input new stock) message 2nd line	Input new QTY
032	Inline consolidation (terminal by terminal) message 1st line	---- INLINE ----
033	Input target machine No. message 1st line	Input Term No. a
034	Input target machine No. message 2nd line	nd press <#2>
---	Inline consolidation message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	---- INLINE ----
035	Input report code message 1st line	Input Report COD
036	Input report code message 2nd line	E and press <#1>
037	Inline consolidation (all terminal) message 1st line	---- INLINE ----
---	Input report code message 1st line (quote from rec-035)	Input Report COD
---	Input report code message 2nd line (quote from rec-036)	E and press <#1>
038	PLU reset message 1st line	PLU Z clear
---	Execution message (quote from rec-023)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-024)	No:<#2>
039	Reconnection master terminal message 1st line	Master Connect
040	Reconnection master terminal message 2nd line	Start Yes:<#1>
041	Reconnection master terminal message 3rd line	No:<#2>
042	Succeeded result message of master reconnection 1st line	Master Connecti o
043	Succeeded result message of master reconnection 2nd line	n Normal End
044	Failed result message of master reconnection 1st line	Master Connecti o
045	Failed result message of master reconnection 2nd line	n Error End
046	Busy reset message 1st line	Busy Reset
047	Busy reset message 2nd line	Input CHK/TBL# a
048	Busy reset message 3rd line	nd press <#1>

Program guidance message file

File name: Program guidance message File No.: 083 Max. allocatable records: 93(fixed)

0 16



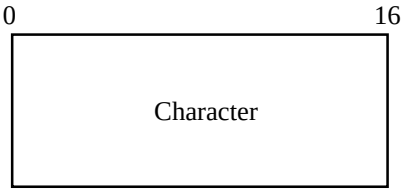
Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Range program message 1st line	Range PGM
002	Input start No. message 1st line	Input start No.
003	Input start No. message 2nd line	and press <#1>
---	Range program message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	Range PGM
004	Input end No. message 1st line	Input end No. an
005	Input end No. message 2nd line	d press <#1>
---	Range program message 1st line (quote from rec-001)	Range PGM
006	Input program data message 1st line	Input PGM data a
007	Input program data message 2nd line	nd press <#1>
008	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line	Direct Mainte
009	Input PLU code message	PLU Code ?
---	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Direct Mainte
010	Input unit price/quantity message	Unit Qty&Price ?
---	PLU direct maintenance message 1st line (quote from rec-008)	Direct Mainte
011	Input link department message	DEPT Linkage ?
012	NFP maintenance activation message 1st line	NFP Maintenance
013	Execution message	Start Yes:<#1>
014	Cancellation message	No:<#2>
015	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line	NFP Maintenance
016	Input action code message 1st line	Update:1 Delete
017	Input action code message 2nd line	:2
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
018	Input PLU code message	PLU Code ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
019	Input descriptor message	PLU Descriptor ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
020	Input status message	PLU Status ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
021	Input bottle link message	Bottle Link ?
---	NFP maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
022	Input mix & match link message	Mix&Match Link ?
023	One touch NLU key program message 1st line	One touch NLU
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?
---	One touch NLU key program message 1st line (quote from rec-023)	One touch NLU
024	Designate NLU key message	Press <NLU> Key
025	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line	Direct Mainte
026	Input action code message	Add:0 Modify:1
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input descriptor message (quote from rec-019)	PLU Descriptor ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input status message (quote from rec-020)	PLU Status ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input bottle link message (quote from rec-021)	Bottle Link ?
---	Direct maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-025)	Direct Mainte
---	Input mix & match link message (quote from rec-022)	Mix&Match Link ?
027	Batch maintenance activation message 1st line	Batch mainte
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
028	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line	Batch Maintenance
029	Input batch maintenance record No. message	REC# ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
030	Input action code message 1st line	Add:0 Modify:1
031	Input action code message 2nd line	Delete:2
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input PLU code message (quote from rec-018)	PLU Code ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input unit price/quantity message (quote from rec-010)	Unit Qty&Price ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input link department message (quote from rec-011)	DEPT Linkage ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input descriptor message (quote from rec-019)	PLU Descriptor ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input status message (quote from rec-020)	PLU Status ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input bottle link message (quote from rec-021)	Bottle Link ?
---	Batch maintenance programming message 1st line (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Input mix & match link message (quote from rec-022)	Mix&Match Link ?
032	Tax table programming message 1st line	Tax table
033	Input tax rate message 1st line	Input tax rate
034	Input tax rate message 2nd line	nd press <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
035	Input tax table maximum message 1st line	Input maximum ta
036	Input tax table maximum message 2nd line	ble amount and p
037	Input tax table maximum message 3rd line	ress <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
038	Input rounding/calculation type message 1st line	Input rounding,
039	Input rounding/calculation type message 2nd line	cal. type and pre
040	Input rounding/calculation type message 3rd line	ss <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
041	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 1st line	Input sum of cyc
042	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 2nd line	lic patterns and
043	Input sum of cyclic patterns message 3rd line	press <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
044	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 1st line	Input No. of cyc
045	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 2nd line	lic values and p
046	Input No. of cyclic patterns message 3rd line	ress <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
047	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 1st line	Input sum of non
048	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 2nd line	-cyclic values a
049	Input sum of non-cyclic values message 3rd line	nd press <#1>
---	Tax table programming message 1st line (quote from rec-032)	Tax table
050	Input actual values message 1st line	Input actual val
051	Input actual values message 2nd line	ues and press <#
052	Input actual values message 3rd line	1>
053	Mix & match programming message 1st line	Mix&Match table
054	Input discount amount message 1st line	Input discount a
055	Input discount amount message 2nd line	mount and press
056	Input discount amount message 3rd line	<#1>
---	Mix & match programming message 1st line (quote from rec-052)	Mix&Match table
057	Input status message 1st line	Input status and
058	Input status message 2nd line	press <#1>
059	Memory allocation programming message 1st line	Memory Alloc
060	Input No. of records of file message 1st line	Input No. of rec
061	Input No. of records of file message 2nd line	ords and press <
062	Input No. of records of file message 3rd line	#1>
063	Program reading by range message 1st line	PGM read
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>
---	Program reading by range message 1st line (quote from rec-03)	PGM read
---	Input start No. message 1st line (quote from rec-002)	Input start No.
---	Input start No. message 2nd line (quote from rec-003)	and press <#1>

Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
064	Please wait message	Please wait
065		
066	Auto-program (register to register) message	INLINE AUTO PGM
067	Input target machine No. message 1st line	Input Term/GP No
068	Input target machine No. message 2nd line	. and press <#2>
---	Auto-program (register to register) message (quote from rec-066)	INLINE AUTO PGM
069	Input command code message 1st line	Input CODE a
070	Input command code message 2nd line	nd press <#1>
071	CF card formatting message 1st line	CF format
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>
072	Internal flash memory formatting message 1st line	FLASH format
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>
073	Auto-program (register to internal flash) message 1st line	Save to FLASH
074	Input command code message 1st line	Input CODE a
075	Input command code message 2nd line	nd press <#1>
076	Auto-program (register to CF card) message 1st line	Save to CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>
077	Auto-program (CF card to register) message 1st line	Restore CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
078	Auto-program (internal flash to register) message 1st line	Restore FLASH
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
079	Auto-program (register to COM port) message 1st line	COM AUTO PGM
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
080	Send IPL data to INLINE message 1st line	IPL to INLINE
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
081	Send IPL data to CF card message 1st line	IPL to CF
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
082	Send IPL data to COM port message 1st line	IPL to COM PORT
---	Input command code message 1st line (quote from rec-074)	Input CODE a
---	Input command code message 2nd line (quote from rec-075)	nd press <#1>
083	Set AT command to MODEM message 1st line	Modem Set
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>
084	Arrangement table program message	Arrange No. ?
085		
086	Setting the graphic logo to the external printer message	Logo image set
---	Execution message (quote from rec-013)	Start Yes:<#1>
---	Cancellation message (quote from rec-014)	No:<#2>
087	Error code	E106
088	Error message 1st line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the PLU file	Item exists in t
089	Error message 2nd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the PLU file	he PLU FILE
090	Error message 1st line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	PLU is occupied
091	Error message 2nd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	Modify:<#1> Ski
092	Error message 3rd line of an attempt of adding an existing item in the batch maintenance file	p:<#2>
---	NFP Maintenance (quote from rec-015)	NFP Maintenance
093	Field number inputting for partial maintenance	Input Field No.
---	Direct Maintenance (quote from rec-025)	Direct Maintenance
---	Field number inputting for partial maintenance (quote from rec 093)	Input Field No.
---	Batch Maintenance (quote from rec-028)	Batch Maintenance
---	Field number inputting for partial maintenance (quote from rec 093)	Input Field No.

Registration guidance message file

File name: Registration guidance message File No.: 081 Max. allocatable records: 23(fixed)



Rec-No.	Meaning	Default (English) message
001	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 1st line	Not Found PLU
002	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 2nd line	Input Unit Price
003	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 3rd line	,and Press DEPT
004	Guidance message of registering not found PLU 4th line	Key
005	Guidance message of backup printing of order 1st line	Backup Print
006	Guidance message of backup printing of order 2nd line	<CA>:Backup <STR>
007	Guidance message of backup printing of order 3rd line	:Retry
008	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 1st line	Price Entry
009	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 2nd line	Input Unit Price
010	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 3rd line	, and Press <PRC>
011	Guidance message of scanning PLU price input compulsory 4th line	> key
012	(not used)	
013	(not used)	
014	(not used)	
015	(not used)	
016	Guidance message of registering employee 1st line	Time&Attendance
017	Guidance message of registering employee 1st line	Input EMPLOYEE N
018	Guidance message of registering employee 3rd line	o. and press <CL
019	Guidance message of registering employee 4th line	OCK-IN/OUT>
020	Guidance message of clock-in operation 1st line	CLOCK-IN OK?
021	Guidance message of clock-in operation 2nd line	Yes:<CA> No:<STR>
022	Guidance message of clock-out operation 1st line	CLOCK-OUT OK?
023	Guidance message of clock-out operation 2nd line (quote from rec-021)	Yes:<CA> No:<STR>

Appendix: Compulsory

This section explains the priority compulsions and the methods to solve them.

Compulsions at the first item registration

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E017	Force to enter check number.	✔	Register check number by <NEWCHK>, <OLDCHK>, <SEPCHK>.
2	E018	Force to enter table number.	✔	Register table number.
3	E019	Force to enter the number of customer.	✔	Register the number of customer.

Compulsion during item registration

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E026	Force to register condiment/preparation item.	✔	Register condiment/preparation item.
2	E041	Force to validate.	✔	Perform validation.

Compulsions during finalizing

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E030	Force to register <RATE TAX>.	✔	Register <RATE TAX>.
2	E075	Disable to finalize while the ST amount is negative or equal to zero.	✔	Register items until the ST amount becomes positive.
3	E059	Force to register <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.	✔	Register <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.
4	E032	Force to register <FSST>.		Press <FSST>.
5	E031	Force to register <ST>.		Press <ST>.
6	E033	Force to enter tendered amount.		Enter tendered amount.
7	E047	Force to print slip auto batch printing	✔	Insert paper to slip printer.

Compulsions after finalization

Priority	Error code	Meaning	Released by <OPEN2>	Action
1	E047	Force to slip batch print manually.	✔	Insert paper to slip and press <SLIP>.
2	E040	Force to issue guest receipt.	✔	Issue guest receipt.
3	E041	Force to print validation.	✔	Insert paper and press <VALID>.
4	E044	Force to print check.	✔	Insert check to slip and press <CHK PRT>.
5	E045	Force to print check endorsement.	✔	Insert check to slip and press <CHK ENDS>.

Appendix: Error code

Error code	Message	Meaning	Action
E001	Wrong mode	Mode switch position changed before finalization.	Return the mode switch to its original setting and finalize the operation.
E003	Wrong operator	Clerk button pressed before finalization of a registration being performed under another clerk button. The signed on clerk differs from the clerk performed the tracking check registration.	Press the original clerk button and finalize the transaction before pressing another clerk button. Input correct check number or assign the proper clerk number.
E004	Error INIT/FC	Initialization or unit lock clear operation in progress.	Complete operation.
E005	Insufficient memory	Memory allocation exceeds total memory capacity.	Reallocate memory or expand memory (if possible).
E008	Please sign on	Registration without entering a clerk number.	Enter a clerk number.
E009	Enter password	Operation without entering the password.	Enter password.
E010	Close the drawer	The drawer is left open longer than the program time (drawer open alarm).	Close the drawer.
E011	Close the drawer	Attempt to register while the cash drawer is open.	Shut the cash drawer.
E015	Check R/J printer	Printer error	
E016	Change back to REG mode	Two consecutive transactions attempted in the refund mode.	Switch to another mode and then back to the RF mode for the next transaction.
E017	Enter CHK/TBL number	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a check number.	Input a check number.
E018	Enter Table number	Attempt made to register an item without inputting a table number.	Input a table number.
E019	Enter number of customers	Finalize operation attempted without entering the number of customer.	Enter the number of customer.
E021	No Dept Link	No department linked PLU is registered.	Correct the program.
E023	Stock shortage	Actual stock quantity becomes less than the minimum stock quantity.	Perform stock maintenance.
E024	No stock	Actual stock quantity becomes/is negative.	Perform stock maintenance.
E025	Illegal scale read or entry	Scale read error/perform non-scale registration to scalable item.	Retry registration/register to a proper department or PLU.
E026	Enter condiment/ preparation PLU	No condiment/preparation PLU is registered.	Register condiment/preparation PLU.
E029	In the tender operation	Item registration is prohibited, while partial tender.	Finalize the transaction.
E030	Press RATE TAX key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without registering rate-tax.	Register <RATE TAX>.
E031	Press ST key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming the subtotal.	Press <SUBTOTAL>.
E032	Press FSST key	Finalization of a transaction attempted without confirming of the food stamp subtotal.	Press <FS/ST>.
E033	Enter tendered amount	Finalize operation attempted without entering amount tender.	Enter the amount tendered.
E035	Change amount exceeds limit	Change amount exceeds preset limit.	Input amount tendered again.
E036	Remove money from the drawer	Contents of the drawer exceed programmed limit.	Perform pick up operation.
E037	Digit or amount limitation over	High amount lock out/low digit lock out error	Enter correct amount.
E038	Perform money declaration	Read/reset operation without declaring cash in drawer. This error appears only when this function is activated.	Perform money declaration.
E040	Issue guest receipt	Attempt to register a new transaction without issuing a guest receipt.	Issue a guest receipt.
E041	Print validation	Attempt to register a new transaction without validation.	Perform validation operation.
E042	Insert VLD paper and retry	Validation paper (slip printer) has run out.	Insert new validation paper.
E044	Print cheque	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check.	Perform check print.
E045	Print Check Endorsement	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing check endorsement.	Perform check endorsement.
E046	REG buffer full	Registration buffer full. Separate check buffer full.	Finalize the transaction. Allocate sufficient separate check buffer.
E047	Print bill	Attempt to register a new transaction without printing slip.	Perform slip printing operation.
E048	Insert slip paper and retry	No paper is inserted or paper is out in the slip printer.	Insert new slip paper.
E049	CHECK memory full	Check tracking index memory full.	Finalize and close the check number currently used.
E050	DETAIL memory full	Check tracking detail memory full.	Finalize and close the check number currently used.

Error code (…continued)

Error code	Message	Meaning	Action
E051	CHK/TBL No. is occupied	Attempt to made use <NEW CHECK> to open a new check using a number that is already used for an existing check in check tracking memory.	Finalize and close the check that is currently under the number that you want to use or use a different check number.
E053	CHK/TBL No. is not opened	Attempt made to use <OLD CHECK> reopen a new check using a number that is not used for an existing check in check tracking memory.	Use the correct check number (if you want to reopen a check that already exists in check tracking memory) or use <NEW CHECK> to open a new check.
E054	Out of CHK/TBL No. range	Check number range over.	Enter correct number.
E055	In the SEP CHK operation	Normal registration is prohibited during separate check operation.	Terminate separate check operation.
E059	Press EAT-IN or TAKE-OUT key	Attempt to finalize a transaction without specifying <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.	Press <EAT-IN> or <TAKEOUT>.
E060	Printer offline	External (local) printer offline	
E061	Printer error	External (local) printer went down.	
E062	Printer paper end	External (local) printer paper end	Replace new paper.
E064	Print buffer full	External (local) printing buffer full	
E066	Print from the beginning of the transaction	Attempt to print the last separated transaction on slip.	Print from the beginning of the transaction
E070	Target print terminal busy/down	The terminal connected with the external (remote) printer is busy or goes down.	
E071	Target terminal print BF full	The print buffer of the terminal connected with the external (remote) printer becomes full.	
E073	Your receipt/order may not be issued	The terminal connected with the external (remote) printer goes down,	
E075	Negative balance cannot be finalized	Attempt to finalize a transaction when balance is less than or equal to zero.	Register item(s) until the balance becomes positive amount.
E085	Data exist in consolidation file	Data exists in the consolidation file.	Clear the data.
E099	Check NFP items	Disable to read/reset or consolidate the not found PLU item.	
E100	Operate at the master terminal	Prohibit master operation.	Perform it at master terminal.
E101	PLU maintenance file full. Press <#2> to exit	Scanning PLU direct maintenance/batch maintenance file becomes full.	Terminate the maintenance.
E103	PLU Code is not exist. Input PLU Code	The PLU code you input is not existed in the PLU file.	Input the correct PLU code again.
E105	PLU file full	Scanning PLU/not found PLU file full	
E106	Item exists in the PLU FILE	The designated item has already existed in the scanning PLU file.	Modify the designated item.
E110	Master is busy/down. Retry:<CA> Remove:<ST>	The check tracking master terminal is busy or goes down.	Follow the prompt message.
E121	Inline startup error	Network startup error.	
E139	Negative balance is not allowed	Attempt to register <–> or <CPN> when the balance becomes negative.	Enter proper minus/coupon amount.
E140	Wrong menu	This sheet holder is prohibited by PGM.	Set correct sheet holder.
E146	Arrangement file full	Arrangement file is full.	Set the arrangement properly.
E164	Employee No. is not Found in the Employee File	The employee number does not exist in the employee file.	Enter the correct employee number.
E165	Employee No. is not Clocking-in	The employee number has not been clocked-in yet.	Enter the correct employee number.
E166	Employee No. is Occupied	The employee number has already been clocked-in.	Enter the correct employee number,
E176	Time&Attendance file full	Time and attendance file becomes full.	Issue the time and attendance reset report.
E200	Insert CF card	No CF card is set.	Set CF card.
E203	Insufficient memory	Insufficient memory in the CF card.	Use a vacant (formatted) CF card.
E205	File already exist.	Can not write, because designated file has already been in the CF card.	Check the operation and retry.

System error code

Error code	Meaning
File I/O errors	
750	File cannot be created.
751	No designated drive
752	FCB area shortage of flash memory
753	No appropriate record number is designated.
754	No partition exists.
755	No vacant record is remained.
756	Changing is not permitted.
757	The designate file cannot be found.
758	The same file has already existed.
759	The same page has already existed.
760	No vacant record is remained.
762	The contents of internal memory and CF card are different.
763	The contents of scanning PLU file among the master/satellite terminals are different.
764	Write error
CF card I/O errors	
781	CF card device error
783	CF card format error
785	No designated file
788	The file is already existed in the CF card.
Communication errors	
2000	Network join error
2001	Inline port open error
2002	Inline synchronize error
2003	Inline command error
2004	Time over
2005	Parameter error
2006	Time out
2007	ID number over error
2008	Packet error
2009	ID
2010	WAK receive error
2011	Packet type error
2012	Sequence error
2013	Packet format error
2014	Time over (5 seconds)
2015	User time out
2016	Other communication error
2017	Not found PLU area error
2018	Online port open error
2019	No response
2020	File not found
2021	File create error

Error code	Meaning
2022	File I/O error
2023	Retry error
2024	Receive SYN error
2025	Receive FIN error
2026	FIN is in sending sequence whole recalling n_write()
2027	Illegal format
2028	Illegal command
2029	Busy with response
2030	Communication abortion
2031	Online receiving hardware error
2032	Inline receiving hardware error
2033	Online receiving overrun
2034	Online sending hardware error
2035	Inline sending hardware error
2036	Token is not detected while sending
2037	Time over while detecting DSR ON
Program data send/receive (auto-program) errors	
2100	Command code error
2101	Index format error
2102	Machine ID number error
2103	Maximum record number error
Mail box function errors	
2300	Mail box full error
2301	Job number error
Other errors	
2900	Break operation
2901	Password error
2902	I/O parameter program error
Logic driver initialize common errors	
5000	Parameter error (Illegal information of I/O parameter)
5001	No connection (Illegal information of I/O parameter)
5010	Logical driver COM open error
5011	Logical driver COM double open
5012	Logical driver COM not open
5013	Logical driver COM device error
5014	Logical driver COM remain data error
MODEM errors	
5300	MODEM initialize error
5301	MODEM open error
5302	Negotiation error
5303	AT command sending error
5304	Control ER error
5305	Receive status error

A

action code 111
activation of batch maintenance 108
activation of Not found PLU maintenance 109
add check 37, 87
add-in rate tax 96
add-in tax 204
add-on rate tax 93
add-on tax 203
Arabic font 208
arrangement 32, 37, 77, 99, 225
arrangement table 32, 135, 143
AT command 30, 121, 135, 147
AT command file 229
Australian GST 53, 162
auto sign-off 54
auto-program 149, 153
average sales per customer 204

B

backlight color 32, 101, 135, 145
backlight color control 13
backup system for local/remote printer 199
Baltic font 207
barcode system 191, 199
batch feature programming 59
batch maintenance PLU 32, 108, 192
batch maintenance PLU file 217
batch X/Z 32, 97, 119, 135, 141, 169, 188, 224
best 50 report 174, 176, 181
bill 78
bill bottom message 53
bill copy 37
bill copy message 53
bill top message 53
Bon receipt control 63
bottle link 111
bottle link table 32, 104, 135, 145, 218
bottle return 37, 87
bottom message 53

C

calculation & operation control 42
calculation method 203
cancel 37, 87, 203
cash 37, 64, 133
cash drawer 13
CF card 11, 12
CF card directory report 155
character code 128
character key table 32
character key table file 226
character keyboard 126
character print 67
character recall 32, 67, 135, 143
character recall file 225
charge 37, 64
check 64, 133
check cashing service fee 204
check detail 31
check endorse message 32
check endorsement 37, 76, 142
check endorsement message 119, 135
check endorsement message file 224
check file 31
check index 31
check number 58, 88
check print 32, 37, 87
check print control 99, 135, 143
check print file 225
check tender 37
check tracking 54, 197
check tracking system 17
clerk 31, 97, 116, 135, 139, 167, 169, 188
clerk assignment 157, 159
clerk control 89
clerk detail 31, 142, 215
clerk detail link 31, 88, 135, 215
clerk file 31, 215
clerk interrupt system 17
clerk number 37, 82, 157
clerk program 88
clerk report 177
clerk transfer 37, 67
clock-in 200
clock-in/out 37, 85
clock-out 200
COM port 14
commercial message 53
commission 204
commission rate 90
condiment 54, 59, 81, 243
connect the drawer 13
consecutive number 30, 39
consolidation 185, 188
contrast control 13
coupon 37, 70, 133, 203, 204
coupon 2 37, 87
credit 37, 65
cube 37, 84, 203
currency exchange 37, 78, 133
currency exchange control 48
customer 77, 204
customer display 11
customer number 37
Cyrillic font 207

D

Dallas key 12, 88, 215
Dallas key ID 31, 135, 141
Dallas key receiver 11
date order 39
date setting 131

decimal point 37
declaration 37, 44, 87, 170, 171, 177, 204
deleting a file from CF card 155
department
30, 37, 59, 61, 97, 125, 135, 138, 169, 188
department best 50 169
department file 214
department report 175
deposit 37, 71
descriptor 115
diag mode 26
direct maintenance PLU 32, 193
direct maintenance PLU file 217
discount 37, 73, 133, 203, 204
drawer
12, 14, 40, 43, 44, 46, 49, 55, 65, 66, 71, 78, 88, 103, 157, 160
drawer assignment 157

E

eat-in 37, 86, 201
EBT 66
EBT tender 37
editing character 129
employee 31, 97, 120, 135, 145
employee file 219
employee number 101
enter 37
error code 245, 246, 247
error correction 37, 74, 203
error message 32, 121, 135, 148
error message file 230
Euro 55, 56, 157, 160, 202, 205
exempt 80
external printer 12, 15, 198

F

file allocation 29
file reset 169, 184
financial report 170
fixed totalizer
30, 97, 115, 135, 136, 169, 188, 203
fixed totalizer file 211
flag clear 25
flat-PLU 37, 59, 61, 125
font code 205
food stamp shift 37, 87
food stamp subtotal 37, 87
food stamp tender 37, 66
foreign currency in drawer 204
formatting CF card 155
function and total file 30
future order 201

G

general control 32, 135, 140
general control file 221
general control program 39
grand total 31, 116, 135, 140, 204
grand total file 220
graphic image file 229
graphic logo 32, 53
graphic logo file 229
Greek font 206
gross sales 203
group 30, 97, 116, 135, 138, 169, 188
group file 214
group report 176
guest receipt 201
guidance message file 230, 234

H

hardware configuration 11
HHS-15 12, 15
high amount limit 62
hourly item 31, 97, 98, 135, 142, 146, 169, 188
hourly item file 31
hourly item link 31
hourly item link file 220
hourly item report 179
hourly item sales file 220
hourly item time range file 220
hourly range 31
hourly sales 30, 135, 139, 169, 188
hourly sales file 216
hourly sales report 178
HS1250 15

I

I/O parameter table 30, 105, 135, 147, 191
I/O parameter table file 229
I/O PB-17 12, 30, 31, 32
in drawer 165, 170, 171, 177, 204
in/online configuration 15
in/online control 47
individual feature programming 61
individual item/key report 170
init 2 25
initialization 23
initialize code 30
initialize code file 228
inline 14
inline cable 18
inline connector 14
intermediate message 53
IPL (Initial program loading) 19
IPL via CF card 21
IPL via COM port 19
IPL via inline 20
issuing program reading report 135
item/clerk descriptors by range 125

J

job command table 103

K

Ketten Bon 37, 84
key allocation 35
key function/machine feature 39
key table 32
key table file 227

L

link 61
loan 37, 69, 204
local printer 198
local printer buffer 32
logo message 53

M

magnet Dallas key 54
manager control mode 157
manager operation 157
manual tax 37, 74, 203
master down 197
media change 37, 87
memory map 19
menu 80
menu & price shift 43
menu shift 37
merchandise subtotal 37, 83
message 118
message control 53
minus 37, 70, 133, 203
miscellaneous message 32, 121, 135, 147
miscellaneous message file 234
mix & match
97, 100, 111, 120, 135, 144, 169, 188, 195
mix & match report 182
mix & match table 32
mix & match table file 218
mode control 90
mode switch 11
MODEM 14, 15
money declaration 43, 165, 166
money declaration in the REG1/REG2/RF modes
165
money declaration in the X1/Z1 modes 165
monthly 97
monthly report 178
monthly sales 31, 169, 188
monthly sales file 216
multi drawer 12
multilingual font 205
multiple price 194
multiplication 37, 84, 203

N

NCI 6710 210
net sales 203
new balance 37, 66, 133
new balance fee 204
new check 37, 84
new/old check 37, 84
no sale 37, 87
non add (#) 76
non add (#)/no sale 76
non PLU table 32
non PLU table file 217
non scanning system 17
non-add 37
non-add/no sale 37
non-PLU table 107, 135, 143, 191, 198
normal receipt 37, 87
not found PLU 32, 169, 193, 194, 195
not found PLU batch maintenance 32
not found PLU file 217
not found PLU file reset 169, 184
not found PLU maintenance 109, 192
not found PLU maintenance file 217
not found PLU maintenance file reset 169
not found PLU maintenance reset 184
not found PLU maintenance work 32
not found PLU report 182
not found PLU reset 169, 184

O

OBR 37, 87, 191
old check 37, 87
one touch NLU 37, 86, 112, 146, 191, 193
one touch NLU table 32, 135
one touch NLU table file 218
online configuration 15
online password 30, 135, 147
online password file 229
open 37
open check 37, 87, 169
open check report 180
open2 37, 81
operation control 42
operation start date file 228
operator display 11
operator number 37, 87
operator read/reset 37
operator x/z 82
order 120
order character 32, 135, 145
order character file 225
order control 52, 62

P

paid out 37, 69, 204
password 26, 27, 39, 165
peripheral device 15, 209
pick up 37, 69, 204
PLU 30, 37, 59, 61, 87, 97, 125, 135, 137, 188
PLU 2nd @ 32, 135, 144
PLU best 50 169
PLU by group 97, 169
PLU by record number/random code 169
PLU file 213
PLU individual by department 167
PLU individual by group 167
PLU individual by subdepartment 167
PLU menu 169
PLU range by random code 168
PLU range by record number 168
PLU report 173
PLU reset 169, 184
PLU stock 97, 188
PLU stock all PLU by record number 169
PLU stock by group 97, 169
PLU stock individual by department 167
PLU stock individual by group 167
PLU stock range by random code 168
PLU stock range by record number 168
PLU stock report 174
PLU stockindividual by subdepartment 167
plus 37, 70, 133, 203
power switch 14
power switch cover 11
premium 37, 73, 133, 203
preparation 59, 243
previous balance 37, 72
previous balance subtotal 37, 87
price 37, 87
price change 37, 85, 191
price inquiry 37, 87, 191
price shift 37, 43, 81, 191
print control 51
print control for fixed total report 44, 45
print control for grand total 50
print control for guest receipt and slip 52
print control for receipt 41
print control for report 49
print control for taxable amount 46
printer connection table 30, 135, 146, 198, 228
printer cover 11
printing guidance message 32, 121, 135, 147
printing guidance message file 235
printing history 2
program / message / buffer file 32
program 1 programming in X1 mode 157, 162
program guidance message 32, 122, 135, 148
Program guidance message file 239
program reading report of program 1 134
program reading report of program 2 130
program reading report of program 3 113
program reading report of program 4 38
program reading report of program 5 33
program sub mode 27

Q

quantity/for 37, 84
Quick Scan 6000 15, 210

R

random code 62
rate 131
rate tax 37, 74, 133
read/reset report 165
recall 37, 87
recall character message 120
receipt 37, 75
receipt message 32, 135, 142
receipt message file 224
receipt on/off 37, 87
received on account 37, 69, 204
recovery processing 197
red price 37, 87
refund 37, 87
registration buffer 32
registration guidance message 32, 122, 135, 148
registration guidance message file 242
remote printer 198
remote printer buffer 32
report (batch) 169
report (individual file) 168
report (individual item/key) 166
report (range) 167
report code 97
report header 32, 119, 135, 141
report header file 223
return 203
review 37, 82
revised point 2
RF mode 204
Robotics sports star 15
rounding 40, 204

S

sales ratio 166
scale 14, 15, 37, 84
scale control 46, 47
scanner 12, 14, 15
scanning 56
scanning PLU 32, 97, 135, 139, 169, 188, 191
scanning PLU best 50 by range department 168
scanning PLU by range department 168
scanning PLU by range group 168
scanning PLU by range subdepartment 168
scanning PLU direct maintenance 110, 133
scanning PLU file 32, 217

scanning PLU inactive item by range department 168
scanning PLU index 32
scanning PLU maintenance 108, 187
scanning PLU report 180
scanning PLU reset 169, 184
scanning system 17
scanning system setup 191
scheduler 32, 102, 135, 145
scheduler file 225
secret number 88
separate check 37, 87
separate check buffer 31
set menu 62
set menu table 32, 135, 141
set menu table file 223
set the AT command to default value 156
set the AT command to MODEM 156
sheet holder 11, 12
Singapore tax 96
single item 203
Slavic font 206
slip 79
slip back feed/release 37
slip backfeed/release 87
slip feed/release 37, 87
slip print 37, 201
slip print buffer 32
slip printer 12, 14, 15
slip/local/remote printer message 32, 120, 143
slip/local/remote printer message file 224
slip/locl/remote printer message 135
slit drawer 43
SP-1300 12, 15, 210
special character 32, 117, 135, 140
special character file 222
split price 203
square 37, 84, 203
standalone Z consolidation 187
standard font 205
start date 30
stock 62
stock inquiry 37, 87
stock quantity maintenance 157, 158
store 37, 87
store/recall/auto new check number 56, 57, 58
stroke keyboard 11
subdepartment
30, 61, 97, 116, 135, 136, 169, 188, 212
subdepartment report 172
subtotal 37, 83
system configuration 11
system error log 30
system error log file 229
system error log report 154
system file 30
system utilities 149

T

table analysis 31, 97, 116, 135, 140, 169, 188
table analysis file 219
table analysis report 179
table number 37, 87
table number range 90
table range 91
table transfer 37, 68
takeout 37, 86, 201
tare 37, 84
tax exempt 37
tax shift 37, 79
tax system 40
tax table 32, 92, 135, 141
tax table file 223
taxable amount subtotal 37
taxable status 60, 70, 72, 73, 100, 112
taxable subtotal 79
terminal connection table 30, 104, 121, 135, 146
terminal connection table file 228
terminator (CAT5) 15
text print 37
text recall 37
three zero 37
till timer 46
tilt LCD 13
time & attendance 169
time & attendance report 183
time and attendance 31, 200
time and attendance file 31, 219
time setting 131
time zone 91, 97
tip 37, 68
touch keyboard 11
training 201
transaction key
30, 97, 124, 135, 136, 169, 188, 212
transaction key program 64
transaction key report 172
tray total 37, 83
two zero 37

U

U.S. tax table with rate setting 95
U.S. tax table without rate setting 94
unit price 131
unit price and unit quantity (1st) 131
unit price and unit quantity (2nd) 132
unit weight 37, 84
UP-250 12, 15, 209
UP-350 12, 15, 209

V

validation 37, 87
VAT 37, 87
void 37, 75, 203

W

watermark 53
watermark print 32
watermark print file 229

X

X consolidation 185
X/Z guidance message 32, 122, 135, 148
X/Z guidance message file 237

Z

Z consolidation 186, 187

CASIO

CASIO COMPUTER CO., LTD.
6-2, Hon-machi 1-chome
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-8543, Japan

IR0307-000501A TE3000DM*E

Printed in Japan